

The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt

(US Letter Edition)

The material you are about to read is from chapter 2, "The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt," of our book, ***Birthright, Sceptre, Loaves and Fishes***, which is available here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/birthright-sceptre-loaves-and-fishes.html>

~~~~~

*(Originally I had called this chapter "The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt and Central America," but upon reflection I decided to revert to the Egyptian form only, since this is the true home of the ancient mysteries since the time of the Fall after the Golden Age. Towards the end of this essay (in the section headed "The Central American Connection") you will understand why I originally added Central America to the title.)*

You would be an unusual reader if you did not feel uncomfortable, perhaps irked somewhat, when you read a chapter heading that declares that the key to all the sacred mysteries lies in ancient Egypt, the *Mizraim* of the Bible.<sup>1</sup> After all, my introduction to the school subject of ancient history, in the early sixties, "informed" me very early on in class that the religion of ancient Egypt was paganism pure and simple, and that the ancient Egyptians were indeed a very primitive race, and therefore incapable of producing any "high wisdom" at all. A very brief coverage of the religious system of the ancient Egyptians usually followed that dogmatic statement, focusing very heavily on animal-headed gods and goddesses. And over and over the words "pagan" and "primitive" prefaced just about everything said about ancient Egypt. I don't need to tell you after such an introduction, all courses moved as quickly away from the topic of the gods, goddesses, and religion of ancient Egypt just as quickly as they could. No attempt was ever made to understand what the **original** Egyptian religion had been, before it had been corrupted, and this has been the case in all branches of "education," especially the subject of Egyptology, to the present day. But to cap it all, no one dared to touch or mention the new subject called *Khemitology*, or the fact that another ancient name for Egypt was in fact Khemit!

---

<sup>1</sup> "In the *Book of Genesis*, Ham is one of the sons of Noah. Ham's children are Mizraim (Egypt), Cush, Put, and Canaan, but in the Bible the names of Ham's children are also used to denote geographical places: Egypt (Mizraim), Ethiopia (Cush), Libya (Put), and Palestine (Canaan). Many Biblical scholars have proposed that the name Ham meant, in ancient Hebrew, 'black' and 'hot,' implying that the Land of Ham was a warm, tropical region populated by Black people. The Land of Ham is thus often said to be that part of the world we call Black Africa (which has been thought of as sub-Saharan Africa)." From *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*, by Robert Bauval and Thomas Brophy, Bear & Company, Rochester, 2011, p. 156.

Here are a few samples<sup>2</sup> of the astounding bald-faced lies we were taught as the gospel about ancient Egypt:

The Jew, Bertrand Russell,<sup>3</sup> and prominent Fabian Socialist, writing in his *Wisdom of the West*, MacDonald, 1969, p. 10, says:

"Philosophy and Science, as we now know them, are Greek inventions. The rise of Greek civilisation which produced this outburst of intellectual activity is one of the most spectacular events in history. Nothing like it has ever occurred before or since . . . Philosophy and Science began with Thales of Miletus in the early Sixth Century, BC . . . What course of previous events had come to set off this sudden unfolding of the Greek genius? . . . Among the civilisations of the world the Greeks are a late comer. Those of Egypt and Mesopotamia are older by several millennia. These agricultural societies grew up along the great rivers and were ruled by divine kings, a military aristocracy and a powerful class of priests who presided over the elaborate polytheistic religious systems. The bulk of the population were serfs who worked the land. Both Egypt and Babylon furnished some knowledge which the Greeks later took over. But neither developed Science or Philosophy. Whether this is due to lack of native genius or to social conditions is not a fundamental question here. What is significant is that the function of religion was not conducive to the exercise of the intellectual adventure."

Arthur Koestler, from his book, *The Sleepwalkers*, Hutchinson, 1968, pp. 19, 20, says:

"When I try to see the universe as a Babylonian saw it around 3000 BC, I must grope my way back to my own childhood. At the age of four I had what I felt to be a satisfactory understanding of God and the world. I remember an occasion when my father pointed his finger at the white ceiling, which was decorated with a frieze of dancing figures, and explained that God was up there, watching me. I immediately became convinced that the dancers were God . . . Much in the same manner, I like to imagine that the luminous figures on the dark ceiling of the World appeared as living divinities to the Babylonians and Egyptians . . . Some six thousand years ago, when the human mind was still half asleep, Chaldean priests were standing on watch towers, scanning the stars."

---

<sup>2</sup> All quotations taken from West, John Anthony, *Serpent in the Sky: The High Wisdom of Ancient Egypt*, Quest Books, Theosophical Publishing House, Wheaton, Illinois, 1993, pp. 5-9.

<sup>3</sup> Remember this is the same Bertrand Russell who wrote: "Although this science will be diligently studied, it will be rigidly confined to the governing class. **The populace will not be allowed to know how its convictions were generated.** When the technique has been perfected, every government that has been in charge of education for a generation will be able to control its subjects securely without the need of armies or policemen." (Bertrand Russell, *The Impact of Science on Society*, 1953) For more revealing quotations, see: <http://www.NazareneRemnant.org/quotations-of-interest.html>

From Adolf Erman's *A Handbook of Egyptian Religion*, Archibald Constable, 1907, p. 255, we find this incredible comment:

"A time will come when it will appear as though it were for naught that the Egyptians piously and sedulously worshipped the godhead . . . for the godhead will return from earth to heaven, and Egypt will be left desolate, and the land which was the abode of religion will no longer shelter the gods . . . Oh Egypt, Egypt, of thy religion only fables will survive, which will appear incredible to later races, and words only will remain upon the stones which record thy pious deeds."

[This prophecy from Pseudo Apuleius, *Asctepius*, xxiii, is quoted by Adolf Erman, a fact even more astonishing than the prophecy itself: for of all the misguided Egyptologists that ever were, none have shown less understanding of ancient Egypt than Erman, none have evinced so deep rooted a sense of smugness in the accomplishments of modern man. J.A. West's note.]

T. Eric Peet, *The Present Position of Egyptological Studies*, Oxford, 1934, p. 18 had the gall to write this:

"In the eyes of the Greeks the Egyptians possessed a reputation for wisdom. As time goes on and we learn more about the Egyptian mind and its products it becomes increasingly difficult to understand this . . . The Egyptian mind was practical and concrete and concerned itself little or not at all with speculations regarding the ultimate nature of things. Theology, for instance, consisted of a mass of myth and legend in which the deeds of the gods, neither better nor worse than those of any other pantheon, were preserved . . . The fact is that the Egyptians never disentangled philosophy from the crudest theology."

Somers Clarke and R. Engelbach, writing in their *Ancient Egyptian Masonry*, Oxford, 1930:

"Before we can completely account for the extreme conventionality, 'even monotony' of ancient Egyptian architecture, several factors have to be taken into consideration . . . The quarrying and working up of the material seems to have been in the hands of the state. It was natural, therefore, that when methods of work had been established, the tendency to a hide bound system common to all bureaucracies should develop itself and become so thoroughly crystallised that we see in Egypt, the same things done in the same way from the earliest dynasties down to the period of Roman occupation, a period of some 3500 years."

A. Badawy's *Ancient Egyptian Architectural Design*, University of California, 1965, p. 3, says:

"Works of sculpture and painting in Egypt are often very similar in composition of detail, and occasionally direct copies of other works, especially

during the XXVI Dynasty when achievements from the Old Kingdom were taken as models. Architecture, however, does not show this servile copying, and two buildings are seldom if ever found to have the same characteristics and dimensions . . . every pylon or facade and every column or drawing not only bear the stamp of individual design but vary in scale."

John D. Christian, writing in his very worthwhile book, *Antichrist And The Green Prince*, mixes up truth with lies (which is satan's way), when he declares:

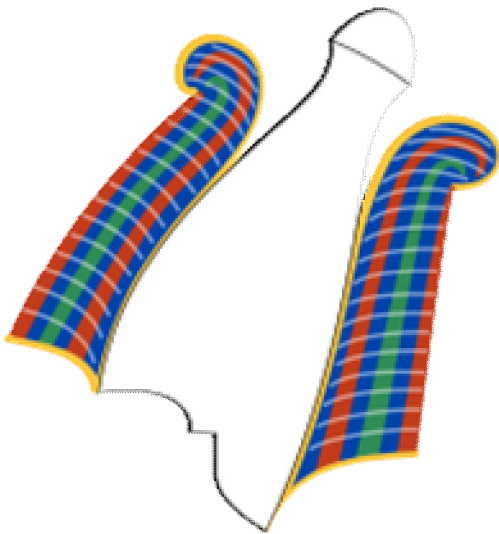
"In Egyptian mythology and religion, Osiris was the great sun-god of the earth and vegetation, god of the dead. **He once possessed human form and lived on earth**, and was one of the most important deities in ancient Egypt. As the first son of Geb, the original king of Egypt, Osiris inherited the throne when Geb abdicated. He is one of the oldest pagan gods for whom records have been found. One of the oldest known attestations of his name is on the Palermo Stone dated to around 2500 BC. A fertility god in the Pre-Dynastic Period he had by about 2400 BC become also a funerary god and the personification of the dead pharaohs. The kings of Egypt believed the pagan myth, as Osiris rose from the dead they would, in union with him, inherit eternal life through a process of magic. With his sister-consort, the goddess Isis and their rising sun-god son Horus, he formed the great triad of Abydos. Osiris is credited with teaching the skills of agriculture to the Egyptians.

Osiris was usually depicted as a **green-skinned** (green was the color of rebirth **[Nazarene Remnant comment: This is not true. The colour of rebirth is actually red, and yes, this does matter! Re-birth is the beginning of the process of redemption, and its colour is red, because that is the colour of death and blood, which is where we came from prior to repentance. The last rung on Jacob's Ladder is actually that of Horus the elder, whose colour equates with that of blue (it is where we get the term "blueblood" from, standing for the Elect), which equates with Ptah (the Father of the God's with the appropriate name of Pa, or as we call Him, God the Father), and the bright star Sirius, standing for Isis (the Birthright Holy Spirit). Thus those who reach the top rung of Jacob's Ladder—i.e. the Queen's Chamber in the Great Pyramid at Giza—are the true Elect of God, and can rightly be called "blue bloods." For explanation and discussion, see the article "Attitude to Vegetarianism," here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/attitude-to-vegetarianism.html> ] ) **pharaoh wearing the triple Atef Crown (now the symbol of the Prince of Wales today), as shown in the images on the next page.** Typically he was also depicted holding the crook and flail which symbolized the divine authority in Egyptian pharaohs – again, similar to those carried by Prince Charles on ceremonial occasions today.**



**[Nazarene Remnant comment: But these symbols rightly belong to the common man and woman who has repented, become baptised, and through the born-again process, has reached the top of "Jacob's Ladder." Prince Charles the imposter has, like all imposters, stolen the rightful symbols of eternal life from those who rightly own them. This is second nature to the likes of him though.]**

H.P. Blavatsky, the noted Jewish-Russian occultist wrote an article entitled, *Christmas Then and Christmas Now*. In it she states, "We are reaching the time of the year when the whole Christian world is preparing to celebrate the most noted of its solemnities – the birth of the founder of their religion ... In North Western Europe the holly and ivy will decorate each home, and the churches bedecked with evergreens; a custom derived from the ancient practices of the pagan Druids that sylvan spirits might flock to the evergreens, and remain un-nipped by frost till a milder season." She continues, "So Adonis, Bacchus, Osiris, Apollo, etc. were all born on the 25<sup>th</sup> of December. Christmas comes just at the time of the winter solstice; the days then are shortest, and *Darkness* is more on the face of the earth than ever. All the sun gods were believed to be annually born at that epoch; for from this time its Light dispels more and more darkness with each succeeding day, and the power of the *Sun* begins to increase."



The Atef Crown of Osiris, the specific feathered white crown of Osiris..<sup>4</sup>



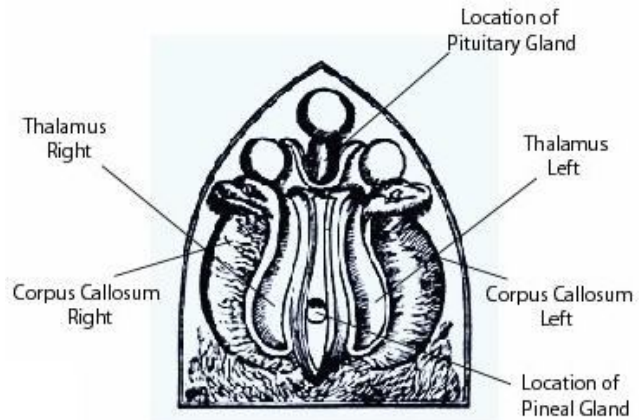
Osiris, the Green Prince, wearing the Atef Crown and holding the crook and flail.<sup>5</sup> The feathers are said to be ostrich feathers.

<sup>4</sup> Source of image: <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Atef>

<sup>5</sup> The flail is a Birthright Holy Spirit symbol for the cord used in the baptismal ceremony, indicating that the wearer has completed the "first works" (Revelation 2: 5); while the crook is a symbol for the Sceptre Holy Spirit, indicating that the person is worthy of the Elect rulership of the Earth, with Yeshua, during the coming Millennium. The crook has been used as the original model for shepherd's staffs. For more information on the cord mentioned here see the section below headed "The Truth About the Stretching of the Cord Ceremony in Ancient Egypt."



Prince Charles version of the Atef Crown of Osiris, as taken from his coat of arms. The “three ostrich feathers” emblem of the Prince of Wales is originally derived from the Atef Crown of Osiris.<sup>6</sup>



The model after which the Atef Crown has been designed! From Gary Osborn’s article “The Gate of God:” “If we now look at the opened-up brain in Figure 24, we can see a remarkable resemblance between the opened up **Corpus Callosum, the pituitary and pineal glands, the thalamus**, and the various details of the Atef Crown.” For more detail, see Figures 23, 25 and 26, of Gary Osborn’s article “The Gate of God,” which is Appendix J of this book.

In Egypt, Osiris was not only portrayed with “green skin,” he was also referred to as “the Great Green.” Green malachite was the stone used to represent him. It was seen as a symbol of joy, and the “land of the blessed dead” was described as the “field of malachite.” In chapter 77 of the *Book of the Dead*, it is said that the deceased will become a falcon “whose wings are of green stone.” This color, of course, was representative of new life and re-birth. **The Eye of Horus amulet was commonly made of green stone.** This is why, for example, the Polynesians of the Pacific, in their witchcraft today still make amulets of their gods in green stone. The green stone *Hei-Tikis* still worn by the indigenous pagan Maori people of New Zealand in the South Pacific today are actually almost *identical* to the green stone amulets of Osiris worn by Egyptians in 2500 BC.”<sup>7</sup>

Unfortunately John D Christian’s view is far too common when it comes to Osiris’s place in ancient Egypt. It is a very wrong understanding, but his book should not be shunned because of this error, because it contains one of the best treatments of the modern “greenie” and “environmental” movements, and what is really behind them,

<sup>6</sup> Prince Charles, as the Antichrist, is really following the dictums of Masonic sorcery here, which in this case is to **imitate—invert—mock** the truth of the Most High God. He is **imitating** Osiris (i.e. the Messiah), then **inverting** good or righteousness into evil, and finally, in everything the satanic Illuminati core-elite do, and follow in their ceremonies and rituals, they laugh at and **mock** the Most High God, and His Son, Jesus Christ (better known as Yeshua <sup>6</sup>) by dressing in his regalia. This is what the Romans did with Christ’s *purple robe*, which also symbolizes the Sceptre Holy Spirit, after the crucifixion on Calvary.

<sup>7</sup> *Antichrist and the Green Prince* is available here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/antichrist-and-the-green-prince.html>

that you will ever find. So, the moral, don't throw the baby out with the bath water, applies when it comes to this book.

John D Christian also provides us with the vital connection between Osiris (the risen Christ) and the planet Jupiter, which the Illuminati have worked up to become St, George, the slayer of the Dragon, and the patron saint of their demonic organisation, the *Order of the Garter*:

**“Supposedly, St. George was born in 270 AD** at Lydda called Diospolis (city of Jove [Jupiter]) by the Romans, and martyred at Nicomedia on April 23, 304 AD. According to myth, he just happened to live to the age of 33, the same age as Jesus Christ – who was martyred so that many might be saved.

Supposedly, St. George served as a soldier in the army of the Roman emperor Diocletian, the most wicked persecutor of Christians the world has ever seen – a strange vocation to say the least, for a Christian soldier and martyr – as part of the requirement of serving in the Roman army was to take an oath of allegiance to the emperor and to Jupiter.

According to pagan legend, St. George valiantly appealed to Diocletian to spare his Christian brethren, and he was beheaded on April 23, 304. Strange, this date April 23<sup>rd</sup>, was the greatest feast day in ancient fascist Rome called the Vinalia consecrated to Jupiter (as god of the vines). Born in the city of Jove (Jupiter). Died on the Vinalia. If ever there was a character who represented the arch-enemy of Jesus Christ and his followers, but claimed to be one of them, it would have to be St. George and the Dragon. **St. George is simply the “Christianized” name of Jupiter.** Jove is simply the pagan counterfeit of the Old Testament Jehovah and the New Testament Jesus (name means: Jehovah saves). **Hence, Jupiter, or in the apostate Christian Church, St. George, is one of the key names associated with Antichrist.**

Not only is St. George today the founder and patron of the Order of the Garter and St. George (of which the British Sovereign is the head and Prince Charles is a member) – which is the highest order of British Israel World Freemasonry – he is also the patron saint of England, revered in Russia and the Moslem world alike. In England he is called the “Ever Green Green One,” the champion of religious liberty, the Victorious One, the Captain of the Noble Army of Martyrs – both in apostate Christianity and fundamental Islam.

The Moslems revere St. George as a saint too, where he is known as El Khidre or El Khadre – the “Ever Green One.” **Literally, Jupiter means ‘Father who helps.’** In Rome he was known as Jupiter but in Greece he was called Zeus, in India he was the ‘Victim Man,’ and among the Buddhists of the East he was called the ‘Savior of the World.’ The Greeks called him ‘Zeus the Savior.’ **In Egypt he was called Osiris and named ‘King of Kings’ and ‘Lord of**

**Lords.** 'He was the 'Hero-god' and given a name above all names. Highly honored, he was worshipped as the 'Great World King.'

**His color green, thus became the color of Islam.** He is the great patron of the United Nations Organization and the European Union. He is the same pagan deity worshipped by all of the knights of the Roundtable in his chapel at Windsor Castle. He is British Robin Hood, Prince of Thieves of Sherwood Forest **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** We have to be careful here! See the article "[Robin Hood Fought Cabalist Control of Britain](#)"<sup>8</sup>]. He is Prince Caspian possessed by the lion Aslan (Satan) in the Chronicles of Narnia.

He is Prince **Shrek** (German: 'terror') the large green frog-ogre in the animated movies *Shrek*. In the animated movie *Shrek II*, he is literally represented with a real life picture (not animated) of Prince Charles, who is revealed in a mirror that Princess Fiona is looking into. This is British occult propaganda at its finest – not simply a children's animated movie!

J.R.R. Tolkien's "**orcs**" in his *The Lord of the Rings* are identical characters to the green frog-ogre Shrek. In Roman mythology, **Orcus** was a god of the underworld, punisher of broken oaths, god of the infernal regions, god of the land of the dead. The French and English words 'ogre' and the Italian 'orco' are all derived from Orcus, one of the names for the **Angel of Death**. Orco was also identified as *Dis Pater* (Latin: 'Rich Father') and his Greek equivalent was the Greek god Hades (translated in the KJV 'Hell') or Pluto ('Rich One')."<sup>9</sup>

Finally we have been totally indoctrinated in the old faithful, the scientific method! Joseph Needham, writing in his *In The Radicalization of Science*, ed. Stephen and Hilary Rose, MacMillan, 1976, p. 100,

"The whole anti-science movement has arisen because of two characteristics of our Western civilisation: on the one hand the conviction that the scientific method is the only valid way of understanding and apprehending the universe, and on the other hand the belief that it is quite proper for the results of this science to be applied to a rapacious technology . . . The first of these convictions is held as a semi-conscious assumption by a great number of working scientists; though formulated clearly only by a small number."

**"Works of Unspeakable Greatness."**

---

<sup>8</sup> Link: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/robin-hood-fought-cabalist-control-of-britain.html>

<sup>9</sup> From Chapter 5, "St. George, Jupiter, and the Nazi, Green Frog Prince,": of *Antichrist and the Green Prince*, available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/antichrist-and-the-green-prince.html>



Now contrast all of the above examples to Herodotus' comment about ancient Egypt, and he certainly possesses more credibility than anyone else, because he visited and wrote about the place!

*"Concerning Egypt I will now speak at length, because nowhere are there so many marvellous things, nor in the whole world beside are there to be seen **so many works of unspeakable greatness.**"*

Robert Bauval and Graham Hancock, writing in *Keeper of Genesis*, borrowing an excellent description Dr Philip Morisson of MIT once used in regard to the Search for Extraterrestrial Intelligence (SETI), make the important point that the Giza necropolis is "packed full of clues and unmistakable clever devices." Indeed, the whole of Egypt is full of such clever clues and symbolic devices, but the real problem is that for far too long now, **Egypt is so full of tawdry Egyptologists** who have no real interest in finding the truth about the place. That is the real problem!

*"Together with the ancient texts and rituals that are linked to them, could the vast monuments of the Giza necropolis have been designed to transmit a message from one culture to another—a message not across space, but across time?"*

*Egyptologists reply to such questions by rolling their eyes and hooting derisively. Indeed they would not be 'Egyptologists' (or at any rate they could not long remain within that profession) if they reacted with anything other than scorn and disbelief to suggestions that the necropolis might be more than a cemetery, that the Great Sphinx might significantly predate the epoch of 2500 BC, and that the Pyramids might not be just 'royal tombs.' By the same token no self-respecting Egyptologist would be prepared to consider, even for a moment, the outlandish possibility that some sort of mysterious 'message' might have been encoded into the monuments."<sup>10</sup>*

Michael Baigent joins the fray when he points out that Hancock and Bauval have been closer to the truth about Egypt than the whole academic branch of modern Egyptology put together:

*"To Hancock and Bauval the Giza complex is truly the sacred heart of Egypt—if not the world. It is a site so sacred that not one part of the design could be altered despite the passing of many thousands of years.*

*All this provides a wonderful story: a colourful adventure in wild ideas, anomalous discoveries and unexpected insights punctuated by repeated challenges to some of the most respected figures in modern Egyptology. Hancock and Bauval are solidly anti-establishment. Their work in particular diligently notes the denial of contrary evidence, the prevention of access to sites, the withdrawal of investigation permits, the mislaying of anomalous artefacts and the general academic disdain for any alternative explanations,*

---

<sup>10</sup> Bauval, Robert, and Hancock, Graham, *Keeper of Genesis*, p. 238.



*however apparently plausible. Theirs is the perfect book [Keeper of Genesis] to read during a long flight in order to survive complicated time-zones and lobotomized airline videos."*<sup>11</sup>

And Gary Osborn, author of *Axis of God*, cuts to the chase with this incisive information:

*"For thousands of years the Pyramids and the Sphinx at Giza have withstood the ravages of time. Many of us have been brought up to believe that the pyramids were the tombs of Pharaohs. What many of us do not know is that these monuments and temples really stand as a testament to a timeless 'Golden Age' when the earth and its inhabitants enjoyed a continual springtime climate and lived peacefully in a virtual Garden of Eden ... a utopian paradise, before the global catastrophe that caused the axis to fall. ... The author has found much accumulating evidence from many different sources that it was/is believed that the Earth's axis was upright at one time (Arcadia – Tep Zepi [<sup>12</sup>]) and that we are being told that a global catastrophe happened which had tilted the axis and changed everything." (Gary Osborn, "Arcadia, Ancient Giza and the Hidden Truth Behind the Jesus Myth," <http://garyosborn.moonfruit.com/synopsis-section/4516104810> )*

Here are several more quotations from the past, and all point to the fact that the true religion has been **the target of suppression** right from the days following the Fall and the Great Flood. I will begin with some Scriptures from the Old Testament, many of them speaking of the great supernatural events that led up to the release of the Hebrews, from **430 years** of Egyptian captivity, at the time of the Exodus. But many of them also allude to the greatness that was Egypt even earlier than this period:

*"They forgot God their saviour, **which had done great things in Egypt.**"*  
(Psalm 106: 21)

*"**Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt;** they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked [him] at the sea, [even] at the Red sea."  
(Psalm 106: 7 )*

*"How he had wrought **his signs in Egypt,** and his wonders in the field of Zoan."  
(Psalm 78: 43)*

---

<sup>11</sup> Baigent, Michael, *Ancient Mysteries: A History Through Evolution and Magic*, Viking Press, 1998, p. 164.

<sup>12</sup> Nazarene Remnant comment: There are two vital aspects to "Zep Tepi," and they go far beyond what Egyptology and the Catholic Church want you to know! In fact when you discover these truths you will understand why the Catholic Church introduced and taught the lie of infant baptism in the first place. For explanation see our book *The Suppressed Truth About Water Baptism and the Age of 30 Years in the Scriptures*, which is here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-truth-about-the-minimum-age-of-baptism.html>

“And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, **and all that he did in Egypt.**” (Jos 9: 9)

“**And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.**” (Genesis 45: 13)

~~~~~

“For what is now called the Egyptian religion existed of old and was never absent from the beginning of the human race until Christ came in the flesh. **Then true religion which already existed began to be called Christian.**” (Saint Augustine, *Retractiones*, I, xiii)

~~~~~

“[Charles] Dupuis [13] had located the birthplace of the zodiac in an Egypt older by far than any chronology based on textural arguments—and especially on the Book of Moses—could possibly allow. (Standard biblical chronology placed the origin of all things at about 4,000 BC ...) According to Dupuis, the zodiac, and astronomy itself, was born near the Nile over 14,000 years ago. **The Greeks, he insisted, were scientific children compared to the Egyptians, whose knowledge and wisdom underlay all of Western science and mathematics.**” (Original quote by Jed Z. Buchald, “Egyptian Stars Under Paris Skies,” *Engineering and Science Magazine* 66, no. 4, California Institute of Technology, 2003. This quote from *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*, by Robert Bauval and Thomas Brophy, p. 19.<sup>14</sup>)

~~~~~

“We have done all this because we believe in our cause and in our work and because we love the excitement and thrill of the chase and the challenge of the enterprise. Most of all, we have done all this because **a huge intellectual dam has been breached,** and we want to be part of the flood that will regenerate Egypt with a new and purer vision of itself.” (From *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*, by Robert Bauval and Thomas Brophy, p. 4)

~~~~~

---

<sup>13</sup> Charles] Dupuis was a pre-French Revolutionary scholar, “who had based his study of the origins of religion on interpreting religious mythologies in astronomical terms.” Quoted in *Black Genesis*, by Robert Bauval and Thomas Brophy, p. 19.

<sup>14</sup> Published by Bear & Company, Rochester, 2011.

“Everything the ancient Egyptians did—all monuments they built, all ceremonies and rituals they performed, all art and writing they created—**were inspired by the idea of eternity and how they could become part of it.** We need only look at the pyramids to feel their inspiration.” (From *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*, by Robert Bauval and Thomas Brophy, p. 232.)

~~~~~

“The Religion proclaimed by him to All Nations **was neither New nor Strange.**” (Bishop Eusebius, *The History of the Church*, II, iv)

~~~~~

“There can be no doubt that the oldest Egyptian writings contain some vestiges of primeval faith. Egyptians in very remote areas believed in the immortality of man, with reward or punishment in the future state. They believed in the existence of good and evil powers in this life, and **were not without a sense of personal responsibility.**” (Rev. Dr. W. H. *The Horus Myth and Its Relation to Christianity*, 66)

~~~~~

“Now when the ancient Egyptians, awestruck and wondering, turned their eyes to the heavens, **they concluded that two gods, the sun and the moon, were primeval and eternal: they called the former Osiris, the latter Isis.**” (Diodorus Siculus, *The Antiquities of Egypt*.) This means that the Brithright Holy Spirit—which is what Isis and half of what the Moon represents—changes the “old man” of sin and degradation into the new man of light and righteousness, which is what Horus stands for. Having completed the “first works” mentioned in *Revelations* 2: 5,¹⁵ Horus is now empowered to do even mightier works, which is to say, he now has access to the second form of the Holy Spirit, which is the Sceptre. Upon the death of this new creation, the real historical Horus is resurrected as Osiris, the great Angel of the Presence,¹⁶ and Lord of all eternity:

“I am the Great One, the son of the Great One; I am Fire, and the son of the Fire, to whom was given his head after it had been cut off. The head of Osiris was not taken away from him, let not the head of the deceased be taken away from him. I have knit myself together (or reconstituted myself); I have made myself whole and complete; I have renewed my youth; I am Osiris, the lord of eternity.”¹⁷

¹⁵ “Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.” (Revelation 2: 5)

¹⁶ This is the subject of our free book, *The God Messiah Worships*, available from our Web site.

¹⁷ Budge, E A Wallis, *Egyptian Religion: Ideas of the Afterlife in Ancient Egypt*, Gramercy Books, New York, 1959, p. 101.

It is important to note that the name Horus is probably a Greek's corruption of the Egyptian "Hor," because "Horus is actually read as Hor in Egyptian." Horeb, as in Mount Horeb, means "Horus is celebrating."¹⁸ Notice also that Moses' elder brother, Aaron, died on Mount "Hor," which was Pharaoh Horemheb's name (Deuteronomy 32: 49-50).¹⁹

~~~~~

"There are some who without reservation assert that **Osiris is the Sun** and is called the Dog-star (Sirius) by the Greeks...and there are those who declare that **Isis is none other than the Moon**; for this reason it is said that the statues of Isis that bear horns are imitations of the crescent moon, and in her dark garments are shown the concealments and the obscurations in which she in her yearning pursues the Sun." (1 Plutarch, "Isis and Osiris," *Moralia* V, 52)

~~~~~

"Ruling over the universe by day, **the Sun was identified with Horus**, the god of kingship; at sunset he was seen as Atum, the oldest of all gods. The Sun's daily movement through the sky was viewed as a journey from birth to death, and his rebirth at dawn was made possible through Osiris, the force of new life.... "...In the middle of the night the Sun merged with Osiris's body; through this union, the Sun received the power of new life while Osiris was reborn in the Sun." (Dr. James P. Allen, *The Ancient Egyptian Pyramid Texts*)

~~~~~

"In Osiris the Christian Egyptians found the prototype of Christ, and in the pictures and statues of **Isis suckling her son Horus**, they perceived the prototype of the Virgin Mary and her Child. Never did Christianity find elsewhere in the world a people whose minds were so thoroughly well prepared to receive its doctrines as the Egyptians." Dr. E.A. Wallis Budge, *Egyptian Ideas of the Future Life*)

~~~~~

"There are few points on which the Egyptian and Christian religions so nearly analogize, and which are more striking in their resemblances, than that one doctrine which has always been regarded, and rightly so, as a special result of revelation: the doctrine of a Vicarious Deliverer of mankind in the person of a mysterious Being, who is at once both very God and very man." (W.R. Cooper, *The Horus Myth in Its Relation to Christianity*)

¹⁸ Christian Jacq, *Grammaire Égyptienne de Champollion*, Solin, 1997, p. 39, and quoted in Messod and Roger Sabbah's *Secrets of the Exodus: Did the Pharaohs Write the Bible?* Thorsons, London, 2000, p. 161.

¹⁹ Messod and Roger Sabbah's *Secrets of the Exodus: Did the Pharaohs Write the Bible?* Thorsons, London, 2000, p. 152.

~~~~~

"The Christian Trinity ousted the old triads of gods, **Osiris and Horus were represented by our Lord Jesus Christ, Isis by the Virgin Mary,** Set the god of evil by Diabolus [Satan]...and the various Companies of the Gods by the Archangels, and so on." (Dr. E.A. Wallis Budge, *Egyptian Tales and Romances*)

~~~~~

"The god Seth, called Typhon by the Greek writers, was the Satan of later Egyptian mythology. He was the personification of the evil in the world, just as Osiris was the personification of the good." (Philip Van Ness Myers, *Ancient History*)

~~~~~

"Horus is presented in manifold aspects in Egyptian mythology. Mainly as the vindicator of the principle of Good; **as the avenger of his father, Osiris,** who succumbed temporarily in his struggle against Evil embodied in the god Set, who corresponds to our Satan. Set was represented as a beast with long pointed ears and erect tail, and may perhaps be the origin of the popular representations of Satan, the ears having come to be regarded as horns." (H. Villiers Stuart, *Egypt After the War*)

~~~~~

"When we examine the religious and mythological beliefs of the Egyptians, in fact, we discover there is little theological they did not consider and incorporate into their faith that we possess in modern religions today. In other words, the Egyptians in particular not only were **highly spiritual** but also either originated or developed many of the cosmological and theological concepts found in current popular religions, such as the afterlife, immortality, heaven, deity and so on. One of the main religions in which we find the most apparent Egyptian influence is Christianity, in both its myths and rituals. Like many other faiths, **the Egyptian and Christian religions share a strong overall theme of good versus evil and light versus dark.** In the case of the Egyptian religion, good and evil were manifested in several gods, including and especially Horus and Set, while their Christian counterparts are Jesus and Satan." (Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, 2009, p. 17.)

~~~~~

"An early Christian work, the *Paschal Chronicle* (Migne ed. xcii, col. 385), tells us that every year the temples of Horus presented to worshipers, in mid-winter (or about December 25th), **a scenic model of the birth of Horus.** He was represented as a babe born in a stable, his mother Isis standing by. Just in the same way is the birth of Christ dramatized today in every Roman Catholic church in the world on December 25th. The Roman writer Macrobius makes the same statement about the



representation of the birth of Horus in the temples...and adds that the young god was a symbol of the rebirth of the sun at that date. The fact is, at all events, beyond question. We are brought to the very threshold of Christianity. The whole world by the year 1 A.D. was familiar with the Egyptian statues or pictures of Isis with the divine babe Horus in her arms." (Joseph McCabe, *The Story of Religious Controversy*)

~~~~~

"...at the last, when [Osiris's] cult disappeared before the religion of the Man Christ, the Egyptians who embraced Christianity found that the moral system of the old cult and that of the new religion were so similar, and the promises of resurrection and immortality in each so much alike, that **they transferred their allegiance from Osiris to Jesus of Nazareth without difficulty.** Moreover, Isis and **the child Horus** were straightway identified with Mary the Virgin and her Son, and in the apocryphal literature of the first few centuries which followed the evangelization of Egypt, several of the legends about Isis and her sorrowful wanderings were made to centre round the Mother of Christ. Certain of the attributes of the sister goddesses of Isis were also ascribed to her, and, like the goddess Neith of Sais, she was declared to possess perpetual virginity. Certain of the Egyptian Christian Fathers gave to the Virgin the title 'Theotokos,' or 'Mother of God,' forgetting, apparently, that it was an exact translation of *netet mut*, a very old and common title of Isis." (Dr. E.A. Wallis Budge, *The Gods of Egypt*, p. xv-xvi)

~~~~~

"...Horus was **not the only sun-god** recognised by the Egyptians. His own father Osiris, the Savior (of whom Horus was a re-incarnation), was born—**also at the winter solstice**—of an immaculate virgin, the goddess Neith, who, like Isis, the mother of Horus, was known by the titles of Mother of God, Immaculate Virgin, Queen of Heaven, Star of the Sea, The Morning Star, The Intercessor." (William Williamson, *The Great Law: A Study of Religious Origins*)

~~~~~

"But in spite of this [20], Osiris kept and held the highest place in the minds of the Egyptians, from first to last, as the God-man, the being who was both divine and human; and no foreign invasion, and no religious or political disturbances, and no influence which any outside peoples could bring to bear upon them, succeeded in making them regard the god as anything less than the cause and the symbol and type of the resurrection, and of the life everlasting. **For about five thousand years men were mummified in imitation of the mummified form of Osiris; and**

²⁰ The "this" here refers to the fact that in ancient Egypt the work of satan progressed to such an extent that Amen-Rā had been thrust into the sacred place once reserved exclusively for Osiris as the prime *elohim* of the ancient Egyptian world. Egyptians. E. A. Wallis Budge tells us that from about 900 BC the priests of Amen led the people into praying to Amen instead of Osiris.

they went to their graves believing that their bodies would vanquish the powers of death, and the grave, and decay, because Osiris had vanquished them; and they had certain hope of the resurrection in an immortal, eternal, and spiritual body, because Osiris had risen in a transformed spiritual body, and had ascended into heaven, where he had become the king and the judge of the dead, and had attained unto everlasting life therein. The chief reason for the persistence of the worship of Osiris in Egypt was, probably, the fact that it promised both resurrection and eternal life to its followers.

...

... In Osiris the Christian Egyptians found the prototype of Christ, and in the pictures and statues of Isis suckling her son Horus, they perceived the prototype of the Virgin Mary and her Child. Never did Christianity find elsewhere in the world a people whose minds were so thoroughly well prepared to receive its doctrines as the Egyptians."²¹

~~~~~

"I feel very strongly from what I understand about Egypt, that a slight of hand was being played, a negative hand I will add, in the truth surrounding the French genius Champollion who first deciphered the Rosetta stone using the Coptic language and thus on his way to breaking the lie of the Nefilim. Incidentally the Coptic Church only this year (2007) celebrated the year 2000. The fact and way in which the widely accepted Prussian Scholar Lepsis became the prime source of released translation and, through this, a false history through false interpretation, is it any surprise the finest minds still cannot make sense of the Egyptian knowledge? I would also state the reason they chose a Prussian was to act as if the new translator was scuppering the then known fear of the Roman Illuminati Church's horror at the consequences of Champollion's correct translation, thus manipulating a strong belief and acceptance of the work of Lepsis for those who opposed Rome, continuing the perceived division between Rome and German (protestant) elite, and thus involvement in his murder thrown onto the back of Rome, all who oppose Rome then accepting the work of Lepsis believing it to be in opposition to Rome, thus believing Lepsis to be giving a truer picture of Egypt than Rome wished. ***The Egyptian root of Biblical patriarchs continued to be hidden.*** It was Wilhelm IV of Prussia that commissioned Lepsis to the task. For the sharp mind it is further proof of the connections at Royal level between the European Royal Houses and the Roman Church. You just need to allow yourself to look at the game in the way I am proving. For those with closed minds one would need access to the full and complete works of Champollion before the elite removed him from the game. ***I feel he was being poisoned slowly while in Egypt, which gave the cause for what happened to him when he went home.*** They, upon him arriving in France had him locked up under quarantine laws;

---

<sup>21</sup> Budge, E A Wallis, *Egyptian Religion*, pp. 103-105.

yet his Italian partner, who also operated for British intelligence, was received as a hero, Champollion then died in very mysterious circumstances twenty seven months later age 41, the official reason was put down to a massive stroke. The play here is to create the fact to the masses and those high in the social hierarchy that France, Italy, England and Germany are believed to be separate nations. This creates the idea that the plunder of Egypt since Napoleon has been a separate individual nation plunder of the Temples and tombs of Egypt. **This then, portrays the idea purposefully, that the truth cannot ever be found because the knowledge has been dispersed unto each individual nation.** When you understand that the elite of each nation involved in this plunder are one and the same, it proves the fact that although seemingly separate nations plundered Egypt for themselves, **it was a single co-ordinated collection** by the Illuminati of the last proof of true historical fact beyond the flood and the possible Biblical Patriarchs Egyptian roots, which in turn would show the history I have offered in this work, especially relating to the connection of the Pharaohs to the Biblical patriarchs, which would prove the fact that the three pillars (Judaism, Christianity and Islam are an invention incorporated into the Earths history via the Egyptian Hyksos ( Elohim/ Melchedekans). Of course the co-ordinated collection of artefacts was **under the control of the elite bloodlines** that are one family and force, above the illusory separate nation states. So Champollion was a danger to this manipulation. Here we have a point in time with the opportunity to affect the history of Egypt to serve as it has in the world of the secret societies, but especially in preventing the truth coming out through the plunder of this civilisation for the future years. The Frenchman's work and gained knowledge had he the chance to fully publish, which of course he would after his return to France, would have freed us, whereas the Prussian's work has taken us down another dead end for the acquirement of knowledge, and another nuclear strike for the elite relative to hiding the true historical Egypt. Is it any wonder we understand nothing but the nonsense the Illuminati have allowed out to the world, which would equate to all 'experts' dealing in nonsense." <sup>22</sup>

## **The Notion of the Sun God**

If there is one subject that the peoples of the world have been so thoroughly deceived about, it is in the notion of the powerful star at the centre of the Solar System, the Sun. Turn to any book on the subject and you will learn a great deal about the Sun, except for one important fact that has been totally suppressed and lost. **That fact is that the Sun is the supreme religious symbol of our destiny,** and it is not true to say that the ancients worshipped the Sun, for the true sons of God, those in the "know" and worth their salt, would *never* break the First Commandment by worshipping the Sun, or the Moon, Venus, or any the host of heaven:

---

<sup>22</sup> From *Egypt*, available here: <http://lifeinthemix2.co.uk/EGYPT.html>

"I [am] the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage." (Exodus 20: 2, KJV) "Thou shalt have no other gods before me." (Exodus 20: 3, KJV)

It has been the demonic Anunnaki race, the demonic seedline of Cain, who have planted and nourished the notion of sun worship throughout the world. Here is a fairly typical example of how the agents of darkness continue to spread the lie about the Sun being the centre of religious worship:

"All major religions in this world are sponsored by the Anunnaki. Religion is an extremely effective tool for keeping control of the people. **A fundamental aspect of all these religions is that the central figure of worship is the sun,** whether they called their sun god Ra, Apollo, Helios etc. This was true in ancient Greek, Egyptian, Sumerian, Babylonian, Roman, English, Mayan, and Incan cultures, etc.

**Sun worship is the basis for major religions today,** even if it has been corrupted or its foundation has been obscured or lost. For instance, Jews have their ancient temples constructed to honour the sun and the Zodiac.

Most notable of these temples dedicated to sun worship would be Solomon's Temple, which was standing during the entire reign of Josiah. Josiah is remembered by Bible students for knocking down idols dedicated to worship of the sun and other gods formerly of the Jewish pantheon. Josiah claimed to be following the Laws of Moses. Yet Solomon's Temple, which was built long after the death of Moses and violated many of those laws, was left untouched. Either the laws of Moses were tampered with after the Temple was built to allow it to stand, or Solomon's Temple was an abomination to the Jewish faith. For whatever reasons, Josiah allowed the temple in Jerusalem to remain despite its obvious construction and dedication to sun worship.

One characteristic of sun worship is that everything hinges on the resurrection of the rising sun. The sun gives warmth and life according to their beliefs. That is why there are so many legends of dying/rising gods. Candidates for the third degree of Freemasonry play the part of Hiram Abiff in a drama. The candidate, like Abiff, is raised from the grave, symbolizing the dying/rising god legends.

Christians honour Jesus, the Son of God, who takes the place of the physical sun. Even the name EAST-er SUN-day for Christianity gives away its basis. Thomas Paine noted that:

[T]he Christian religion is a parody on the worship of the Sun, in which they put a man whom they call Christ, in the place of the Sun, and pay him the same adoration which was originally paid to the Sun.

It should be stressed here that the Magi of Persia were also sun worshipers, which demonstrates that the invention of the story about the visit of the three Magi at the birth of Jesus was added to the account contained in the New Testament. This addition happened sometime after Constantine made Christianity orthodox and included sun worship in the Christian religion.

In Celtic tradition, the direction east is also very significant. Druids worshipped the sun; Native Americans place great significance on sun dances; Eastern religions highly respect the sun. Often, emperors were compared to the rising sun in ancient days of the Eastern world.

Freemasons construct their lodges east and west and the Worshipful Master of the lodge stands in the east because, according to Masonic teachings, as the sun rises in the east, so should the Master stand in the east. Freemasons make advancement in degrees by seeking more light in Masonry. This is not to be confused with Divine Light. Masonic teachings state that there are two lights. These lights are referred to as the greater and the lesser lights. The sun is the greater light, while the moon is the lesser.

In Grand Master George Smith's *The Use and Abuse of Free-Masonry* is found:

'The emblematical meaning of the Sun is well known to the enlightened and inquisitive Free-Mason; and as the real Sun is situated in the centre of the universe, so the emblematical Sun is the centre of real Masonry. We all know that the Sun is the fountain of light, the source of the seasons, the cause of the vicissitudes of day and night, the parent of vegetation, the friend of man; hence the scientific Free-Mason only knows the reason why the Sun is placed in the centre of this beautiful hall.'

**The Anunnaki have planted sun worship throughout the world.** They have forced construction of structures to pay homage to the sun, such as Stonehenge, where the altar stone faces the rising sun. Even though Stonehenge was also used as an observatory and had other purposes, sun worship was its main purpose. The Anunnaki know that the sun must keep burning or the illusion of the solar system will shatter. That is the main objective of Anunnaki occupation of worlds – to keep the stars burning." (From "The Real Secret Word of the Freemasons")

By the way, the One True God does not want to be worshipped! That is a pure trait of ego-bound people, narcissists, and is a prime identifying characteristic of satan. What the One True God wants of us, however, is well expressed in John 14: 15: **"If ye love me, keep my commandments."**

In the very early Egyptian religion, which was ancient Christianity, the Sun stood as being the most important *symbol* of life:



"... the sun in the Egyptian religion symbolized life, purification, salvation, resurrection and immortality, among many other important qualities, such as omniscience, omnipresence, omnipotence. Indeed, in Egypt over a period of a thousand years, the sun in all its permutations constituted a symbol of the *divine*, and was beseeched as such in countless prayers and invocations, directed at not just the solar disk or orb itself but also as the unseen power behind it, as well as its heat, light and all its various aspects and movements through the heavens." <sup>23</sup>

But perhaps the greatest deception and lie about ancient Egypt, and indeed about most ancient cultures, **is about the concept of the Sun god**. To the ancient Egyptians this god was known as Ra (or Re) the Sun god. To the Greeks the Sun god was Helios, and to the Persians and Romans, the Sun god was Mithras (the *Sol Invictus*). To the ancient Israelites, the Sun god was *Yahweh*, who led them from captivity in Egypt, to 40 years of wandering in the desert regions of Sinai and adjacent areas, before taking them across the Jordan into the Promised Land.

In my books and articles, I present the evidence that many aspects of the gospel story about Jesus Christ, and of Christian tradition in general, represent motifs from older astrotheology and solar mythology, specifically reflecting legends and so-called myths [24] regarding the sun gods of antiquity. There remains much confusion concerning this subject, including erroneous claims that this equation of Jesus with the Sun only started to be expressed during the 19th century. This contention that connecting Jesus to the sun constitutes a "modern" phenomenon is easily demonstrated to be false, through the study of ancient texts, including the Bible and works of the early Church fathers, as well as Christian traditions, rituals, architecture and artifacts. From a wide variety of sources, it is clear that associating, identifying and equating Christ with the Sun began in ancient times and has continued abundantly over the many centuries since then.

The exploration of Christ as a solar figure includes a study of ancient sun worship not only in the Pagan world but also in Israel, as exhibited by the solar nature of Jesus's *purported* Father, the Israelite god Yahweh. Demonstrating the copious substantiation for Israelite sun worship, especially as concerns the main Jewish god, in *Yahweh and the Sun: Biblical and Archaeological Evidence for Sun Worship in Ancient Israel*, Rev. Dr. J. Glen Taylor, a theologian and professor of Old Testament and Biblical Proclamation at Wycliffe College, remarks:

"This book is a slightly revised version of my doctoral dissertation entitled "Solar Worship in the Biblical World" which was submitted to the Graduate School of Yale University in the Spring of 1989. As may be judged from the title of that work, I had at one time planned to cover more territory than sun worship in ancient Israel, but

---

<sup>23</sup> Murdock, D M, *Christ in Egypt: The Horus-Jesus Connection*, Stellar House Publishing, 2009, p. 63. Web site: <http://StellarHousePublishing.com>

<sup>24</sup> This material is not "legend and myth," but actual truth!

found the material pertaining to ancient Israel so vast that I never got beyond it. The description of Yahweh and the Sun states, 'This challenging provocative book argues that there was in ancient Israel a considerable degree of overlap between the worship of the sun and of Yahweh-even that Yahweh was worshipped as the sun in some contexts.'

As Rev. Dr. Taylor further says:

Probably the most provocative issue related to the nature of sun worship in ancient Israel ... is the specific claim that Yahweh was identified with the sun.

In his tome, Taylor discusses Yahweh as a sun god-terming this adulation 'solar Yahwism'-as reflected in the sun worship by Israelites described in the biblical texts of Deuteronomy, the Prophets, Job and the Psalms. He also addresses linguistic evidence as well as various archaeological finds that reveal Israelite sun worship, including artifacts such as sun disks and temple/shrine alignments. For example, Psalms 84: 11 directly tells us that "... the Lord God is a sun and shield."

"Putting all this into one sentence, we have learnt that the destiny of all human beings is to become the Sun, symbolically speaking. From ancient times Christ was labeled as the "Sun of Righteousness," and was depicted as the sun god. All genuine Scripture teaches that Jesus is the Sun, the Master Teacher, and we as His followers are to walk in His footsteps, and become like Him also. Thus the Sun stands as the master symbol for our destiny, which is to become angels."

D.M. Murdock's (pen name Acharya S, the "S" stands for Sanning) *Jesus as the Sun Throughout History*, 2009, Stellar House Publishing, LLC. *Jesus as the Sun Throughout History* examines ancient texts, including the Bible and works of the early Church fathers, as well as other writings, art, artifacts and traditions to demonstrate that Jesus has been perceived as the sun, both spiritually and as the actual, physical solar orb, many times over the centuries by numerous people, including religious authorities and common people. D.M. Murdock's books are available from her Web site here: <http://www.StellarHousePublishing.com>

According to Philip Jones, writing in *Lucifer Rising*, the ancient world's view of the Sun was that it represented god, but the truth of the matter is that it stands as symbol for Jesus Christ Himself, and ultimately, for the followers of Jesus, it stands as symbol for what the Elect are to become. And what are the Elect to become? As Jesus has pointed out many times in the Scriptures, we are to become angels:

"The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, Saying, 'Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.'

Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

And last of all the woman died also.

Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

***For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.*** But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

And when the multitude heard [this], they were astonished at his doctrine."  
(Matthew 22: 23 -33, KJV, emphasis added.)

Of course all of this is the theme of this book you are reading now!

## **The Solar Logos.**

***"Throughout the Ancient World, the Sun was worshipped in many guises as God.*** In Babylon it was Nimrod, in Egypt- Osiris, the Canaanites worshipped Baal and in Greece, it was Apollo. *The New Age Sun God is called the `Solar Logos` or `The Word` thereby blasphemously counterfeiting the Biblical Jesus Christ.* In her book, *`Rays and Initiations`*, Alice Bailey reveals this Solar Logos as Lucifer himself. Today, as in millenia past, ***the Sun God is being worshipped by the New Age as divine.***

David Spangler, refers to ***the Sun God*** in these terms: "*The light that reveals to us the path to the New Age `Christ` comes from Lucifer. He is the light giver. It is his light that heralds for man the dawn of a greater consciousness. The true light of this great being can only be recognised when one's own eyes see with the light of the inner sun. It is an invitation into the New Age "*

**The ancient doctrine of the Sun God or Solar Logos melds itself easily with Pantheism, which as we have seen is at the moment a core dogma of the New Age.** By denying the existence of a personal God, whilst insisting that the universe itself is God, New Agers declare that as man is part of the universe, *man is also God.* The Luciferian master plan cannot succeed unless people accept that there is no God who loves and cares for them. Therefore, accepting that the Moon, the Stars, the Galaxies are all Gods in themselves, the New Age Sun God or Solar Logos as humanity's master becomes a required tenet of belief and we can establish that throughout man's history, all `Sun God's have been nothing more than guises for the great deceiver, Lucifer.

***Witches believe that Lucifer is the God of the Sun,*** and the Sun God is also known as the `Horned God` (Lucifer is also known as the "Angel of Light). Many of

the Witch's holy days revolve around the Sun such as the Yule. A large part of their belief system is the concept of the Sun weakening and the world dying, then on the Winter Solstice the Sun God Lucifer is reborn and warms the Earth. To the Ancient Latin people's, Lucifer was the Sun God, father of Aradia and the brother and lover of Diana.

To appreciate how **this adversary** of God has been able to clandestinely insinuate himself into our lives, we only have to look all around at the plethora of **pagan sun symbolism** which now proliferate throughout society. One example of this can be found in the world of female bodybuilding, where each year, a trophy shaped in a design used to symbolize the worship of Lucifer is awarded at a major I.F.B.B. women's bodybuilding event. The meaning of this trophy is hidden from most everyone but a select few who are initiated. The trophy is in the form of an obelisk, which to those unfamiliar is a tapering, four-sided shaft that has a pyramidal top. The obelisk is a symbol that definitely has connections to Freemasonry. The obelisk is important to Masons and has roots in ancient Egypt. It is the symbol of a god worshipped by believers involved in the ancient mysteries.

**The obelisk represents the Sun God Lucifer.** The sun is also a major Masonic symbol. Albert Pike, who we deal with below wrote: "*The sun is the ancient symbol of the life-giving and generative power of the **Deity.***"

Ralph Epperson, a historian and lecturer on the subject writes: "*The sun was a symbol of something that only the believers in the religion...understood. These believers, ...knew that the people would not accept their mystery religion, so they had to conceal it from them. So the task became one of creating a religion around a belief that they knew the people would accept. Their basic purpose was to create a popular religion as a cover for their secret worship. They would have to keep their beliefs from the people, and conceal their secret worship in hidden symbols.*" Epperson continues: "*The obelisk stands for the very presence of the sun god! **And the sun god is Lucifer!***"<sup>25</sup>

In *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits,"* the following important points are made:

"In ancient Egypt the New Moon Festival was the Festival of Min, and the Feast of Tabernacles was the *Heb-Sed* Festival. In ancient Egypt the belief and practise was that a virgin—representing the object upon which the Birthright Holy Spirit is "written", via the New Moon Festivals, and which was also symbolised by the celestial cow giving suck to her offspring—would give birth (re-birth would be a better phrase) to the Pharaohs who would go on to become the sons of Ra, the sun-god. This is just another way of saying that **the destiny of everyone who is to be eternally saved is to**

---

<sup>25</sup> Philip Jones, *Lucifer Rising*, <http://nylonmanden.dk>

**become sun gods, or angels,**<sup>26</sup> as the scriptures clearly teach.<sup>27</sup> In the New Testament, the story of Mary's miraculous conception of Jesus is clearly meant to portray the truth that the Birthright Holy Spirit had conceived Jesus, and that is why He was born without sin, since in the womb He was freed from the curse of the Fall—which was spiritual death—enabling Him to take the ritual water baptism at the hands of John the Baptist in the River Jordan. Of course the catholic church has totally defiled this original true teaching into the doctrine of [Mary the Mother of Christ](#), and has therefore destroyed the chances of countless thousand upon thousands of innocent people from being part of the first resurrection! This of course is *not* saying that Jesus was miraculously conceived by Mary, for He was! To consider otherwise has always been heresy and against the truth of all life, past, present, and future. For more detailed information on this, see *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."*

And here is another very useful section from M Scott Peck on the father of lies:

### **"The Father of Lies**

Towards the end of one exorcism, in response to a comment that the spirit must really hate Jesus, the patient, with a full-blown satanic facial expression, **said in a silky, oily voice**, 'We don't hate Jesus, we just test him.' In the middle of the other exorcism, when asked whether the possession was by multiple spirits, the patient with hooded, serpentine eyes answered quietly, almost in a hiss, **'They all belong to me.'**

As the title of a recent article asks, 'Who in the hell is satan?' [*US Catholic*, Feb., 1983, pp. 7-11] I don't know.

The experience of two exorcisms is hardly sufficient for one to unravel all the mystery of the spiritual realm. Nor would the experience of a hundred be sufficient. **But I think I now know a few things about satan and also have the basis to make a few speculations.**

While my experience is insufficient to prove Judeo-Christian myth and doctrine about satan, I have learned nothing that fails to support it. According to this myth and doctrine, in the beginning satan was God's second-in-command, chief among all His angels, the beautiful and beloved Lucifer. The service it performed in God's behalf was to enhance the spiritual growth of human beings through the use of testing and temptation—just as we test our own children in school so as to enhance their growth. satan, therefore, was primarily a teacher of mankind, which is why it was called Lucifer, 'the light bearer.' As time went by, however, satan became so enamored with its adversarial function that it began to employ them more for its own delight than on God's behalf. This we see in the Book of Job. Coincidentally, God decided that something more was needed than simple testing for the uplifting of mankind; what was required was both an example of His love and an example to live by. So He sent His only son to live and

---

<sup>26</sup> See Luke 20: 36 and Mark 12: 25. also see Hebrews 1: 5; 2: 16; 13: 2; Jude 1: 6; 1 Titus 5: 21 and Revelation 21: 12.

<sup>27</sup> See *The God Messiah Worships* for a more detailed explanation of the concepts involved here.



die as one of us. Satan was superseded by Christ by in function and in God's heart. It was so enamored of itself that Satan perceived this as an intolerable personal insult. Puffed up with pride, it refused to submit to God's judgment of the precedence of Christ. It rebelled against God. Satan itself created the situation in which heaven became literally not big enough for the both of them. So Satan was inevitably, by its own doing, immediately cast out into hell, where, once the light bearer, it now dwells in darkness as the Father of Lies, nursing continual dreams of revenge against God. And through the angels at its command, who joined in its rebellion and fall, it now wages continual war against God's design. Where once it existed to spiritually uplift mankind, it now exists to spiritually destroy us. In the battle for our souls it attempts to oppose Christ at every turn. Satan perceives Christ as its personal enemy. As Christ in spirit lives, so is Satan the living Antichrist.

The spirit I witnessed at each exorcism was clearly, utterly, and totally dedicated to opposing human life and growth. It told both patients to kill themselves. When asked in one exorcism why it was the Antichrist, it answered, 'Because Christ taught people to love one another.' When further questioned as to why human love was so distasteful, it replied, 'I want people to work in business so that there will be war.' Queried more, it simply said to the exorcist, 'I want to kill you.' There was absolutely nothing creative or constructive about it; it was purely destructive.

Perhaps the greatest problem of theodicy is the question why God, having created Satan in the first place, simply didn't wipe it out after its rebellion. The question presupposes that God would wipe anything out. It assumes that God can punish and kill. Perhaps the answer is that God gave Satan free will and that God cannot destroy; He can only create.

The point is that God does not punish. To create us in His image, God gave us free will. To have done otherwise would have been to make us puppets or hollow mannequins. Yet to give us free will God had to forswear the use of force against us. We do not have free will when we have a gun pointed at our back. It is not necessary that God lacks the power to destroy us, to punish us, but that in His love for us He has painfully and terribly chosen to never use it. In agony He must stand by and let us be. He intervenes only to help, never to hurt. The Christian God is a God of restraint. Having forsworn the use of power *against* us, if we refuse His help, He has no recourse but, weeping, to watch us punish ourselves.

This point is unclear in the Old Testament. There God is depicted as punitive. But it begins to become clear with Christ. In Christ, God Himself [<sup>28</sup>] impotently suffered death at the hands of human evil. He did not raise a finger against His persecutors. Thereafter in the New Testament we hear echoes of the punitive Old Testament God, one way or another, saying that 'the wicked will get what's coming to them.' But these are only echoes; a punishing God does not enter the picture ever again. While many nominal Christians still envision their God as a giant cop in the sky, the reality of Christian doctrine is that God has forever eschewed police power.

---

<sup>28</sup> See *The God Messiah Worships*, for an understanding of the differences between God the Father and the Messiah, Jesus Christ, for they are two separate Beings.

<sup>29</sup> Peck, M Scott, *People of The Lie: The Hope For Healing Human Evil*, Rider Publishing, Melbourne, 1983, pp. 202-208.

Of the Holocaust as well as of lesser evils it is often asked, 'How could a loving God allow such things to happen?' It is a bleeding, brutal question. The Christian answer may not suit our tastes, but it is hardly ambiguous. Having forsaken force, God is impotent to prevent the atrocities that we commit upon one another. He can only continue to grieve with us. He will offer us Himself in all His wisdom, but He cannot make us choose to abide with Him.

For the moment then, God, tormented, waits upon us through one holocaust after another. And it may seem to us that we are doomed by this strange God who reigns in weakness. But there is a dénouement to Christian doctrine: God in His weakness will win the battle against evil. ***In fact, the battle is already won.*** The resurrection symbolizes not only that Christ overcame the evil of His day two millennia ago but that He overcame it for all time. Christ impotently nailed upon the cross is God's ultimate weapon. Through it the defeat of evil is utterly assured. It is vitally necessary that we struggle against evil with all the power at our command. But the crucial victory occurred almost two thousand years ago. Necessary and even dangerous and devastating though our own personal battle may be, unknown to us they are but mopping-up operations against a retreating enemy who has long since lost the war.

This idea that satan (and its works), despite all appearances, is actually on the run offers a possible answer to a major question of mine. I have spoken of the factors that predisposed both of the two patients to their possession. But what about the far greater number of children who are also lonely victims of human evil and have even more serious character defects as a result yet who do not apparently become possessed? Why not? I also mentioned a quality of potential holiness in the personalities of both patients. I wonder if they did not become possessed precisely because of this potential holiness. I wonder if satan did not specifically invest its energy in attacking them because they represented a particular threat to its designs. Perhaps satan does not have the energy left to go wherever there is human weakness. Perhaps it is frantically engaged in attempting to put out the fires.

Be that as it may, as Martin points out, ***it is terribly important to understand that satan is a spirit.*** I have said I have met satan, and this is true. But it is not tangible in a way that matter is tangible. It no more has horns, hooves, and a forked tail than God has a long white beard. Even the name, satan, is just a name we have given to something basically nameless. Like God, satan can manifest itself in and through material beings, but it itself is not material, nor are its manifestations. In one case described it manifested itself through the patient's writhing, serpentine body, biting teeth, scratching nails, and hooded reptilian eyes. But there were no fangs, no scales. It was, through the use of the patient's body, extraordinarily and dramatically and even supernaturally snakelike. But it is not itself a snake. It is a spirit.

Herein lies an answer, I suspect, to a question that has been asked through the ages: Why do demonic spirits have such an attachment to human bodies? During one of the exorcisms I witnessed the exorcist attempted to so enrage satan that it would leave the possessed's restrained body to attack him, the exorcist. The maneuver did not work. Despite its obvious homicidal fury at the exorcist, nothing happened. And slowly it dawned on us that the spirit either could not or would not leave the patient's body under such conditions. This led us to two conclusions. One, already mentioned, is that ultimately the patient had to be the

exorcist. The other is that **satan has no power except in a human body.**

satan cannot do evil except through a human body. Although 'a murdered from the beginning,' it cannot murder except with human hands. It does not have the power to kill or even harm by itself. It must use human beings to do its devilry. Although it repeatedly threatened to kill the possessed and the exorcists, its threats were empty. satan's threats are always empty. They are all lies.

In fact, **the only power that satan has is through human belief in its lies.** Both patients became possessed because they bought its false seductive promise of 'friendship.' Possession was maintained because they believed its threats that they would die without it. And the possession was ended when both chose to believe its lies no longer but to transcend their fear by trust in the resurrected Christ and to pray to the God of Trust for deliverance. During each exorcism satan's lies were confronted. And each exorcism was concluded successfully by a conversion of sorts—a change of faith or value system. I now know what Jesus meant when he so frequently said, 'By your faith you have been healed.'

So we are back to lies. Whatever relationship it might have to the 'people of the lie,' **I know no more accurate epithet for satan than the Father of Lies.** Throughout both exorcisms it lied continually. Even when it revealed itself, it did so with half-truths. It was revealed to be the Antichrist when it said, 'We don't hate Jesus, we just test him.' But the reality is that it does hate Jesus.

**The list of lies it spoke was endless—sometimes almost a boring litany.** The major ones I remember were: humans must defend themselves in order to survive and cannot rely on anything other than themselves in their defense; everything is explainable in terms of negative and positive energy (which balance out to be zero), and there is no mystery in the world; love is a thought and has no objective reality; science is whatever one chooses to call science; death is the absolute end to life—there is no more; all humans are motivated primarily by money, and if this appears not to be the case, it is only because they are hypocrites; to compete for money, therefore, is the only intelligent way to live.

**satan can use any human sin or weakness—greed and pride, for instance. It will use any available tactic: seduction, cajolery, flattery, intellectual argument. But its principal weapon is fear.** And in the postexorcism period, after its lies had been exposed, it was reduced to haunting both patients with its dully repetitive threats: 'We will kill you. We will get you. We will torture you. We will kill you.'

As well as being the Father of Lies, satan may be said to be a spirit of mental illness. In *The Road Less Travelled* I defined mental health as 'an ongoing process of dedication to reality at all costs.' satan is utterly dedicated to opposing that process. In fact, the best definition I have for satan is that it is a real spirit of unreality. The paradoxical reality of this spirit must be recognized. Although intangible and immaterial, it has a personality, a true being. We must not fall back into Saint Augustine's now discarded doctrine of the 'privatio boni,' whereby evil was defined as the absence of good. satan's personality cannot be characterized simply by an absence of good. satan's personality cannot be characterized simply by an absence, a nothingness. It is true that there is an absence of love in its personality. It is also true, however, that, pervading this personality is an active presence of hate. **satan wants to destroy us. It is important that we understand this.** There are quite popular systems of

thought these days, such as Christian Science or the Course in Miracles, which define evil as unreality. It is a half-truth. The spirit of evil is one of unreality, but it itself is real. It really exists. **To think otherwise is to be misled.** Indeed, as several have commented, perhaps satan's best deception is its general success in concealing its own reality from the human mind."<sup>29</sup>

To conclude this section, quoting from another part of this book ...

"So, ... the destiny of all humans, following the resurrections, in right order (elect first, and then the rest of *repentant* mankind), is to become as angels—*elohim*—in the heavens, and thus returning all things to their former state of glory (see Appendix F: Angels). It is the reason Jacob's name was changed to Israel, for in that name, everything is neatly summarized.<sup>30</sup> Jesus the Messiah, at Luke 20: 27-40<sup>31</sup>, goes to some length in explaining the process to a group of Sadducees<sup>32</sup>:

"There came to him some Sadducees, those who say that there is no resurrection, and they asked him a question, saying, 'Teacher, Moses wrote for us that if a man's brother dies, having a wife but no children, the man must take the wife and raise up children for his brother. Now there were seven brothers; the first took a wife, and died without children; and the second and the third took her, and likewise all seven left no children and died. Afterward the woman also died. In the resurrection, therefore, whose wife will be the woman be? For the seven had her as wife.'

And Jesus said to them, 'The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage; but those who are accounted worthy to attain to that age and to the resurrection from the dead neither marry nor are given in marriage, for they cannot die any more, because they are equal to angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection. But that the dead are raised, even Moses showed, in the passage about the bush, where he calls the Lord the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob. Now he is not God of the dead, but of the living; for all live to him.' And some of the scribes answered, 'Teacher, you have spoken well.' For they no longer dared to ask him any question." (Luke 20: 27-40)

The Apostle Paul, in 1 Corinthians 2: 9, says it all when he quotes Isaiah 64: 4:

"But as it is written 'Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him.'"

Also in 1 Corinthians 15, Paul explains further:

"Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God"

And Jesus completes the story of the Plan of Salvation by declaring:

---

<sup>30</sup> The word *Israel* means Moon (*Is* from Isis) + Sun (*Ra*) = Elohim (*EI*, to mean male [12 powers] + female [12 powers] = angelic *elohim* [24]), a very shorthand way of concealing the whole plan of creation in one word, but this has been so totally corrupted by Satanic influences, especially through freemasonry, to have new and different meanings these days.

<sup>31</sup> This is also reported in Matthew 22: 23-33 and Mark 12: 18-27.

<sup>32</sup> The Sadducees taught that there is no resurrection from the dead, that angels do not exist and that there is no such thing as the spirit. See Acts 23: 8. The Pharisees believed in all three.

"For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, *but are as the angels of God [i.e. elohim] in heaven.*" (Matthew 22: 30, emphasis added).

## Enter The Pharaoh

Much has been written about the identity of Pharaoh as well as the identity of the ancient land called Egypt in the Scriptures. The following scriptures sing to the raft-tops that the Pharaoh in ancient Egypt was the personification of satan, while the land of Egypt itself is a symbol for one Zodiacal Sign. Putting this as it is meant to read, this means that **the Earth** (standing as symbol for man and women, or Adam and Eve) is **ruled by Pharaoh** (satan), and that is the fact since the time of the Fall. The author of *Tarot Orat Rota Tora*, Edgar T. Portisch, makes it clear that the human agents of satan were already hard at work, and succeeding in their quest, in ancient Egypt:

"But: 'Confound those, who willingly choose to secret away supposed secrets, only to use them for their own aggrandizement.' For this already led to the downfall of Egypt, when the [satanic] priesthood refused to spread the precepts, knowledge and wisdom freely, 'keeping it to keep control.' But the secret reveals itself, no Man may touch it."<sup>33</sup>

The whole theme of the Exodus from Egypt is the releases of the slaves of satan (that's you and I and everyone who repents and turns their heart genuinely towards God), and their 40-year purification from all sin, via the working of the indwelling Birthright Holy Spirit. That is, the movement from the Southern Hemisphere to the Northern Hemisphere!

Brian Shaw, of [ElijahsChallenge.net](http://ElijahsChallenge.net), reveals the following:

1. "The Mother" was cast down to the ground (Ezekiel 19.10/14)
2. The "Daughter of Zion" was also cast down from Heaven to the Earth (Lamentations Chapter 2)
3. Pharaoh was in the Garden of God before being cast into Hell (Ezekiel Chapter 31)
4. Pharaoh was raised up out of Hell to be the opponent of Almighty God in the total plan of resurrection (Romans 9.17)
5. Pharaoh is the Great Dragon revealed in Revelations 20.2 and Ezekiel 29.3
6. Pharaoh is the adulterer referred to in Isaiah 57.3 and John 8.44

---

<sup>33</sup> Edgar T. Portisch, *Tarot Orat Rota Tora*, chapter 2, freely available here: <http://www.tarot-origins.net> and here <http://www.tarot-rota.net>



7. The Adulterer (Pharaoh) and the Whore (The Mother) share a co-throne in Hell (Isaiah 57.3 and Jeremiah 13.18)
8. The Female (The Mother) is the dominant individual in the co-throne in hell (Proverbs 7.24/27)
9. The Mother and Her Daughter are united in purpose (Ezekiel 16.44)
10. The Whore (The Mother) is already judged (Revelations 19.2)

### **Ezekiel Chapter 19: 10-14**

"Thy mother [is] like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

And now she [is] planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, [which] hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod [to be] a sceptre to rule. This [is] a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation." (Ezekiel 19: 10-14, KJV)

### **Lamentations Chapter 2**

"How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [and] cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought [them] down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

He hath cut off in [his] fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, [which] devoureth round about.

He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all [that were] pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as [if it were of] a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes [are] among the Gentiles: the law [is] no [more]; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, [and] keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

They say to their mothers, Where [is] corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach [is] great like the sea: who can heal thee?

Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

All that pass by clap [their] hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, [saying, Is] this the city that [men] call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed [her] up: certainly this [is] the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen [it].

The LORD hath done [that] which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused [thine] enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, [and] children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain [them] in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, [and] not pitied.

Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD'S anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed." (Lamentations 2:1-22, KJV)

### **Ezekiel Chapter 31**

"And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third [month], in the first [day] of the month, [that] the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

Behold, the Assyrian [was] a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that [were] in the garden of God, envied him.

Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

They also went down into hell with him unto [them that be] slain with the sword; and [they that were] his arm, [that] dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with [them that be] slain by the sword. This [is] Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD." (Ezekiel 31: 1-18, KJV)

### **Romans Chapter 9: 17-18**

"For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will [have mercy], and whom he will he hardeneth." (Romans 9: 17-18, KJV)

### **Revelation Chapter 20: 1-3**

"And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season." (Revelation 20: 1-3, KJV)

## **Ezekiel Chapter 29**

"In the tenth year, in the tenth [month], in the twelfth [day] of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:

Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I [am] against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river [is] mine own, and I have made [it] for myself.

But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

And I will leave thee [thrown] into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I [am] the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I [am] the LORD: because he hath said, The river [is] mine, and I have made [it].

Behold, therefore I [am] against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste [and] desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries [that are] desolate, and her cities among the cities [that are] laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.



Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return [into] the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth [their] iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I [am] the Lord GOD.

And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first [month], in the first [day] of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head [was] made bald, and every shoulder [was] peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

I have given him the land of Egypt [for] his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I [am] the LORD." (Ezekiel 29: 1-21, KJV)

### **Isaiah Chapter 57: 3**

"But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore." (Isaiah 57: 3, KJV)

### **John Chapter 8: 44**

"Ye are of [your] father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it." (John 8: 44, KJV)

~~~~~

It Doesn't Get Any Easier ... Enter the Committed Athiest, Dorothy M. Murdock, a.k.a. Acharya Sanning and the Zeitgeist Movement

If all of the above hasn't created great confusion, as it is intended to do (not by us, though), then along comes DM Murdock (who usually writes under the pen name of Acharya S) and the movie *Zeitgeist!* with a whole lot of restored information about the religion of ancient Egypt. Unfortunately, though, totally wrong conclusions are drawn from this exciting material.

Archarya's part in the production of *Zeitgeist* is strictly to peddle her brand of bull-headed atheism, and the movie itself is nothing but satanic Illuminati propaganda. This is also to say that D.M. Murdock is nothing other than an Illuminati shill, promoting a false gospel, which is designed to transition millions of unsuspecting young people into the New World Religion (which is satanism). However, what she reveals about the Osiris-Horus-Jesus connection is spot on, as you will learn!

Here are a few statements from her *The Origins of Christianity and the Quest for the Historical Jesus Christ*, which contains excerpts from her book *The Christ Myth Anthology* (www.StellarHousePublishing.com):

"Furthermore, since Horus was evidently called 'Iusa,'³⁴ while Osiris was the 'KRST,'³⁵ centuries before any Jewish character similarly named, it would be safe to assume that Jesus Christ is just a repeat of Horus and Osiris, among others. According to Taylor, the title 'Christ' in its Hebraic form meaning 'Anointed' ('Masiah') was held by all kings of Israel, as well as being 'so commonly assumed by all sorts of impostors, conjurers, and pretenders to supernatural communications, that the very claim to it is in the gospel itself considered as an indication of imposture...'³⁶

~~~~~

Horus's principal enemy—originally Horus's other face or 'dark' aspect—was 'Set' or 'Sata,' whence comes 'Satan.'<sup>37</sup> Horus struggles with Set in a similar manner that Jesus battles with Satan, with 40 days in the wilderness, among other parallels.<sup>38</sup> The myth represents the triumph of light over dark, or the sun's return to relieve the terror of the night." (p. 20)

~~~~~

"Like many biblical characters, Noah is also a myth, long ago appropriated from the Egyptians, the Sumerians and others, as any sophisticated scholar could demonstrate." (p. 22)

~~~~~

---

<sup>34</sup> Murdock, *Christ In Egypt*, 321ff.

<sup>35</sup> Murdock, *Christ In Egypt*, 313ff.

<sup>36</sup> Taylor, Robert, *The Diegesis*, Abner Kneeland, Boston, 1834, 7.

<sup>37</sup> Murdock, *Christ In Egypt*, 67ff.

<sup>38</sup> Massey, *Ancient Egypt: Light of the World*, II, 837.

"The so-called Flood of Noah may refer to the annual flooding of the Nile—an event that was incorporated in Egyptian mythology. However, it is also yet another part of anChrist in Egyptnt mythology." (p. 22)

~~~~~

"Additionally, the 'Esther' of the Old Testament Book of Esther appears to be a remake of the Goddess Ishtar, Astarte, Astoreth or Isis, from whom evidently comes 'Easter' and about whose long and ubiquitous reign little is said in 'God's infallible Word.' Per Harwood, 'Esther' is best transliterated 'Ishtar' and 'Mordechai' is 'Mardukay.'" (p. 22)

~~~~~

"It is no accident that there are 12 patriarchs and 12 disciples, 12 being the number of the months and astrological signs. Indeed, like the 12 Herculean tasks and the 12 'helpers' of Horus, Jesus's 12 disciples are symbolic for the zodiacal signs and do not depict any literal figures who played out a drama upon the earth circa 30 AD/CE.<sup>225</sup> Each of the disciples can be shown to correspond to an earlier deity, folkloric hero, constellation or other figure." (p. 22)

~~~~~

"For example, Peter can be revealed to be a mythological character, while Judas has been said to represent Scorpio, 'the backbiter,' the time of year when the sun's rays are weakening and the sun appears to be dying. James, 'brother of Jesus' and 'brother of the Lord,' may be equivalent to Amset, brother of Osiris the Lord. It is interesting to note that, in the Egyptian story from pre-Christian times, Horus was said to have been killed by Set, in the form of a scorpion.

Massey says that 'Taht-Matiu was the scribe of the gods, and in Christian art Matthew is depicted as the scribe of the gods, with an angel standing near him, to dictate the gospel.'" (p. 23)

~~~~~

## **Conclusion**

As Walker says, 'Scholars' efforts to eliminate paganism from the Gospels in order to find a historical Jesus have proved as hopeless as searching for a core in an onion.'

The "gospel" story of Jesus is not a factual portrayal of a historical "master" who walked the earth 2,000 years ago. It is a myth built upon other myths and godmen, who in turn were personifications of the ubiquitous sun god mythos.

'The Christ of the gospels is in no sense an historical personage or a supreme model of humanity, a hero who strove, and suffered, and failed to save the world by his death. It is impossible to establish the existence of an historical character even as an impostor. For such an one the two witnesses, astronomical mythology and gnosticism, completely prove an alibi. The Christ is a popular lay-figure that never lived, and a lay-figure of Pagan origin; a lay-figure that was once the Ram and afterwards the Fish; a lay-figure that in human form was the portrait and image of a dozen different gods.' (Gerald Massey, *The Historical Jesus and the Mythical Christ.*)" (p. 24)

In her book, *Christ in Egypt: The Horus-Jesus Connection*, Murdock shows that the origin of Christianity goes much further back in history than what moderns have been taught to believe on this subject. In fact, it is my contentions that at the Fall, when the Eternal God reorganized the solar system, he would have provided a faithful guide to teach mankind how to achieve eternal life, along with all the features of the Plan of Salvation, including the Sacred Calendar, the monthly New Moon Festivals, and every aspect required to overcome satan and his evil designs. That guide was Osiris, the scene of early Christianity is ancient Egypt. It is put down as myth that Osiris was murdered by his twin brother Seth, and that his son Horus set about his restoration. D.M. Murdock shows some of the direct comparisons between Horus and Christ, and they are undoubtedly referring to the same being:

- "Horus was born on 'December 25' (Winter Solstice) in a manger.
- He was of royal descent, and his mother was the 'virgin Isis-Mery.'
- Horus's birth was announced by a star in the East and attended by three 'wise men.'
- At the age of 12, he was a child teacher in the Temple, and at 30 he was baptized.
- Horus was baptised by 'Anup the Baptiser,' who was decapitated.
- The Egyptian god had 12 companions, helpers or disciples.
- Horus performed miracles, exorcised demons and raised Osiris from the dead.
- The god walked on water.
- Horus was 'crucified between two thieves.'
- He (or Osiris) was buried for three days in a tomb and resurrected.

- Horus/Osiris was also the 'Way, the Truth and the Life,' 'Messiah,' 'Word made flesh,' the 'Good Shepherd,' 'the Lamb of God,' the 'Word made flesh,' the 'Word of truth,' etc.
- Horus's personal epithet was 'Iusa,' the 'ever-becoming son' of the Father. He was called 'Holy Child,' as well as 'the Anointed One,' while Osiris was the *KRST*.
- Horus battled with the 'evil one,' Set/Seth.
- Horus was to reign for one thousand years."<sup>39</sup>

DM Murdock, as scholarly as she seems to be, totally disappoints me with her deliberate and consistent use of the word "myth" whenever she is addressing anything of ancient significance to do with Set, Horus, or Osiris. For example, no sooner has she enumerated the previous list of the comparisons between the Horus of ancient Egypt and the Jesus of the New Testament, in the very next paragraph she used the word "myth" no less than seven times, and it's not a particularly lengthy paragraph either. It's almost as if she is driven by some dark agenda to ensure that our old history is simply passed off as little more than a vast collection of ancient legends and myths. Nothing would please the satanic overlords who rule and condition this planet than that. It's a pity she didn't pay close attention to what Giorgio de Santillana and Hertha von Deschend has to say about the importance of "myth" in their fabulous book, *Hamlet's Mill*.

Philip Coppens, writing in his revealing work, *The Canopus Revelation: Stargate of the Gods and the Ark of Osiris*, points out several very salient features concerning the world of so-called myth and legend:

"Our ancestors wrote myths and legends—stories larger than history, which according to some, were never part of history. The concept of this ancient storytelling has three levels. **The first level is the physical world**, within which the stories of creation were depicted. The life of Jesus is literally carved into the landscape of Israel. The story of King Arthur is in the British landscape—and in so many places that it is clear that not all of them can be true historical claims.

This happens in all religions. Although they say 'God is everywhere,' 'God' is linked particularly with sacred sites, such as churches and temples. This was the same in ancient times. We will come across these themes and realise that items of the myths were depicted visibly in the landscape, including concepts such as voyages into the Underworld, which occurred literally inside the Earth, either in

---

<sup>39</sup> Murdock, D M, *Christ in Egypt: The Horus-Jesus Connection*, Stellar House Publishing, 2009, p. 44. Web site: <http://StellarHousePublishing.com>



natural caves or man-made tunnels,. This physical world was divided into three levels: the heaven, the earth, and the underworld, literally, inside the Earth.

**The second level is the sky,** with its elements: the stars, planets, the sun and the moon. We can imagine the fire in the middle of a hot night, the tribe all gathered, to hear the 'soap operas' of prehistory, with the black canvas of the night sky acting as the television screen on which the images were projected. All deities were linked with the sky and the names of the planets, such as Venus, Mars, etc., are figures of Roman mythology. Here again was a three-fold division: the visible sky, the horizon, and the 'underworld,' those planets not visible, below the horizon; that part of the umbrella canopy not visible.

Heliacal risings were interesting in this concept. For a star to rise together with the Sun meant that they had 'left' the Underworld altogether. Both the Sun and the star had descended beneath the horizon, and as it was invisible, the old story-tellers, sitting underneath the night sky and telling their stories, wondered whether it would ever succeed in its resurrection. When it rose heliacally, it somehow implied that it had succeeded in its task, together with, if not with the actual help of the Sun, the supreme deity—or at least the representation of that 'super god.'

**The third level was the voyage of the soul in the afterlife. This was and is the core of religion.** [Nazarene Remnant comment: This is a nonsense idea that should never have been promoted in the first place, because in ancient Egypt we have been taught that you only had to worry about the afterlife *when you got there*, in other words, when you were dead! Certainly all religion is about the afterlife, but it is *what we do in this life* that has all bearing on whether there will be an afterlife for us! One of the greatest deceptions and absurdities that has been forced on the human race, about the religion of the ancient Egyptians, is that only *after death* could the pharaoh (and everyone else, by extension) save himself! *By then it is too late*, as any normal person would quickly understand. Not only do we read this, we ourselves have actually come to tolerate, even *believe*, this stuff to be true! This discussion is continued in Chapter 3 below, "The Fate of the Dead."] In popular Christianity, we have the story of the soul going into heaven, being confronted at the gate with St. Peter, who holds the key to Heaven. It is, in fact, mythology very similar to the events of the 'Egyptian soul,' which also had to pass through several gates before it was allowed to enter 'heaven.' In Egypt, officially no one seemed to have doubted the existence of an Afterlife. Anyone knowing the right answers would be allowed entry into the Afterlife.

In fact, the first and second levels were physical reminders, learned during life, so that the 'apprentice' would know how to 'behave,' what to expect, what to look out for on his voyage after death [Nazarene Remnant comment: This is patent nonsense.] , in an attempt to meet the gods and reside with them for

eternity. As this voyage was deemed perilous, either successful or a failure, with no second attempts until after the next reincarnation **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** There was no reincarnation in the Egyptian religion.], a lot of emphasis was placed on getting it right the first time around. That was exactly why the myths, the story of what would happen to the soul in the afterlife, were depicted on the landscape and inscribed in the stellar pattern of the sky. They were mnemonic devices to help Mankind learn how to conquer death, what to expect, ... and be prepared.

This concept of a 'physical reminder' is not unique to religion. It is used by people who have to speak in public and, particularly, actors in the theatre. Francis Yates has actually labelled these techniques the 'art of memory,' in which specific features in the theatre were re-used as mnemonics, there to aid the story teller. In Egypt—and elsewhere—the voyage of the stars, or particularities or peculiarities in the landscape served as such mnemonic devices.

But at the same time, these stories remained anything but static, as Stuart McHardy points out: *'Within oral societies the need for accurate, datable material was subjugated to the need for stories and tales that could help preserve the internal cohesion of particular societies. This meant that in some cases the character of a story could change as long as the meaning of the particular tale continued, or was even enhanced by replacing an ancient figure with a new better known one, for example, a more recent ancestor.'* In other words, the story of forbidden love moved through the hands of Shakespeare and resulted in *Romeo and Juliet* in the 20<sup>th</sup> century, it turned into *West Side Story*. As Rundell Clark stated: for the Egyptians, mythology was not a collection of texts, but a language.

But mythology was not the same thing as the telling of tales. It was the explanation of the universe. This is the most important message: myths existed to serve a purpose. They were not a purpose in themselves. They were aides. They were tools. And if they no longer seemed clear or helpful, they had to be adapted. This is why it is difficult to understand mythology, particularly in the present age. In a world seeking specific details that are immovable, myths are probably one of the toughest nuts to crack. Nevertheless, such adaptations to suit new needs are what Egyptian religion are full of—unsurprisingly, seeing that it lasted for more than 3,000 years.

This seems to have happened when Atum was substituted by Osiris, who became substituted by Serapis, who himself, in the form of the resurrecting deity, was replaced by Jesus Christ. The far-too-easy substitution of pagan religions realised that the resurrecting deity of Christianity was identical in function to their deity, and hence that they were able to convey the same message using this new figure. It had happened before. Why fight it? They realised that there was no need to fight against the new deity on the block, who could easily be used to

purvey the same century-old, if not millennia-old, message that had been preached before. We have a parallel in the modern world where companies regularly change their name: same concept, same product, just a different name."<sup>40</sup>

Murdock claims she is working for the betterment of humanity, with such pathetic statements as the following, which comes from her Web site (emphasis added):

- "Acharya's work **exposing religious fundamentalism** can help prevent religious warfare on a global scale. For example, the 'end times' prophetic ideology where we have Christianity and Islam professing an apocalyptic war that will destroy 2/3rds of the non-believing human population on Earth in the name of their religion will be the largest mass genocide in human history.
- Acharya's work demonstrates these religious ideas either to be **based on myth** or to be faulty, having no basis in reality and, therefore, totally unnecessary.
- Rather than sitting back and watching this self-fulfilling prophecy become a reality by using the Bible and the Koran as blueprints, please start sharing Acharya's work. I strongly feel that helping Acharya is a great way to head-off this absurd CRIME AGAINST HUMANITY in the name of their god, making your support part of a vital humanitarian effort."<sup>41</sup>

This is naivety, even stupidity, on a grand scale. And that's being kind! This woman seem to completely lack the basic understanding of the working out of the *Grand Plan*, or of how the whole human race has been deceived—*played* is a better description—by the secret satanic government that rules over this entire Earth. That's one side of the battle group, the evil dark side. You can find many of the details of the *Grand Plan, or End-Game*, of satan in our freely available work, [The Usher of Desecration](#), available here:

<http://www.NazareneRemnant.org/the-usher-of-desecration.html>

The other side of the battle group is the force of righteousness, light, and redemption, **which will not show its superior hand until near the very end of this age**, which is upon us right now. We are in a war that D M Murdock knows little about, or has been paid to turn a blind eye to. It's the *war of all wars*. It's not a war between "Christianity" (which in its modern guise is actually a form of satanism anyway, since satan has subverted all the churches, except the *Nazarene Remnant Church of God*) and Islam (which has always been closer to the truth than "Christianity," but contains deadly evil elements, e.g. sharia law, which is satanic in

---

<sup>40</sup> Coppens, Philip. *The Canopus Revelation: Stargate of the Gods and the Ark of Osiris*, Frontier Publishing, Adventures Unlimited Press, Enkhuizen, the Netherlands, 2004, pp. 109-111. Emphasis added. The book is available here <http://www.fsf.nl> and here <http://www.philipcoppens.com>

<sup>41</sup> Source: <http://freethoughtnation.com/forums/viewtopic.php>

origin and intent) as she have been deceived into thinking is the case. That's a set up. To think that she has consigned all this valuable work of hers, and I will gladly acknowledge that (minus her deeply flawed atheistic conclusions), which she spent years gathering, and then label it all as being based on "myth or to be faulty, having no basis in reality and, therefore, totally unnecessary," is an absurdity, **even a gross act of insanity**. After all, who spends all their life digging up a phantom that doesn't exist, and then tries to sell it to the world? What could be the motive for such an act? The truth of the matter is that the final clash **is totally necessary**, and has been the intent from the very beginning!

Here is a list of Acharya's books, but by all means become very discerning about the poison and the nourishment they contain:

- [The Christ Conspiracy: The Greatest Story Ever Sold](#) - ISBN 0932813747 (Written under her pen name, Acharya S)
- [Suns of God: Krishna, Buddha and Christ Unveiled](#) - ISBN 1931882312 (Written under her pen name, Acharya S)
- [Who Was Jesus? Fingerprints of The Christ](#) - ISBN 0979963109 (Written under her name, D.M. Murdock)
- [Christ in Egypt: The Horus-Jesus Connection](#) - ISBN: 0979963117 (Written under her name, D.M. Murdock)
- [The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist, Part 1](#) (ebook) (Written under her pen name, Acharya S)
- [2010 Astrotheology Calendar](#) (Written under her pen name, Acharya S)
- [Acharya's Videos](#)
- [Zeitgeist Part 1 Evidence and Sources](#) (Written under her pen name, Acharya S)

Now lets's turn to the movie **Zeitgeist**. Here is how D M Murdock describes the arrival on the world scene of this movie, which she has been closely associated with:

"Chockfull of controversial, nerve-jarring themes, in 2007 the hit viral movie phenomenon **Zeitgeist** was zinging around the internet at break-neck speed, receiving upwards of a million views per month. Needless to say, these various controversial themes, focusing on religious, political and financial

conspiracies aimed at the common people, have become the subject of a great deal of debate. In fact, Part 1, which deals with religious conspiracy, indicting



Christianity in particular of being a remake of ancient pre-Christian religions and myths, has caused a tremendous amount of furor in many forums. Naturally, as one of the sources of the material in Part 1, my work too has received interest by those intrigued by the suggestion that important motifs found in our "modern" religions have been around a very long time and have been incorporated into these religions, rather than the latter constituting unique, "divine revelation." Over the centuries, in fact, it has been the contention of numerous scholars and researchers of comparative religion and mythology that one of the major influences on the Christian religion was that of ancient Egypt, as highlighted in *Zeitgeist*. Because of this fact of *Zeitgeist* emphasizing the Egyptian religion, in this Companion Guide ebook, I will deal almost exclusively with some of the evident parallels between the Egyptian and Christian myths and rituals. A fuller treatment of the other aspects of *Zeitgeist*, Part 1, may be found in a forthcoming longer work on the subject. In the meantime, interested parties should consult my books *The Christ Conspiracy: The Greatest Story Ever Sold* and *Suns of God: Krishna, Buddha and Christ Unveiled*.<sup>42</sup>

However, as the television salesman shouts, "there's still more to come," with the story of the religious movements of the Last Days, that also indeed is what you should expect. Now we have the arrival on the world scene of the "False Elijah," (most people who study the Bible have always considered the Pope to be the false prophet!) in the person of Claude Rael (his name is taken from *Israel*, minus the IS bit), and you can read what he's claiming in our article "Beware the Raelian Movement is Satanic," here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/beware-the-raelian-movement-is-satanic.html>

Actually, it's not true to say that Claude Rael arrived on the world scene "now." He was born in 1946, which is also my birth year, and his Raelian Movement actually started in 1975! So, not only do the Illuminati have a False Messiah waiting in the wings (and we know who that is, don't we?<sup>43</sup>), they also have a False Prophet who began his mission in 1975!

But let's get back to DM Murdock and the connection to the *Zeitgeist* Movement! In their book *The Zeitgeist Movement - Observations And Responses: Activist Orientation Guide*,<sup>44</sup> by Peter Joseph, Roxanne Meadows, and Jacque Fresco (Jacque Fresco is the leader of the Zeitgeist Movement),

---

<sup>42</sup> Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, 2009, p. 1. Available here:

<http://StellarHousePublishing.com>

<sup>43</sup> In case you don't know, it's Prince Charles. Read more about this in *What the Study of History Should Have Been*, *The Warning of the Last Days*, and the *Sinister Garden at Highgrove*. Also keep track of his rapidly accelerating downward path in our freely available newsletter, *Last Days Watch*, available here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/subscribe.html>

<sup>44</sup> *The Zeitgeist Movement - Observations And Responses: Activist Orientation Guide*, by Peter Joseph, Roxanne Meadows, and Jacque Fresco, The Zeitgeist Movement, February 2009. The Zeitgeist Movement is the activist



Here is a brief sampling of the doctrine the *Zeitgeist* Movement wishes to teach to the world (references are to the book *The Zeitgeist Movement - Observations And Responses: Activist Orientation Guide*):

- "... it can be difficult and even painful for a person to revise or remove the cherished understandings which they have considered true for long periods of time." pp. 2-3
- "If nature has taught us only one thing, it is that the only constant is change [Nazarene Remnant comment: See Malachi 3: 6: "For I [am] the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed;" and Proverbs 24: 21 "My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: [and] meddle not with them that are given to change:"]. There is no such thing as a Utopia. [Nazarene Remnant comment: See Revelation 2: 7: "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God."] Therefore, in order for us to grow productively as a species, we need to become experts at 'changing our minds' about anything and everything. If you choose to approach this material with a conscious attempt at being open minded and objective, we feel the ideas expressed here will realign your vision of the world, yourself, and the future of our human family in a way that is the most productive, humane and effective." p. 3
- "Natural Law 2: The only constant is change and human understandings are always in transition. There is no evidence to support the idea that anything we think is true today will maintain its integrity tomorrow. And yes, paradoxically, this goes for everything you are reading here. While certain observed natural phenomena may seem near empirical based on current scientific evidence, the specifics of each notion will always be altered, for our tools and methods of analysis and measurement are always changing and hopefully, improving.

In the words of C.J. Keyser: '*Absolute certainty is a privilege of uneducated minds and fanatics.*' (Fresco and Keyes, *Looking Forward* , Barnes, 1969, p. 62) pp. 35-36.

- "Everything we think and 'know' are only probabilities and with modern methods of analysis, which have proven to have proactive benefits to society over long periods of time, we can now weigh our understandings and beliefs on a sliding scale, ranging from least probable to most

probable, based not on human opinion or subjectivity, but on concrete feedback responses from the natural world." p. 36.

- "In this section, we are going to discuss *The Venus Project*. The Venus Project, which constitutes the life long work of social engineer and structural designer Jacque Fresco, is an organization that **wants nothing less than a peaceful and sustainable global civilization**. It seeks to update society to present day knowledge and modern methods. Its tenets are essentially based on the application of Science and Technology for human and social concern. The social structure it advocates is called a Resource- Based Economy." p. 47.
- "Human behavior is a product of the environment. Genetic components, which manifest in physiological traits, serve only to create propensities for certain reactions. Therefore, since it is the environment that influences our behavior itself, if we find patterns of behavior in our society that are socially offensive and abusive, we should look to the environment to figure out why those behaviors manifest to begin with. The legal system today is a massive social distortion that does not take into account the environmental influences of a supposed 'criminal.' In a Resource-Based Economy, where scarcity and deprivation are deliberately reduced through modern technological methods, the behavior of society will change dramatically for the better." p. 77.
- "The Religious Ideal ...

Nearly all religions of the world talk about certain ideal values for humanity.

**Christianity:** 'Do unto others as you would have them do unto you.'

**Buddhism:** 'Putting oneself in the place of another, one should not kill nor cause another to kill.'

**Confucianism:** 'Never impose on others what you would not choose for yourself.'

**Hinduism:** 'One should never do that to another which one regards as injurious to one's own self.'

**Islam:** 'Hurt no one so that no one may hurt you.'

**Judaism:** 'The stranger who resides with you shall be to you as one of your citizens; you shall love him as yourself.'

**Taoism:** 'Regard your neighbor's gain as your own gain, and your neighbor's loss as your own loss.'

Regardless of these notions, one glance at society today makes one wonder why the ideal of universally valuing and respecting your fellow human being has never taken root. It was the Jesus character who said: 'Love thy neighbor as thy self.' But how? How can we have a society where people live together in harmony, working for the common good, as the religious ideals promote?

***The answer is that it is up to us to design a system that allows for those humane ideals to flourish.***

Today's self interested, money oriented society creates an environment that refuses to allow for the universal caring of another. This system is based on the perpetuation of oneself, at the expense of others, and therefore it can never allow for a world of balance and harmony.

The fact is, it is time to stop praying, stop wishing and stop blindly talking about our supposed humanistic and religious ideals **and actually work to make them happen!**" (pp. 78-79)

- "It is time we stop pontificating and providing lip service to those spiritual values which religious and secular philosophers have been discussing for millennia and finally put them into practice. While there are endless scientific and superstitious opinions about who we are and where we have come from, the most important issue at hand exists in the here and now. In view of the terrible suffering and questionable future of the human race, worrying about if god created the universe, or if we were created by extraterrestrials [Nazarene Remnant comment: This is the teaching of the satanic Raelian Movement, briefly mentioned above], or even if we are a product of evolution and celestial matter, is meaningless. Big Bang or no Big Bang it doesn't change the problems we have now.

We cannot wait for some divine revelation or some 'great man' to guide us. We must realize that we are on our own on this planet **[Nazarene Remnant comment: "Let your] conversation [be] without covetousness; [and be] content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee."** (Hebrews 13:5)] and it is up to us to change the world for the better. Science is the tool for this functional spirituality and if we work to apply its method for the betterment of civilization itself, we can reach the spiritual goals we have sought since antiquity." (pp. 79-80)

Timothy, from Norfolk, Virginia, United States, tells us more about the movie *Zeitgeist* on his blog article, "The Truth Will Come Out," available here:

<http://truthseeker2473.blogspot.com/2008/07/truth-will-come-out.html>

For a 2011 update on later versions of *Zeitgeist* movies, see the article:

***New Age Communism: The Zeitgeist Agenda***

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/new-age-communism-the-zeitgeist-agenda.html>

## "Zeitgeist

By Timothy  
July 29, 2008

The movie *Zeitgeist* is becoming very popular in the alternative media. ***The atheists and anti-religious crowd especially love the film since the film hates the views of religious belief.*** Frankly, religious people made more contributions (Just look to William Tyndale, William Wilberforce, George Washington Carver, and others) to society than any atheist did at all. Also, there is nothing wrong with believing in God or a Supreme Being who created the Universe. I think it's a disgrace to the real patriot movement. The reason is that many real Patriots believe in God. This film using divisive tactics (the same tactics the new world order crowd does) in intimidating people who sincerely believe in God. Additionally, it's a movie using half truths and lies to get their points across. Lies will never be effective in waking up individuals about the new world order and the problems in our society. *Zeitgeist* is accurate on some topics. The film is right that the Federal Reserve is a private banking system that devalues our currency and control our economic system. *Zeitgeist* is correct to point out the nefarious history of the Vatican. The Vatican has been complicit in the Crusades, the Inquisition, the murder of the saints, the murder of innocent Jewish people, the invention of the modern slave trade, and other degenerate events. Today, The Vatican/Jesuit network has huge power via the Knights of Malta (who were caught in the Ratline which allowed Nazis to escape justice), Opus Dei, the Knights of Columbus, the Constantnian Order, etc. Romanism has 1.1 billion members making it the most powerful religious group in the world. Paganism is easily found in Romanism from Halloween, Easter, to the holiday of Christmas. Some even in the alternative media refuse to discuss these issues for some reason. The film is right that world leaders have called for a new world order and an one world government (like David Rockefeller, Paul Warburg, Walter Cronkite, and Henry Kissinger). They rightfully expose the SPP or the Security and Prosperity Partnership which is apart of a North American Union agenda. Even ex-President Vicente Fox endorsed a North American union and a single North American currency in a long term goal to be similar to the European Union. I saw him on TV and on Youtube admitting to this. Therefore, many leaders seek this wicked globalization in the world. Many leaders have promoted global government for a long time.

**Here's examples of the inaccuracies in Zeitgeist.** The film is notorious assault against Christianity. Beit Shalom Ministries outlined a popular film exposing "Zeitgeist called Zeitgeist: Spirit of the Age Refuted." The film was narrated by Michael Worsley. Zeitgeist believes that Christianity was created for social control. Is this true? The answer is no. The reason is that Christianity was not created by political elites. In the Book of John, the Bible calls Satan as the temporary ruler of this world. Also, Peter said to Obey God rather than man. Early Christians were harshly persecuted in the times of the ancient Roman Empire and throughout the history of the past 2,000 years. Also, the Bible forbids taking the Mark of the Beast in the Book of Revelations. This mark is part of social control instituted by the Last Day Antichrist government system. This mark looks similar to the Verichip microchip. Therefore, real Christianity isn't about unlimited government submission or social control. Real Christians follow God not man or his social control mechanisms. The Bible has been exploited by political elites before though like the FEMA plan to use pastors to submit to the government (i.e. to be pacified) in times of martial law. FEMA wants the pastors to do what FEMA wants. Some sources are promoted in Zeitgeist Part 1 that are either biased (or false) or blatantly pro-new world order. Many of these sources are used more than once.

DM Murdock is a source and this is a code name for Acharya S (a woman who is a known Christ-hater). Acharya S believes that the story of Jesus Christ is a rehash of stories about solar deities in Ancient Egypt especially. Druid and Egyptologist Gerald Massey is another source there as well. Atheist John Allegro wrote a book about the Mushroom that suggests similar ideas about early Christians using illicit drugs. Historical scholars criticized him as his views based on false theology. The creators of Zeitgeist use the source of Theosophist HP Blavatsky. Blavatsky blatantly promote ideas about the New Age and the New World Order. Her book *The Secret Doctrine* influenced the Nazis. *The Secret Doctrine* is her book where she praised Lucifer and Satan. HP Blavatsky is quoted as writing that: "...And now it stands proven that Satan or the Red Fiery Dragon, the Lord of Phosphorus..and Lucifer or Light Bearer is in us...it is our mind [our] Redeemer, our intelligent liberator and Saviour form pure animalism..." ( HP Blavatsky, *The Secret Doctrine*, Vol. 2, The Theosophical University Edition, pp. 513). Gerald Massey wrote for the Theosophical magazine entitled "Lucifer." Also, Theosophist Alice Bailey wrote in favor of the endgame of some Secret Societies in desiring a world government plus a world economy. Why would this movie give credence to a Theosophist when they are league with globalism? It could only be that *Zeitgeist* embrace disinformation.

**[Nazarene Remnant comment:** This next rather long paragraph contains much error, and is very typical of what many modern-day "Christians" believe about ancient Egypt, specifically the two personages **Horus** and **Osiris**. A correct understanding of these two vitally important beings is necessary for your very salvation, for they represent the two aspects of the Holy Spirit, the Birthright Holy Spirit, and the Sceptre Holy Spirit. The satanic agenda has always been to take over the true symbols and



personages of history, and claim them as their own. This way the ignorant masses will automatically come to false conclusions about them, such as we see here. So keep your wits about you as you read Timothy's paragraph.] It's interesting to note that the 3 sources of Goodfrey Higgins, Manly P. Hall (a proponent of the plot of exploiting America to form a New Atlantis then world democracies in an utopia), and Albert Churchward are all Freemasons. Notice how *Zeitgeist* doesn't expose Freemasonry as a tool of the New World Order at all. Usually the film refuses to offer other points of view on religion but one anti-religion mindset. Usually, unbiased films show many views not just one on an issue. They even cite George Carlin to mock religion and God, but a using a comedian to ridicule religion as an argument is a fallacious attempt to make sense of their arguments. *Zeitgeist* teaches that the Gospels are based on astrology. The truth is that Virgo is not similar to Mary in its cosmology at all. Also, the existence of Bethlehem is real and is documented by Josephus. JB Hennessy writes of Bethlehem being inhabited since the Iron Age period and before that time. Acharya S believes that the 12 disciples were based on the 12 characters of the Zodiac. The truth is that Moses is never identified as a Ram. Acharya S claims that Jesus will bring in the Age of Aquarius, but that age will never come until the year of 2150. She claims that Jesus is the Lamb and the Ram, but Jesus was never identified as a Ram. Also, A Ram is never a Shepherd at all. The pattern of these liars is that they use animals symbols to attempt to connect with Christianity, but in essence they outline non-sequiturs. In other words, skeptics just connect items without evidence of astrological links. Not to mention, that the prophet Isaiah in the Bible condemns astrology and using the stars for mystical purposes in Isaiah 47:13-14. God condemns the worship of the sun, stars, and planets. The biggest claim of the film *Zeitgeist* is that it believes that Jesus Christ is a pagan myth. The Apostle Paul in Colossians 2:8 condemned the traditions of men. The film claims that Horus was born in December 25th, it was from a virgin, 3 Kings saw him, he was a teacher at 12, he was baptized, Horus performed miracles, called the Son of God, resurrected after 3 days. The truth is that no original ancient Egyptian sources promote these claims of Horus. In the Egyptian myth, Osiris was murdered by his jealous brother named Seth. The Horus is a complex character and many gods were known as Horus. Once, Horus was viewed as bird. Later, he was seen as a child in the arms of Isis, her mother. Isis wasn't a virgin and Osiris wasn't resurrected since he was relegated to the world of the Dead. Horus avenged the death of her father Osiris' death. Horus was called the son of Ra as well. Horus' birth wasn't accompanied by a star in the east, Horus didn't have 12 disciples, and Horus wasn't even crucified. Also, no biblical reference exists of Jesus Christ being born in December 25th at all. The film *Zeitgeist* talks about the 3 wise men meeting Jesus Christ as a baby, but the Bible don't cite 3 wise men at all. The Bible only cites a group of wise men. These pagan myths change constantly, but God in Malachi 3:6 says that: "...I am the Lord, I change not..." Hebrews 13:8 show the same thing about Jesus Christ.

According to Charlie Campbell the story of Attis rising from the death wasn't mentioned until after 150 A.D., which was long after the time of Jesus. Even Attis was reborn from a tree and not resurrected from a tomb at all. The film claims that Krishna is similar to Jesus Christ being of a virgin birth, having a star in the east, etc. The truth

is that Krishna wasn't birth of a virgin birth. Krishna had no star in the East, but Krishna fought monsters. Krishna was murdered at his heel by an arrow according to Dr Edwin Bryant (he's a scholar of Hinduism, Ph.D. in Indic languages and cultures, and Professor of Hinduism at Rutgers University). Dr. Bryant denies Krishna was crucified at all. Some view Jesus as a rehash of Mithras but that is false as well. Mithras was born from a rock, he didn't experience the Virgin Birth, he never performed miracle, he wasn't crucified, and Mithras wasn't resurrected from the dead at all. Therefore, Jesus Christ isn't Mithras or a rehash of it. Then there was Mithras and Sunday. Yet, Jewish people and even Jesus celebrated the Sabbath on Saturday. Christians celebrated God in worship daily (which includes Saturday and Sunday. There is nothing wrong with worshipping God on any day of the week). (Acs 2:46-47). Claims of Christianity being a rehash of the ancient Mysteries are opposed by many experts. The narrator of *Zeitgeist* says that Acharya S is right to point that an inscription in Luxor, Egypt outlines the birth and life similar to Jesus. The Luxor inscription outlines the Queen of Egypt and sex not necessary Isis. It has state officials and not Kings. An Atheist Richard Carrier disputes the Luxor claim made by Zeitgeist.

Tacticus from 112 A.D. describe Jesus Christ as murdered under the procurator Pontius Pilate. He called Jesus' doctrines as spreading as far as Rome. Lucian who was a Greek satirist outline Christians and outline Jesus as crucified. The Roman Historian Suetonius (who lived from 69 to 122 A.D.) wrote that: "He banished the Jews from Rome who were continually making disturbances, Chrestus being their leader," This statement confirms the exile of Jews from Israel in the 40's A.D. from the Book of Acts. Thallus in 52 A.D. wrote an eclipse of the sun which some view as the season of the Paschal full moon when Jesus Christ was crucified. Dr. Ronald Nash from his book "The Gospel and the Greeks: Did the New Testament Borrow from Pagan Thoughts?" writes that: "...The conception that the god dies and is resurrected in order to lead his faithful to eternal life is represented in no Hellenistic mystery religion." Hence, Christianity being a rehash of the Mystery Religions are refuted. *Zeitgeist* is hiding their hatred of not only Christainity but any belief in God. 1 John 2:22 and 1 Timothy 4:1-3 are Bible verses about this issues as well.

\*In essence, the film *Zeitgeist* promote the interests of the New World Order. The reason is that they want to bash religion when real religious freedom is a threat to the Elite. They believe in wanting to destroy religion to form a new society. They even accept Greenpeace when many Greens are co-opted by the Club of Rome and the WWF (Both controlled or related to the Bilderberg Group and internationalists). They approve of occultist Helena Blavatsky when she embraced extremists views on races, etc. ***It's a disinformation film that won't even expose Secret Societies like the Jesuits, the Freemasons, and the Skulls and Bones.*** The destruction of mainstream religion to promote a new order in the world is exactly what numerous elitists want. *Zeitgeist* follows the exact goals and plans of the people they supposedly condemn. *Zeitgeist II's* trailer (the 2nd edition comes in October of 2008) ***admitted that they want to change human conscienceness.*** They refuse to expose the

New Age Movement being apart of the New World Order agenda (as promoted by the elite), because their views are blatantly pro-New Age.”<sup>45</sup>

Before we leave D.M. Murdock, which we believe to have been positioned as a contemporary Alice Bailey, for the purposes of the final religious deception that is being planned by the forces of darkness on this planet. Lyndon LaRouche, as we do, identifies this dark sinister enemy as **“... the most evil machine ever developed, the Black Guelph ruling elite of Britain.”**<sup>46</sup> In case you don't know who these people are, they are the British Royal family, the House of Windsor, who long ago changed their name from Guelph to Windsor to hide their true origins. That's Queen Elizabeth II, Prince Philip (the Greek King), and Prince Charles, Prince William, and Prince Harry, in fact the whole crowd of them! With that said, you may like to see our free book, *Alice Bailey and the Wiles of Satan*, which is freely available here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/alice-bailey-and-the-wiles-of-satan.html>

So, what have we got with all this?

### **Not Only Were We Deceived, But We Became Deceivers As Well**

I'm sure you experience the same indoctrination and frustration as I did with all this confusing and conflicting material! It was not until I pursued my interests in religion, ancient and modern history, as an *independent* seeker of the truth, many years later—and well away from the lying halls of academia (especially Egyptology), and any church group on earth, I might add—that it became very clear what has been done to all of us. What I gradually discovered—see [What the Study of History Should Have Been](#)—was that most, if not all, of our history has been deliberately written to obscure and hide the truth, and this process continues on unabated to this day in every country.

In fact, in my country, Australia, the powers of darkness in charge of the “education” system here are in the process of ensuring that an already false historical account is going to become even worse. All I can say is if you want to get your life in order, make sure that you get your historical education, your moral education, and in fact anything to do with the important issues of life, from anywhere and anyone but the public and private school system (and this definitely includes the college and university system as well). In short, look at home-schooling your children, and start realizing the dangers represented by a “well-qualified school teacher” who has been totally indoctrinated—*played* would be a better word—into teaching the lies they are highly paid—bribed would be a better word—to teach. And of course the best indoctrination into lies starts in the public and private education system, and is

---

<sup>45</sup> Source: <http://truthseeker2473.blogspot.com/2008/07/truth-will-come-out.html>

<sup>46</sup> Lyndon LaRouche, *The Secrets Known Only To The Inner Elites*, available here: <http://www.laroucheplanet.info/pmwiki/pmwiki.php?n=Library.INNERELITES>

finished off in the teachers' colleges and universities of the planet, which is the system that actually maintains its moral degradation. And if, by the way, you finally come to understand what is meant when I say that "the prototype is a school teacher,"<sup>47</sup> you will be on the right track to understanding the game plan of the enemy.

Not only were we deceived, but we became deceivers as well, and deceiving of all others when we passed these lies onto them without further thought or deeper study. 2 Titus 3: 13 informs us "But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived." Most of us have not been evil-intentioned in blowing up these lies into **the accepted beliefs of the age**. What we have done, though, is to be naive, and stupid, in that we have accepted these lies without at first *proving* them one way or the other. And of course a teacher who discovers he or she has been duped from the beginning, and then tries to teach the truth in the degraded educational institutions of the world, is soon given such rough treatment by the powers that be, of that system, that they are soon forced to leave and find employment elsewhere.

Returning to the original religious system of ancient Egypt, did you know that the early Church had many important connections with ancient Egypt, as Philip Coppens writes about here:

*"It should therefore not come as a surprise that so many of us try to grasp an understanding of the ancient Egyptian gods, but seldom can or do. From exploded planets to stars in the sky, all our modern explanations fail to capture the essence of their religion. In the Luxor museum, there is a depiction of a female deity gently embracing the pharaoh, patting him on the back. The scene is emotional, depicting the love of the goddess for the pharaoh, who is depicted as being guided, taught by the goddess herself in his task and role of pharaoh. The Egyptians considered their gods to be nearby, and living; they are not a distant god, unreachable by Mankind. They are gentle, guiding principles. The gods are on intimate terms with the priests and kings, and are treated in many aspects as living beings. Amun's living quarters could not be too warm, hence the ancient Egyptians installed an elaborate ventilation system. Though this might sound absurd to the modern mind, it is obviously our own fault we can't understand the ancient Egyptian mind. This is, perhaps, also the main reason why explanations of the Egyptian religion and its civilisation as a development of the shamanic religion, which also allowed for intimate contact between Man and the deities, is rarely done, and why theories of lost technological civilisation, which are literally untouchable and therefore far off, and ancient astronauts, whereby the gods are by default no longer present either, so popular these days. This is why when we look at an ancient Egyptian temple, we see one man using high technological utilities, rather than a group of men lovingly cutting away, to create something for their guiding principles.*

*Did it all die? And when? It is in Southern Egypt that one is confronted the most with how Christianity and the ancient Egyptian temples go hand in hand. Edfu, Kom Ombo, Philae, Luxor, certain tombs in the Valley of the Kings, all of*

---

<sup>47</sup> Explain in Reading 7: "The Age of Lying and Deception," in *The Warning of the Last Days*.



*these were used by the Christians as places of worship. In many, the visual traces of their presence can still be found, mostly in the form of crosses or scenes of the Last Supper. The central place of worship of the ancient Egyptian religion became the central place of worship for the new Christian religion. As this occurred so often throughout Southern Egypt, perhaps one should be inclined not to classify this as a mere coincidence but perhaps ponder the notion that Christianity indeed descended from Egyptian origins, as some scholars and authors now argue. In Philae the worship of Isis and Osiris continued until the 5th century AD. Less than a century later, Christian crosses were inscribed on the walls of that temple, the temple now inhabited by Christians and used for their rituals. It seems a very smooth transition from the one to the other religion, with Isis and Horus being replaced by the Virgin Mary and Jesus the Divine Child. Different names, but the same concept."<sup>48</sup>*

The Alexandrian philosopher Philo (30BC - 45 AD) would seem to bear this out. The Egyptian city of Alexander was one of the predominantly intellectual centres of the first Century world, and early Christianity thrived there. Philo also informed us that early Christianity knew about the *Celestial* and the *Human* Messiah as well. And that old authority on ancient Egypt, James Henry Breasted, has made it clear that **the latter religion of ancient Egypt bore no similarity to the original**, which has been "lost," or so he insisted.

And did you know that in 1895 Sir Ernest Alfred Wallis Budge (1857—1934), Keeper of Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities at the British Museum, published a full edition of *The Book of the Dead*. In this book Budge presents us with this striking information, which I bet you weren't taught, about the *God* of the ancient Egyptians:

"From the attributes of God set forth in Egyptian texts of all periods, Dr. Brugsch, de Rougé, and other eminent Egyptologists have come to the opinion that the dwellers in the Nile valley, **from the earliest times, knew and worshipped one God, nameless, incomprehensible, and eternal**. In 1860 de Rougé wrote:

"The unity of a supreme and self-existent being, his eternity, his almightiness, and external reproduction thereby as God; the attributing of the creation of the world and of all living beings to this supreme God; the immortality of the soul, completed by the dogma of punishments and rewards: such is the sublime and persistent base which, notwithstanding all deviations and all mythological embellishments, must secure for the beliefs of the ancient Egyptians a most honourable place among the religions of antiquity." Nine years later he developed this view, and discussed the difficulty of reconciling the belief in the unity of God with the polytheism which existed in Egypt from the earliest times, and he repeated his conviction that the Egyptians believed in a self-existent God who was One Being, who had created man, and who had

---

<sup>48</sup> Philip Coppens, "The North-South Divide: the Mirror of Egypt," <http://PhilipCoppens.com>



endowed him with an immortal soul. In fact, de Roug, amplifies what Champollion-Figeac (relying upon his brother's information) wrote in 1839: "The Egyptian religion is a pure monotheism, which manifested itself externally by a symbolic polytheism." M. Pierret adopts the view that the texts show us that the Egyptians believed in One infinite and eternal God who was without a second, and he repeats Champollion's dictum. But the most recent supporter of the monotheistic theory is Dr. Brugsch, who has collected a number of striking passages from the texts. From these passages we may select the following:

**God is one and alone, and none other existeth with Him--God is the One, the One who hath made all things--God is a spirit, a hidden spirit, the spirit of spirits, the great spirit of the Egyptians, the divine spirit--God is from the beginning, and He hath been from the beginning, He hath existed from old and was when nothing else had being.** He existed when nothing else existed, and what existeth He created after He had come into being, He is the Father of beginnings--God is the eternal One, He is eternal and infinite and endureth for ever and aye--God is hidden and no man knoweth His form. No man hath been able to seek out His likeness; He is hidden to gods and men, and He is a mystery unto His creatures. No man knoweth how to know Him--His name remaineth hidden; His name is a mystery unto His children. His names are innumerable, they are manifold and none knoweth their number--God is truth and He liveth by truth and He feedeth thereon. He is the king of truth, and He hath stablished the earth thereupon--God is life and through Him only man liveth. He giveth life to man, He breatheth the breath of life into his nostrils--God is father and mother, the father of fathers, and the mother of mothers. He begetteth, but was never begotten; He produceth, but was never produced; He begat himself and produced himself. He createth, but was never created; He is the maker of his own form, and the fashioner of His own body--God Himself is existence, He endureth without increase or diminution, He multiplieth Himself millions of times, and He is manifold in forms and in members--God hath made the universe, and He hath created all that therein is; He is the Creator of what is in this world, and of what was, of what is, and of what shall be. He is the Creator of the heavens, and of the earth, and of the deep, and of the water, and of the mountains. God hath stretched out the heavens and founded the earth--What His heart conceived straightway came to pass, and when He hath spoken, it cometh to pass and endureth for ever--God is the father of the gods; He fashioned men and formed the gods--God is merciful unto those who reverence Him, and He heareth him that calleth upon Him. God knoweth him that acknowledgeth Him, He rewardeth him that serveth Him, and He protecteth him that followeth Him."<sup>49</sup>

---

<sup>49</sup> Budge, Sir Ernest Alfred Wallis, *The Book Of The Dead*, The Papyrus Of Ani, 1895, my copy from <http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/ebod/ebod07.htm>

And in Budge's *Egyptian Religion: Ideas of the Afterlife in Ancient Egypt*, we have the following:

"A study of ancient Egyptian religious texts will convince the reader that **the Egyptians believed in One God**, who was self-existent, immortal, invisible, eternal, omniscient, almighty, and inscrutable; the creator of the sky and the sea, men and women, animals and birds, fish and creeping things, trees and plants, and the incorporeal beings who were the messengers wish and word.

... this sublime idea was never lost sight of; on the contrary, it is reproduced in the religious literature of all periods."<sup>50</sup>

And here is more from Budge ...

"... the Egyptians possessed, some six thousand years ago, a religion and a system of morality which, when stripped of all corrupt accretions, **stand second to none** among those which have been developed by the greatest nations of the world"<sup>51</sup>

**Children were also a very important** part of ancient Egyptian culture:

"Children were very important to the ancient Egyptian family. A woman who produced many children was respected in the community, and children were expected to look after their parents in their old age—it was their duty. If a couple could not have children, then they could adopt them. Because many women died in childbirth (as it was quite dangerous), there were often orphans who would be glad to be accepted into a family that wanted them."<sup>52</sup>

The great central idea of the Egyptian religion, which was ancient Christianity, was the resurrection of the dead: "The resurrection was the object of every formula, every text, every ceremony of Egyptian life. Toward that one end the whole of this formidable religion tended—and in that one area all inconsistencies bury themselves."<sup>53</sup> Along with the resurrection was the idea of immortality given to those who are judged worthy in the "weighing of the heart" ceremony in the great Hall of Maat. This idea "existed unchanged for thousands of years, and formed the pivot upon which the religious and social life of the ancient Egyptians actually turned. From the beginning to the end of his life the Egyptian's chief thought was of the life beyond the grave ... [and] absorbed the best thoughts of his mind and a large share of his worldly goods."<sup>54</sup>

---

<sup>50</sup> Budge, E A Wallis, *Egyptian Religion: Ideas of the Afterlife in Ancient Egypt*, Gramercy Books, New York, 1959, pp. 17-18.

<sup>51</sup> Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, p. 12.

<sup>52</sup> Clayton, Peter, *Family Life in Ancient Egypt*, Wayland Publishers, Sussex, England, 1995, p. 13.

<sup>53</sup> Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, pp. 6-7.

<sup>54</sup> Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, p. 10.

Closely associated with the resurrection of the dead was the Egyptian's extraordinary solar monotheism and devotion—originally—to the One True God. Woven into this sacred fabric was a commanding moral stature that would turn most modern people on their heads.

Budge also informs us clearly that the moral doctrine of the ancient Egyptians “was very comprehensive”<sup>55</sup> indeed, and in fact constitute a full declaration of the nine major commandments. In fact the only commandment missing is the one to keep the weekly Sabbath, a fact that is easily explained by knowing that the Sceptre Holy Spirit was not to be bestowed on any human until after the Passover sacrifice of the Messiah, who is Jesus Christ. This declaration is far more comprehensive and exact than anything taught in the modern world, and nowhere in the ancient Egyptian texts will you find the foolish lie that the law has been done away with. You can find the details of the moral doctrine of the ancient Egyptians in the final longish section of chapter 3, “The Fate of the Dead.”

Unfortunately Budge, and a host of other researchers as well, **have not properly identified the Sun god of the ancient Egyptians**, who they called Rā (or Re). Budge proclaims:

“The noblest manifestation of the one almighty, invisible God was Rā, the sun god. In his shadow thronged bewildering orders and hierarchies of lesser gods, some feeble indeed, but one of them practically Rā's equal. This was Osiris, the god of the resurrection, who having suffered death and mutilation, rose again to become king of the underworld and judge of the dead. A god who had suffered as a man, he received the Egyptian's torrential prayers that the body might not decay after death.

After death and mummification, man's soul passed through the dreaded ordeal of judgment, from which—if he had lived virtuously and recited his prayers and confessions correctly—he would pass into the delights of the well-watered green fields of the underworld. ‘I have snared feathered fowl and fed upon the finest of them,’ he could then rejoice. ‘I have seen Osiris, my father, and I have glazed upon my mother, and I have made love ... I am led into celestial regions, and I make the things of earth flourish; and there is joy of heart ... I have tied up my boat in the celestial lakes ... I have recited the prescribed words with my voice, and I have ascribed praises unto the gods.’”<sup>56</sup>

When I say that Rā, the Sun god of the ancient Egyptians, has not been properly identified, I mean simply that these early writers have no true idea that Rā is actually a symbol for the Messiah when He walked as *a truly human man* in the Holy Land during what is called His first advent. Because we, as true Nazarenes, are His followers, we must do what He did, so that we too can become true sons of the One True God, whom no man has ever seen. Our sun is the symbol of having been born again through the purification from all sin, via the Birthright Holy Spirit (which in

---

<sup>55</sup> Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, p. 160.

<sup>56</sup> Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, p. 6.

ancient Egypt is personified as Isis), which is the process implicit in the keeping of the monthly New Moon Festivals. When Jesus was murdered He rose again on the third day and rejoined with His Father as an angel once again. Not just any angel, mind you, but the greatest of them all, for it was He who was the Angel of the Presence of God in Old Testament times, as well as the great archangel, Michael. **Resurrected as an angel once again, Rā has now transformed back into the celestial Osiris.** Michael Baigent fills in the gaps for us:

“The mythology and the rituals surrounding death and the afterlife had been carved on the interior walls of a number of pyramids, admittedly some time later than those of Giza—being within later 5<sup>th</sup> and early 6<sup>th</sup> Dynasty tombs—but undoubtedly recoding very early material. These writings are known as *The Pyramid Texts*. They make it clear that after death the king was considered to go to the stars **and become the god Osiris.** The texts also make it clear that the celestial form of Osiris was a constellation called Sahu.

Two experts of ancient Egyptian astronomy, Otto Neugebauer and R.A. Parker, discovered that this Sahu was the constellation we now know as Orion. Hence there was an identification of Osiris with Orion **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** This is an old error, the identifying of Osiris as Orion. The truth is that Orion is Horus and Osiris is the River Nile as the Zodiacal Sign of Scorpio]. In addition, the terrestrial gate to heaven was called Rostau or Rosetjau. This has been identified with Giza.”<sup>57</sup>

## Isis

The ancient Egyptians understood Isis to be what I have identified as the Birthright Holy Spirit, which is intimately connected to the monthly New Moon Festivals.

**“Isis was the mother goddess of fertility and nature.** Her worship was combined with that of her brother and husband, Osiris, and her son Horus. After the murder of Osiris she rescued his body

*This is the land ----- the burial of Osiris in the House of Sokar. -----*

*Isis and Nephthys without delay, for Osiris had drowned in his water. Isis [and Nephthys] looked out, [beheld him and attended to him]. Horus speaks to Isis and Nephthys: "Hurry, grasp him ---." Isis and Nephthys speak to Osiris: "We come, we take you ---."*

*----- [They heeded in time] and brought him to [land. He entered the hidden portals in the glory of the lords of eternity]. ----- [Thus Osiris came into] the earth at the royal fortress, to the North of [the land to which he had come. And his son Horus **arose as king of Upper Egypt, arose as king of Lower Egypt,** in*

<sup>57</sup> Baigent, Michael, *Ancient Mysteries*, pp. 181-182.

*the embrace of his father Osiris and of the gods in front of him and behind him.]*

Sometimes she is depicted wearing on her head the horns of a cow, encircling either a lunar or solar disk, which were generally attributes of [Hathor](#). Her worship originated in Egypt, and by Hellenistic times she had assimilated the attributes of the major Greek divinities Demeter and Aphrodite [Nazarene Remnant comment: except that these "deities" were pure representations of satan's way of life, the opposite of what Isis always meant]. By the period of the Roman Empire, she had become the most prominent deity of the Mediterranean basin, as her temple at Pompeii attests.

Isis who had saved her son Horus from death was the great healer of mankind:

*The Egyptians report of Isis that she was the inventor of many remedies and very knowledgeable in medicine. Therefore her greatest joy, even now after she had become immortal, was still to make people well, and to those who implored her she explained remedies in their dream, clearly revealing her presence to every petitioner needing help.*

The Isis cult focused on the celebration of the mysteries associated with the death and resurrection of Osiris. In *The Golden Ass* (ca.155 AD), Lucius Apuleius, an African priest of Isis, left an excellent account of her appearance and mystery cult; in a dream or during initiation, Apuleius saw Queen Isis rise with the moon from the sea. In this text she has many titles, including *Queen of Heaven, Earth, and the Underworld, and Mother of Wheat*.

During the early centuries CE the cult of Isis vied with the newly founded Christian religion for dominance. Despite persecutions of her followers, the Isis cult continued well into the 6th century."<sup>58</sup>

---

<sup>58</sup> Source: <http://www.reshafim.org.il/ad/egypt/religion/osiris1.html>



Put simply, Isis and Osiris, in the religion of the ancient Egyptians, is none other than what is identified herein as the Birthright, and Sceptre Holy Spirits, respectively. Isis was the queen, representing the Moon and the Birthright Holy Spirit. Osiris was the king, representing the Sun, and the Sceptre Holy Spirit. Michael Baigent observes: "The king and queen, Osiris and Isis, in Egyptian mythology were married, producing a son, Horus. Horus was said to be the first demigod ruler of Egypt long before the time of the pharaohs. The 'Followers of Horus' were the initiates mentioned in the Pyramid Texts. The early pharaohs all had 'Horus' as part of their names."<sup>59</sup> It is also extremely important to note that Ra was also a representation of the Sceptre Holy spirit in ancient Egypt.

Of course to those who follow after satan, the truth of the New Moon Festivals had to be totally eradicated from the Earth. This meant that the old Egyptian symbolism of Isis had to be re-worked in new and very creative ways so as to deceive as many people as possible. According to the authors of *King Kill 33*,



Isis is here shown as a woman, which is her usual symbolism, but she has also been symbolised as a wolf (see the Romulus and Remus image further on). Notice the twin towers or pillars (Jachin and Boaz), one representing the Way of Righteousness, and the other the way of darkness.<sup>60</sup> One leads to the Golden Sun of Righteousness, and therefore Eternal Life, while the other leads to the Black or Night Sun, or Eternal Death.

<sup>59</sup> Baigent, Michael, *Ancient Mysteries*, p. 183.

<sup>60</sup> Source of image: [http://lifeinthemix.co.uk/latest\\_headline\\_news.html](http://lifeinthemix.co.uk/latest_headline_news.html)



Isis with her son Horus, who is Jesus Christ, and, by extension, all of His followers who have been “born again” via the agency of the Birthright Holy Spirit. “Sometimes she [Isis] is depicted wearing on her head **the horns of a cow**, encircling either a lunar or solar disk, which were generally attributes of Hathor. Her worship originated in Egypt, and by Hellenistic times she had assimilated the attributes of the major Greek divinities Demeter and Aphrodite. By the period of the Roman Empire, she had become the most prominent deity of the Mediterranean basin, as her temple at Pompeii attests.”<sup>61</sup> This depiction, the horns of the cow, are meant to symbolise the morning and evening star phases of the planet Venus, which is the Messiah’s star emblem, as it rises to the Sun.

James Shelby Downard and Michael A. Hoffman II, one of those re-workings was the invention of the goddess Diana, or Diana–Hecate. Diana–Hecate “... is triple-countenanced and being *three-fold* in aspect she is known as **Diana on earth**, **Luna in heaven** and **Hecate in hell**. These three women [notice the appearance of Hecate to the three witches in Shakespeare’s *Macbeth*.], of course, comprise one of the triads of western mythology. Such triads were a central part of ancient religions and the ‘mystical triad’ idea became part of Masonic symbolism; in fact there is a triad of three governing officers to be found in almost every degree [of Freemasonry] and in the higher degrees there exists a symbolical triad that presides under various names, just as Hecate presides in different places under various names.

Crossroads were considered sacred to Diana–Hecate, the deity who **is both virgin and whore** (‘Fair is foul, and foul is fair’), and such crossroads were the favored sites of the wanton women/witches and the Grand Masters (Masonic sorcerers) who were her votaries.

Crossroads **[Nazarene Remnant comment]**: this is a play on the Eternal God’s crossroads, which is the intersection of the three gorgons, or the three great circles. Interesting Diana, Princess of Wales, was murdered on a very significant crossroads in Paris!] were and are of significance to ritual sex magic; the wearing of clothes of the opposite sex and the performance of bisexual acts are so-called ‘crossroad rites.’ The women engaging in these perversions were, in the vernacular referred to as ‘Dikes’ and it was said that they travelled ‘The Old Dike Road’ and ‘The Old Dirt Road.’ These sorts of activities are **extremely secret** in keeping with the lore of Hecate as illustrated in the Crossroads were also places of human and animal sacrifice and such rites were often carried out in conjunction with *magica sexualis* since the participants recognized

<sup>61</sup> Source: <http://www.reshafim.org.il/ad/egypt/religion/osiris1.html>

an existing relationship between fertility and death. Hecate is therefore also identified as a 'death goddess'<sup>62</sup> and her sex-and-death attributes are similar to those ascribed to Venus (Aphrodite, Prone, Kypris).

---

<sup>62</sup> Who is Hecate? According to Jason Perdue, from his *Hecate's Womb*, we find the following: "It is also advised that people do their own preliminary studies on the Gods and Goddesses utilized in these techniques. To study Hecate or Pan for instance would better enhance your ability to fully understand the nature of the working. There is also another question that may come into play. Shouldn't men work with male deities and females with female deities when engaging in acts of Magick? Here is where I also advise Initiates and Magicians to study the significance of the feminine divine. Men should engage in predominantly feminine deities, especially in Sex Magick for a better and often divine understanding on the true feminine nature of the centre of Woman. Women should also engage feminine deities for the sake of unlocking their true nature. There are some things that I cannot reveal in this text, secrets of the Antichrist; for herein is the backlash of Shekinah, the Awakening of Kali and the essence of LYLTV. Men have shut the Sacred significance of Woman out of spiritual workings for far too long and nature is in the process of balancing that out. Now that being sad, let us proceed to some other points of interest.

Hecate was to the Greeks, the Goddess of Magick. Her name, also known as Hecuba was first known in 700 B.C.E., though it is unlikely that the utterance of Her name was not spoken before that date. Her name means literally, "influence from afar", hence Her association with Magick, as it is well known that most of our kindred can put 1 and 1 together on that note. She is currently celebrated by Pagans, Dark Neo-Pagans, Satanists, Thelemites, and other paths, each with their own reasons. I suppose a Thelemite might regard Her significance as the Goddess of the Moon to be in correlation with many Thelemic teachings (there is even a theory that Hecate was originally derived from the Egyptian Goddess Heqet). Dark Neo-Pagans regard her as the All Mother, Mother of the Darkness, Mother of Night and it is She who bears the womb of Magick: She is the very essence of Magick. Satanists revere Hecate as Demon rather than a Goddess, I suppose because of Her bad reputation for Her worshippers of the old, sacrificing puppies and lambs to Her. Some have depicted her as having the head of a horse, a dog and a lion; the Bestial but all seeing Goddess who rules the crossroads of Malkuth, the Aethyrs and the Dimensions Beyond. Her reputation of being the Mother of all Vampires has given her an association with the Goddess Lilith, who is also said to be the Mother of All Vampires. Like Lilith, Hecate is associated with all forms of sorcery, witchcraft, and enchantment. Often thought of as the embodiment of one Trinity, being Hecate, Persephone, and Demeter, she is often thought to be a crone and a ragged bitch who is ugly, undead and terrifying (we'll get to my view of Hecate shortly). Hecate, also notably in Her reputation for sacrifice and Her association with the netherworld parallels Kali, who when was intoxicated with the blood of demons, devoured all in sight in a fit of rage, devouring even her young. Similarly, Lilith becomes intoxicated by the blood of her Children as does Hecate. The correlations are elusive at first glance but let me offer my thoughts on Hecate.

First and foremost, being the All Mother of Magick, I find her beautiful for all that she represents and I believe many of the perceptions of old fail to see Her as fully capable of one of her greatest gifts, that of enchantment, to take the form of a beautiful lady who steals the hearts of men at a glance. When meditating with Hecate as my centre, she appeared to me as a Woman in Her late 30's, possibly early 40's with long, black hair and piercing violet eyes. Her eyes at times were glazed over with sheer blackness and in the reflection of Her Darkness, I sat humbly on bended knee before Her. It was then I realized that it was She who was like BABALON who fed the child to the Serpent as a Sacrifice to that which must come to be. I saw the essence of BABALON's seduction within Her. And in Her lips, there was veiled a tongue that thirsted for blood, a thirst akin to that of Lilith who is the True All Mother, though sharing the trait of Her Serpent Children: the Serpent Children who had not been devoured by LEVIATHAN but they who devour just as LEVIATHAN does. In her eyes I did see the intoxication of Kali, who like BABALON fed Her children to the Serpent; though as it were, Kali had become the Serpent for Kali, the Supreme Devatta is the Independence of Woman, the Absolute who shall not cease for but an Age, then return. Hecate is She who bears the blood-stained smile of Kali, She who bears the seduction of BABALON, She who thirsts as Lilith and She whose beauty shall slay he who looks upon Her void of veil. In this book, I shall take the reader through Hecate and Her many faces and forms that she takes. The Womb of Hecate is fertile and bears the seed of Magickal inclination in each child that She reaches out to touch while the Child drifts among the Aethyrs awaiting a home. The Womb of Hecate can just as easily return the lifeform of the Child to the mouth of the Serpent and/or Leviathan so that it may return to the Aethry from whence it came. She giveth, receiveth and taketh away. She is of Darkness, yet She is also of Light, Mother of the Illuminating Moon and in the company of NUT, She is the blossom of the infinite Stars.



The island of Delos is the reputed birthplace of Apollo and Diana. It is located in the southwest Aegean Sea and is considered the domain of Hecate, the patroness of the 'Infernal Arts'. Delos is alternately known as the 'Island of the Dead.'<sup>63</sup>

Thus we have seen a brief understanding of how the true significance of the New Moon Festivals has been changed by the followers of satan into a "goddess" of a new but downward dimension: **Isis becomes Diana of Hecate!** This took care of their needs to present a new symbol to the black or true side of their system, but they needed a new symbol to deceive the other side of themselves, which is the white side. **Here they changed Isis into the Virgin Mary** (the Madonna<sup>64</sup>), replete with child, Jesus Christ, conceived by Immaculate *Conception* (actually Immaculate *Deception*). and that is the actual origin of Maryology in the Catholic Church!

And the Giza necropolis (or Rosteau on Earth) is indeed the most sacred place on the planet, despite the fact the Messiah is to return to and make His abode at Jerusalem. The prophet Isaiah makes this clear:

*"In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD." (Isaiah 19: 19)*



The ancient Egyptian word for pyramid is *mer*. I believe that Michael Baigent is correct when he suggests that this compound word is made up from the syllable *m*, which means 'place' or 'instrument,' and the verb *r*, meaning 'to ascend.' Baigent says: "If this is so, then it would

Romulus and Remus.<sup>65</sup> This is a satanic representation of the spirit of satan, symbolised by the wolf's milk being fed to the two children, that enters into the hearts and minds of all sinners. The *Book of Enoch* is one source of this knowledge: "The course of the moon's path to the righteous is light, **but to sinners it is darkness**; in the name of the Lord of Spirits, who created a division between Light and darkness, and separating the spirits of men, strengthened the spirits of the righteous in the name of his own righteousness (Isaiah 30: 26; Mark 13: 24)." (*Book of Enoch*, 41: 6-7, Richard Laurence translation, 1821.)

Hecate, O Mother of enchantment, breathe your essence into me so that I may taste the lips of creation and so that I may intertwine with you, mother of the Moon." From *Hecate's Womb (And Other Essays)*, Published by the Knights of Mendez publishing.

<sup>63</sup> *King Kill 33*, by James Shelby Downard and Michael A. Hoffman II, Independent History & Research, P.O. Box 849 o Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, pp. 3 and 10. Notice that Princess Diana is actually buried on an island, which is meant to portray the Island of Delos, the "Island of the Dead." Available here:

<http://www.hoffman-info.com/bookstore.html>.

<sup>64</sup> Notice how the white Virgin Mary of the Catholic system has morphed into the Black Madonna, the singer Madonna, who is completed by a new form of childhood!

<sup>65</sup> Source of image: [http://www2.brevard.edu/reynoljh/italy/day3album/assets/pages/e2\\_jpg.htm](http://www2.brevard.edu/reynoljh/italy/day3album/assets/pages/e2_jpg.htm)

suggest that the inner, deeper, secret meaning of a pyramid was 'place of ascension' or 'instrument of ascension.' The pyramid would be both the place and the means of raising the pharaoh to the gods. A tool, in other words, to be used by those with the requisite secret knowledge, and the requisite magical spells and rituals. What Dr Edwards did not consider, however, is that this tool might also have been used by the living."<sup>66</sup>

Michael Baigent is spot on here, but did not realise that this tool is the gift of repentance and baptism, and the secret knowledge was the power of the New Moon festivals—culminating in the annual *Heb Sed* festival (i.e. the Feast of Tabernacles)—which is the method by which our old carnal man or woman is slowly replaced by the Birthright Holy Spirit of the Father, which now comes to dwell within us. This is the real meaning of alchemy, usually thought to mean the changing of a base metal like lead into the most refined pure gold. In Tutankhamun's time this supernatural change was rather crudely represented by the scarab beetle. The faithful completion of this vital spiritual work is the minimum requirement for salvation. The ascension mentioned here is the ascent, or return, to the very throne of God, following the human race's expulsion from the Divine presence at the Fall. This ascent is structured astronomically by the celestial path taken by the Messiah's star-emblem, the planet Venus. This is why all ancient cultures in possession of this secret—and there were many—knew to keep track of the eastern and western horizon-based events of Noga (Hebrew for Venus), for this was the signal that heralded the beginning of the critical morning and evening star cycles of the planet.<sup>67</sup> Standing guard nearby was the Sphinx, acting as the start (Virgo) and finishing (Leo) line of this great marathon.



<sup>66</sup> Baigent, Michael, *Ancient Mysteries*, p. 190.

<sup>67</sup> The heliacal rising and setting of Venus.



Various representations of Diana, or the satanic inversion of the Birthright Holy Spirit's symbol, Isis, from ancient Egypt.



**Diana as Artemis (Greek version of Diana)**



**Mars, Venus and Diana**

Many writers know somewhat what the *original* system of the early Church in Jerusalem was, and have no qualms in pointing out in great historical detail how that system has been perverted and changed over the last 2,000 years or so. They spend much time and effort, for example, in pointing out the original doctrines of early Christianity, as they perceive them to be (and being grossly mistaken in most aspects of this, I might add), while exposing and denouncing the changes that have been made since, resulting in the formation of the grand error and deception that is the Roman Catholic system. Now to me that is intellectual honesty.

But when it comes to the *original* system of religion in ancient Egypt, they do no such thing. They pay no attention to the information provided by the prophet Isaiah:

*"The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken [man] staggereth in his vomit."* (Isaiah 19: 14)

Instead they reveal what the original system *became*, as Isaiah 19: 14 makes clear—the Egyptian paganism of Egyptology and modern "academia"—and hammer that for

all they are worth. They do not ever delve into the historical process of how the system became perverted, or what the original system was, as I repeat! In other words, the churches they have built have been built on a totally faulty premise, and we know what happens to such institutions (Luke 6: 47-49).

For example, let's look at what the new discipline of Khemitology<sup>68</sup> has to say about ancient Khemit, which Khemitologists point out, is the ancient name for Egypt. Now in ancient Egypt all repentant males were called a *Hor*, thus a *Hor-us*, as true followers of who we now know as Jesus Christ, whose name in ancient Egypt equates with the dual Messiah of Horus and Osiris. A repentant female was known as *Hat-hor*. But this fact has been hidden from the world, since those who have interpreted ancient Egypt for the world (i.e. Egyptologists) have been satanists and have made the religion of ancient Egypt revolve around the *dead* Pharaoh, instead of every ordinary man and woman over the age of 30 who has repented! The following information from Stephen S Mehler's *The Land of Osiris: An Introduction to Khemitology* is instructive:

"... [Abd'El] Hakim [had] an interesting take on the term Seshu Hor. Instead of interpreting Hor as others **[Nazarene Remnant comment: i.e. Egyptologists, who have always been out to hide the true facts about ancient Egypt.]** have done, that of identifying with the dynastic concept of Horus as the king or with an introduced kingship through the myth [<sup>69</sup>] of Isis-Osiris-Horus, Hakim relies on **the indigenous translation of Hor or Horus as the realized human male**. Before a concept of kingship evolved in Khemit [the proper name for ancient Egypt] in the early dynastic time period, perhaps ca. 4000-3000 BC, **Hor was used as the term for the male who had achieved a flowering of the senses, a degree of enlightenment** **[Nazarene Remnant comment: This really means that the person has repented and has begun to climb "Jacob's Ladder."].** It had nothing, originally, to do with royalty, but later became the basis for the male chosen by the female as her consort (**she as Hat-hor**) in the matrilineal descent patterns prevalent in ancient Khemit **[Nazarene Remnant comment: I don't believe that the ancient Khemicians would have allowed this version of society, as Mehler claims, since they were very close in time to the judgments of the Fall, which addresses a very serious fact that moderns have totally disobeyed: and that is the very serious issue that God has always had with women since the time of the Fall.<sup>70</sup>].** What I believe the texts at Edfu are referring to with the terms Sep Tepi and Seshu Hor is the time period in the current Khemitian cycle when men, the male, came into a high state of consciousness and used all their senses

---

<sup>68</sup> For an introduction to this subject, see Mehler, Stephen S, *The Land of Osiris: An Introduction to Khemitology*, Adventures Unlimited Press, 2001, ISBN 0-932813-58-5.

<sup>69</sup> This is no myth, but the true fact of ancient Christianity!

<sup>70</sup> To understand why God has very serious issues with the women of the world, see our Essay "The Fall," in our free book *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits,"* available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-doctrine-of-the-two-spirits.html>

This statement does not in any way exonerate the men, for they have been at great fault as well, in so many ways, but especially in regard to the fact that they have craved sex so badly they have been easy marks for the unscrupulous of the world.

**[Nazarene Remnant comment:** Only males who had repented, and become baptized, would have gained access to the Birthright Holy Spirit, the source of what Stephen Mehler calls “the realized human male,” “a flowering of the senses,” and “a high state of consciousness.”] (the [360] Neters) and began large scale building in stone and created the *Bu Wizzer* **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** Abd’El Hakim translates Bu Wizzer as *The Land of Osiris*. This land of ancient Khemit, or ancient Egypt, according to Hakim, stretched from the present sites of Dahshur in the South, to Abu Roash in the North, and included the well-known areas of Sakkara and Giza. This is an area of about 25 square miles, but it needs to be understood that ancient Khemit had to be far bigger than this to conform to being the Temple of the Birthright Holy Spirit on the face of the whole Earth.] civilization.” <sup>71</sup>

Originally in this land, which is the place of the origin of ancient Christianity, the true religion belonged to all the people, not just the Pharaoh and the priestly class. In fact, as I have pointed out it was the land of the Dual Messiahs, of Osiris and Horus, but after the crucifixion of Horus (yes, you read that right!), **the true religion was gradually hijacked by the wealthy priestly class who created a new false religion, keeping the original mysteries to themselves.** The truth thus became hidden from the people, and this has become the true signature of satan’s actions in the world ever since. We see this is in the religion of Judaism, the Catholic religion, and the the Muslim religion, and all other religions (Hinduism, Taoism, Buddhism, Confusianism etc), since they are all false religions.

For a second example, during the Exodus from Egypt, such dishonest researchers tell us the story of the golden calf at the foot of Mount Sinai. Much mention is made about “the gods that brought them up out of Egypt,” and that the manufacture of the golden calf was a serious attempt to return to the old pagan system they followed in Egypt as slaves to the Egyptians. The Moon god Sin is often mentioned, along with the declaration—which is true—that Moloch and Malcom are the same deity. Then grand mistakes are gradually introduced with unqualified declarations that “The moon-god was represented by the upturned horns of the bull calf as a symbol of the crescent.” This last statement is utter nonsense!

Not one attempt is ever made to understand, or even acknowledge the possibility, that the moon can represent *both* righteousness (it is the mechanism of the *born-again* process through the workings of the monthly New Moon Festivals) and sin (from day 16 of the lunar month to the conjunction, which is the time when satan’s “character” is written onto our hearts and minds, if we are sinning ), which is the fact of the matter, as many ancient documents attest (see, for example, *Book of Enoch*, 41: 6-7,<sup>72</sup> Richard Laurence translation, 1821). In fact if you want to understand how the

---

<sup>71</sup> Mehler, Stephen S, *The Land of Osiris: An Introduction to Khemitology*, Adventures Unlimited Press, 2001, ISBN 0-932813-58-5, pp. 189-190.

<sup>72</sup> “The course of the moon’s path to the righteous is light, but to sinners it is darkness; in the name of the Lord of spirits, who created a division between light and darkness, and separating the spirits of men, strengthened the spirits of the righteous in the name of his own righteousness (Isaiah 30: 26; Mark 13: 24).

"Moon god Sin," and the "Moon god Righteousness," actually works, consult *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits,"* freely available on our Web site:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/>

Now it may come as a great surprise to learn that the "golden calf" made and worshipped at the foot of Mount Sinai is actually a representation of the celestial cow, and the Birthright Holy Spirit-to-come, which is what the temple of Upper Egypt itself, as a country, was meant to symbolise. Roderick Grierson, Stuart Munro-Hay, in their book, *The Ark of the Covenant: The True Story of the Greatest Relic of Antiquity*, make the following important points:

"When the God of Israel reveals himself on Mount Sinai, and Moses descends to find that the Children of Israel have made a Golden Calf, the Hebrew text says very little about the idol. Modern scholars have suggested that the incident is a veiled denunciation of the later cult established at Dan and Bethel by the Israelite king Jeroboam as an alternative to the Temple at Jerusalem, but the Aramaic translation in the Jerusalem Targum tells us explicitly that the idol is an image of the Apis Bull. This was an incarnation of the Egyptian god Osiris, and its cult was of immense antiquity. The appearance of the Apis Bull is recorded as early as the First Dynasty. It was also of immense importance. In 1851 Auguste Mariette discovered the Serapeum at Saqqara, and found twenty-eight huge sarcophagi which held the mummified bodies of every incarnation of the Apis Bull from the reign of Rameses II to the Twenty-sixth Dynasty. The Bible presents the Golden Calf as an absolute horror and abomination. IT was a violation of the covenant between God and his Chosen People. The story became part of the liturgy of the Day of Atonement, reminded Israel of the sin committed at Sinai in the hope that God might turn aside from his wrath, renew the covenant and allow life to continue for another year."<sup>73</sup>

The Hebrews at Sinai found it difficult to push through from their belief in the system of the Birthright, the North-South temple that was the land of Egypt, and to

---

Nor does the angel prevent this, neither is he endowed with the power of preventing it; for the Judge beholds them all, and judges them all in his own presence (Genesis 1: 14; Revelation 8: 12)" *Book of Enoch*, 41: 6-7, Richard Laurence translation, 1821.

<sup>73</sup> Grierson, Roderick, Munro-Hay, Stuart, *The Ark of the Covenant: The True Story of the Greatest Relic of Antiquity*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London, 1988, p. 301. "In Egyptian mythology the Apis Bull held a very important place. 'It was regarded as a symbol and incarnation of Osiris, the husband of Isis, and next to Rā, the great divinity of Egypt.' Grecian authorities tell us that the Apis Bull was black, with some distinctive white markings; and on its back (or tongue, according to variant accounts) the figure of a *scarabaeus* [beetle] was to be observed. From a drawing in Eber's *Egypt*, Vol. 1, p. 121, we may, however, gather, as I think I have seen it elsewhere stated, that the Apis Bull was marked by *equal* areas of black and white. Such equal areas would fitly symbolize the equal day and night of the equinoctial season, and the presence of the *scarabaeus* on the back or tongue of the Bull ... would point to the traditional connection of that creature with the same equinoctial season." Plunkett, Emmeline, *Calendars and Constellations of the Ancient World*, Senate, Random House, London, 1991 (originally published 1903), p. 233.



follow Moses Eastward to a new land, and a new unfolding of the Plan of Salvation, where the symbolism changed into the east-west system which would be symbolised in the Temple of Solomon. This of course was the Sceptre! It is also pertinent to realise that the system of the celestial cow is of great antiquity, as evidenced, for example, by the worship of the cow in India. Unfortunately in India, the symbol of deeper truth has become the object of worship, and the real meaning lost. Of course one of the great commandments given at Moses was designed to teach the eternal principle that we are not to make images and worship them.

No effort is made to understand what the original religious system of ancient Egypt really was, and such writers and researchers reveal their inconsistent attitude to seeking the truth of any matter. Thus they force their pet theories onto the subject matter, instead of pursuing their research with an open mind, and allowing the truths encountered to guide further discovery and understanding. This selectivity ensures that they discover and expose nothing new, and just continue fill the world with lies.

The same writer I'm referring to above heads a church which claims to teach the doctrines of the early church, yet in another glaring untruth he insists, and spreads the lie, that the Sacred Calendar begins with the conjunction of the Moon. Now, as you will learn, he's actually beginning his calendar—which is actually the ancient calendar of Nippur, and nothing at all to do with the true Sacred Calendar—on satan's high day of the month, which *is* the conjunction!

I would like to offer a suggestion to all those people who still have open minds, and would like to take a fresh look at ancient Egypt, or ancient Khemit, that is you get yourself a copy of John Anthony West's masterful book, *Serpent in the Sky: The High Wisdom of Ancient Egypt*. As West points out:

*"It is for this reason that, in all our schools, we are presented with an obvious paradox. We are taught that the ancient Egyptians were a people capable of producing artistic and architectural masterpieces unequalled in recorded history, yet that at the same time they were priest-bound necrophiles, an intellectually infantile race obsessed with purely materialistic concerns for a mythical hereafter; a people slavishly worshipping a grotesque pantheon of animal-headed gods; a people devoid of real mathematics, science, astronomy or medicine, and devoid of any desire to acquire such knowledge; a people so conservative, so opposed to change, that their artistic, political, social and religious institutions remained rigid for four millennia."*<sup>74</sup>

This work is a grand tour of much truth about ancient Egypt that has *not* been presented to the general public via the "educational" system they have had the misfortune of being exposed to. West's book is essentially an exposition of the work of the Alsatian mathematician and philosopher, R.A. Schwaller de Lubicz (1891-1962), who spent two decades of his life in Egypt, discovering and bringing to the light of day,

---

<sup>74</sup> West, John Anthony, *Serpent in the Sky: The High Wisdom of Ancient Egypt*, Quest Books, Theosophical Publishing House, Wheaton, Illinois, 1993, p. 8.



many beautiful, staggering, but totally suppressed truths about ancient Egypt, truths that will absolutely delight and stun you:

*"After two decades of study, mainly on site at the Temple of Luxor, Schwaller de Lubicz was able to prove that all that is accepted as dogma concerning Egypt (and ancient civilization in general) is wrong, or hopelessly inadequate; his work overthrows or undermines virtually every currently cherished belief regarding man's history, and the 'evolution' of civilization.*

*Egyptian science, medicine, mathematics and astronomy were all of an exponentially higher order of refinement and sophistication than modern scholars will acknowledge. The whole of Egyptian civilization was based upon a complete and precise understanding of universal laws. And this profound understanding manifested itself in a consistent, coherent and interrelated system that fused science, art and religion into a single organic Unity. In other words, it was exactly the opposite of what we find in the world today.*

*Moreover, every aspect of Egyptian knowledge **seems to have been complete at the very beginning**. The sciences, artistic and architectural techniques and the hieroglyphic system show virtually no signs of a period of 'development'; indeed, many of the achievements of the earliest dynasties were never surpassed, or even equalled later on. This astonishing fact is readily admitted by orthodox Egyptologists, but the magnitude of the mystery it poses is skillfully understated, while its many implications go unmentioned*

*.<sup>75</sup>*

### **Meet Gerald Massey (1828-1907)**

*"No one ever understood the mythology and Ritual of Ancient Egypt so well as Gerald Massey since the time of the Ancient Philosophers of Egypt." (Albert Churchward—Preface to *Signs and Symbols of Primordial Man*)*

Massey was born near Tring, Hertfordshire in England on the 29 May 1828. It is difficult to simply categorise Gerald Massey as one of the truly great genuine Egyptologists, for he had a talent that ensured he excelled in many fields. He was a chartist and journalist, a poet, an essayist and poetry critic, a Shakespearean researcher, a lecturer, and a great researcher.<sup>76</sup> "Massey's parents were poor. When little more than a child, he was made to work hard in a silk factory, which he afterward deserted for the equally laborious occupation of straw plaiting. These early years were rendered gloomy by much distress and deprivation, against which the young man strove with increasing spirit and virility, educating himself in his spare time, and gradually cultivating his innate taste for literary work.

<sup>75</sup> West, *Serpent in the Sky*, p. 1.

<sup>76</sup> For more information on Gerald Massey's many-faceted talents, see <http://www.gerald-massey.org.uk/massey/index.htm>

*'During the later years of his life, (from about 1870 onwards) Massey became interested increasingly in Egyptology and the similarities that exist between ancient Egyptian mythology [Nazarene Remnant comment: Massey never considered anything out of ancient Egypt to be a legend or a myth, and neither do I!] and the Gospel stories. He studied the extensive Egyptian records housed in the British Museum, eventually teaching himself to decipher the hieroglyphics.'*"<sup>77</sup>

Massey will be remembered most for many things, but I feel that he will be best remembered by seekers for his three major works: *A Book of the Beginnings*, *The Natural Genesis*, *Ancient Egypt*, *The Light of the World*. An excellent Web site devoted to the memory and work of Gerald Massey (where you can freely gain access to his works) is <http://www.masseiana.org/>.

*"We are faced with the inescapable realisation that if Jesus had been able to read the documents of old Egypt, he would have been amazed to find his own biography already substantially written some four or five thousand years previously."* (Dr. Alvin Boyd Kuhn, 1880-1963)

*"... much of the Christian History was pre-extant as Egyptian Mythology. I have to ask you to bear in mind that the facts, like other foundations, have been buried out of sight for thousands of years in a hieroglyphical language, that was never really read by Greek or Roman, and could not be read until the lost clue was discovered by Champollion, almost the other day! In this way the original sources of our Mytholatry and Christology remained as hidden as those of the Nile, until the century in which we live." (From Massey's lecture ... "The Historical Jesus and the Mythical Christ.")*

---

<sup>77</sup> Source: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gerald\\_Massey](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gerald_Massey)

Here is a comparative list of some pre-existing and pre-Christian data which were Christianized in the canonical gospels and the *Book of Revelation*, from Gerald Massey. Comments in square brackets thus [] are by Nazarene Remnant.  
Source: <http://www.masseiana.org/aeapp.htm#907>

| <b>Egyptian</b>                                                                                 | = | <b>Christian</b>                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The Mysteries                                                                                   | = | The miracles                                                           |
| The Sem, or mythical representations                                                            | = | The parables                                                           |
| The Ritual as the book of resurrection                                                          | = | The <i>Book of Revelation</i>                                          |
| The sayings of Iu or Iu-em-hetep                                                                | = | The Sayings of Jesus                                                   |
| Huhi the father in heaven as the eternal, a title of Atum-Ra                                    | = | Ihuh, the father in heaven as the eternal                              |
| <b>Ra, the holy spirit [I call this the Sceptre Holy Spirit]</b>                                | = | God the Holy Ghost                                                     |
| Ra the father of Iu the Su, or son of God, with the hawk or dove as the bird of the holy spirit | = | God, the Father of Jesus, with the dove as the bird of the Holy Spirit |
| Iu or Horus, the manifesting son of God                                                         | = | Jesus the manifesting Son of God.                                      |
| The trinity of Atum (or Osiris) the father, Horus (or Iu) the son, and Ra the holy spirit       | = | The Trinity of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit                         |
| Iu-Su or Iusa, the coming son of Iusaas, who was great with Iusa or Iusu                        | = | Jesus                                                                  |
| The ever-coming Messu or Child as Egyptian                                                      | = | The Hebrew Messianic Child                                             |
| Horus (or Heru), the Lord by name, as a child                                                   | = | Child-Jesus as the Lord by name ( <i>Gospels of the Infancy</i> )      |
| <b>Isis, the virgin mother of Iu, her Su or son. [This is the Birthright Holy Spirit]</b>       | = | Mary the virgin mother of Jesus                                        |
| The first Horus as Child of the Virgin, the second as son of Ra, the father                     | = | Jesus the Virgin's child, the Christ as son of the father              |
| The first Horus as the founder, the second as fulfiller for the father                          | = | Jesus as the founder, and the Christ as fulfiller for the father       |
| The two mothers of Child-Horus, Isis and Nephthys, who were two sisters                         | = | The two mothers of Child-Jesus, who were sisters                       |
| Meri or Nut, the mother-heaven                                                                  | = | Mary as Regina Coeli                                                   |
| The outcast great mother with her seven sons                                                    | = | Mary Magdalene, with her seven devils                                  |
| Isis taken by Horus in adultery with Sut                                                        | = | The woman taken in adultery                                            |
| Apt, the crib or manger, by name as the birthplace and mother in one                            | = | The manger as cradle of the child-Christ                               |
| Seb, the earth-father, as consort to the virgin Isis                                            | = | Joseph, the father on earth, as putative husband to the Virgin Mary    |
| Seb, the foster-father to Child-Horus                                                           | = | Joseph, as foster-father to the Child-Jesus                            |
| Seb, Isis and Horus, the Kamite holy trinity                                                    | = | Joseph, Mary and Jesus, a Christian holy trinity                       |
| <b>[Ancient Egypt: Light of the World, p. 908]</b>                                              |   |                                                                        |
| Seb, the builder of the house, the carpenter                                                    | = | Joseph, the carpenter                                                  |
| Seb, the custodian of the mummied dead                                                          | = | Joseph of Arimathea, the keeper of the Corpus Christi                  |
| Sut and Horus, the twin opponents                                                               | = | Satan and Jesus, the twin opponents                                    |
| Horus, the sower, and Sut, the destroyer, in the harvest-field                                  | = | Jesus, the sower of the good seed, and Satan, the sower of tares       |
| Sut and Horus contending in the desert                                                          | = | Satan and Jesus contending in the wilderness                           |
| Sut and Horus contending on the Ben-Ben or Pyramidion                                           | = | Satan and Jesus contending on the pinnacle                             |
| Horus carried off by Sut to the summit of Mount Hetep                                           | = | Jesus spirited away by Satan into an exceeding high mountain           |
| Sut and Horus contending on the mount                                                           | = | Satan and Jesus contending on the mount                                |
| Sut undoing the good that Horus does                                                            | = | Satan sowing tares by night                                            |
| S'men, for Khemen, a title of Taht                                                              | = | Simeon                                                                 |

| <b><i>Egyptian</i></b>                                                    | <b><i>Christian</i></b>                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| S'men, who held Child-Horus in his arms as the young solar god            | = Simeon, who took the child-Jesus in his arms                                                  |
| Anna or Annit (a title of Hathor), with Taht-S'men                        | = Anna, the prophetess, with Simeon                                                             |
| The Petar or Petra by name in Egyptian as revealer to Horus               | = Peter, the revealer to the Christ                                                             |
| The house of Annu                                                         | = Bethany                                                                                       |
| The group in the house at Annu                                            | = The group in the house at Bethany                                                             |
| Horus in Annu                                                             | = Jesus in Bethany                                                                              |
| Asar or Osiris                                                            | = Lazarus                                                                                       |
| The two sisters Mertae                                                    | = The two sisters Mary and Martha                                                               |
| Osiris, whom Horus loved                                                  | = Lazarus, whom Jesus loved                                                                     |
| Osiris perfumed for his burial                                            | = Jesus anointed, when the odour fills the house                                                |
| Osiris prays that he may be buried speedily                               | = Jesus begs that his death may be effected quickly                                             |
| Osiris prepared for burial under the hair of Hathor-Meri                  | = Jesus prepared for his burial beneath the hair of Mary                                        |
| Osiris, who slept in the tomb at Annu                                     | = Lazarus, who slept in the tomb at Bethany                                                     |
| Osiris raised from the tomb by Horus in Annu                              | = Lazarus raised from the tomb at Bethany                                                       |
| The mummy Osiris bidden to come forth by Horus                            | = The mummy Lazarus bidden to come forth by Jesus                                               |
| The Great One who does the work of washing                                | = Jesus washing the feet of his disciples                                                       |
| The star, as announcer for the child-Horus                                | = The Star in the East that indicated the birthplace of Jesus                                   |
| The seven Hathors (or cows) who minister to Horus                         | = The seven women who minister to Jesus                                                         |
| Anup, the precursor of Horus                                              | = John, the forerunner of Jesus the Christ                                                      |
| Anup, the baptizer                                                        | = John the Baptist                                                                              |
| Aan, the saluter of Horus                                                 | = John, the saluter of the Christ                                                               |
| Aan, a name of the divine scribe                                          | = John, the divine scribe                                                                       |
| Hermes, the scribe                                                        | = Hermas, the scribe                                                                            |
| Mati, the registrar                                                       | = Matthew, the clerk                                                                            |
| Taht, Shu, and black Sut                                                  | = The three kings, or Magi                                                                      |
| Nut at the pool of the Persea, or sycamore-tree, as giver of divine drink | = The woman at the well as giver of the water                                                   |
| Horus born in Annu, the place of bread                                    | = Jesus born in Bethlehem, the house of bread                                                   |
| The vesture put on Horus by the goddess Tait                              | = The swaddling clothes put on the infant Jesus                                                 |
| <b><i>[Ancient Egypt: Light of the World, p. 909]</i></b>                 |                                                                                                 |
| Offerings made to the child by the worshippers in Annu                    | = Offerings and worship of the Magi                                                             |
| <b><i>Child-Horus with the head of Ra</i></b>                             | = Child-Jesus with the solar glory round his head [i.e. <b><i>the Sceptre Holy Spirit</i></b> ] |
| The Bull of Amenta in the place of birth                                  | = The ox in the birthplace of the child                                                         |
| The ass, Iu, in the birthplace                                            | = The ass in the birthplace (catacombs)                                                         |
| The lions of the horizon attending upon Horus                             | = The lions attending the child-Christ (pseudo-Matthew)                                         |
| Child-Horus emerging from the papyrus-reed                                | = The child-Jesus in the catacombs issuing from the papyrus                                     |
| Horus, the ancient child                                                  | = The little old Jesus in the catacombs                                                         |
| Horus, the gracious child                                                 | = Jesus, the child full of grace                                                                |
| Horus, one of five brethren                                               | = Jesus, one of five brothers                                                                   |
| Horus, the brother of Sut the betrayer                                    | = Jesus, the brother of Judas the betrayer                                                      |
| Amsta, the one brother of Horus in the human form                         | = James, the human brother of Jesus                                                             |
| The two sisters of Horus                                                  | = The sisters of Jesus                                                                          |
| Horus the lad in the country and youth in town                            | = Jesus as the child in the country and youth in town                                           |
| Horus baptized with water by Anup                                         | = Jesus baptized with water by John                                                             |

| <b><i>Egyptian</i></b>                                                         | <b><i>Christian</i></b>                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Horus in the tank of flame                                                     | = Jesus the baptizer with fire [i.e. the Sceptre Holy Spirit].                                    |
| Horus in his baptism becoming the beloved son of God the Father                | = Jesus becoming the son of God the Father in his baptism                                         |
| Horus the husbandman with the fan in his hand                                  | = Christ coming with the fan in his hand                                                          |
| Horus the Good Shepherd, with the crook upon his shoulder                      | = Jesus the Good Shepherd, with the lamb or kid upon his shoulder                                 |
| Horus with the four followers in the Mount                                     | = Jesus with the four disciples in the Mount                                                      |
| Horus with the seven great spirits [i.e. the Sceptre Holy Spirit] in the Mount | = Jesus with the seven spirits in the Mount ( <i>Rev.</i> )                                       |
| Herrut the Apap-reptile, slayer of the younglings in the egg                   | = Herod, the murderer of the innocents                                                            |
| Isis commanded to take her child down into Egypt for safety                    | = Mary warned to take her child down into Egypt for safety                                        |
| Horus as the typical fish                                                      | = Jesus as Ichthus the fish                                                                       |
| Horus as the fisher                                                            | = Jesus as the fisher                                                                             |
| The four fishers with Horus as founders of the kingdom                         | = The four fishers with Jesus as founders of the kingdom                                          |
| Sebek, the father of the fishers                                               | = Zebedee, the father of the fishers                                                              |
| Two fisher-brethren, Kabhsenuf and Hapi                                        | = Two fisher-brethren, Simon and Andrew                                                           |
| Two other fisher-brethren, Amsta and Tuamutef                                  | = Two other fisher-brethren, James and John                                                       |
| The seven on board the bark with Horus                                         | = The seven fishers on board the bark with Jesus                                                  |
| The wonderful net of the fishers                                               | = The miraculous draught of fishes in the net [153 in number].                                    |
| Horus as the lamb                                                              | = Jesus as the lamb                                                                               |
| Horus as the lion                                                              | = Jesus as a lion                                                                                 |
| Horus (Iu) as the black child                                                  | = Jesus as the little black bambino                                                               |
| Horus as Ahi, the striker with the flabellum                                   | = Jesus wielding the scourge of cords as the striker                                              |
| Horus identified with the <i>tat</i> or cross                                  | = Jesus identified with the cross                                                                 |
| The blind Horus, in two characters, as the God and <i>manes</i>                | = The two blind men of the gospels                                                                |
| Horus of twelve years                                                          | = Jesus of twelve years                                                                           |
| Horus made a man of thirty years in his baptism                                | = Jesus, the man of thirty years in his baptism                                                   |
| <b><i>[Ancient Egypt: Light of the World, p. 910]</i></b>                      |                                                                                                   |
| Horus (Iu), the son of a beetle [the scarab beetle, or Sign of Cancer]]        | = Jesus, the good scarabaeus                                                                      |
| Horus (or Ra) as the great cat                                                 | = Jesus as the cat                                                                                |
| Horus as the shrewmouse                                                        | = The mouse of Jesus dedicated to 'Our Lady'                                                      |
| Horus, the healer in the mountain                                              | = Jesus, the healer in the mountain                                                               |
| Horus as Iusa, the exorcizer of evil spirits as the Word                       | = Jesus, the caster out of demons with a word                                                     |
| Horus, born as the shoot, branch, or plant from the Nun                        | = Jesus born as the <i>natzer</i> of Nazareth, so rendered in the course of localizing the legend |
| Osiris as the vine-plant, Aarru                                                | = Jesus as the vine                                                                               |
| Horus, the bringer of the fish and the grapes in Egypt                         | = Jesus as bringer of the fish and the grapes (catacombs)                                         |
| Horus, the child standing on two crocodiles which adore him                    | = The Christ-child adored by dragons = crocodiles                                                 |
| Horus, the child of a widow                                                    | = The child-Christ who lodges with a widow in Egypt                                               |
| Horus, the child of the widow in Sutenkhen                                     | = The child-Christ with the widow in Sotenin (pseudo-Matthew)                                     |
| The golden Horus                                                               | = The corn-complexioned Jesus                                                                     |



## The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt

|                                                                                       |   |                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Horus full of wine                                                                    | = | Jesus the wine-bibber               |
| Horus, who gives the water of life [a direct reference to the Birthright Holy Spirit] | = | Jesus as giver of the water of life |

| <b>Egyptian</b>                                                                                    |   | <b>Christian</b>                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Horus in the lentils and the grain                                                                 | = | Jesus the bread of life                                        |
| Horus as Unbu in the bush of thorn                                                                 | = | Jesus in the crown of thorn                                    |
| Horus the just and true                                                                            | = | Jesus the faithful and true                                    |
| Horus-Mat-Kheru, the Word made truth at the second coming                                          | = | Jesus the spirit of truth at the Second Advent                 |
| The human Horus glorified in becoming a ( <i>khu</i> ) spirit                                      | = | The spirit not given until Jesus is glorified                  |
| The world made through Horus                                                                       | = | The world made through Jesus                                   |
| Horus the bridegroom with the bride in Sothis [Sothis is the Elect's Star, the bright star Sirius] | = | Jesus the bridegroom with the bride [the elect are the bride]. |
| Horus of both sexes [a representation of an angel].                                                | = | Jesus as the bearded Sophia; Charis, the female Christ         |
| Horus who exalts his father in every sacred place                                                  | = | Jesus who exalts his father in every place                     |
| Horus as Remi the weeper                                                                           | = | Jesus as the weeper                                            |
| Dumb Horus, or the silent Sekari                                                                   | = | Jesus silent before his accusers                               |
| Horus behaving badly to Isis                                                                       | = | Jesus speaking brutally to his mother                          |
| Horus the gladsome                                                                                 | = | Jesus the jocund                                               |
| Horus as prince of the divine powers                                                               | = | Jesus the prince                                               |
| Horus the uplifted serpent                                                                         | = | Jesus uplifted as the serpent                                  |
| Horus as the Bennu [a.k.a. the Phoenix or Bennu Bird].                                             | = | Jesus as the phoenix                                           |
| Horus who gives light by means of his own body [i.e. a Light-Bearer].                              | = | Jesus the light of the world [i.e. the Sun].                   |
| Horus the hider of himself as Har-Sheta                                                            | = | Jesus the concealer of himself                                 |
| Horus the word-made-flesh                                                                          | = | Jesus the word-made-flesh                                      |
| Horus the word-made-truth                                                                          | = | Jesus the doer of the word                                     |
| Horus in the bosom of Ra                                                                           | = | Jesus in the bosom of the Father                               |
| Horus the <i>krst</i>                                                                              | = | Jesus the Christ                                               |
| Horus the avenger                                                                                  | = | Jesus who brings the sword                                     |
| Iu-em-hetep who comes with peace                                                                   | = | Jesus the bringer of peace                                     |
| Horus called the illegitimate child                                                                | = | Jesus called the Mamzer                                        |
| Horus the afflicted one                                                                            | = | Jesus the afflicted one                                        |
| Horus the unique one                                                                               | = | Jesus the unique one                                           |
| Horus the lord of resurrections from the house of death                                            | = | Jesus the resurrection and the life                            |
| Horus as the type of life eternal                                                                  | = | Jesus the type of eternal life                                 |
| Iu (em-hetep) the child-teacher in the temple                                                      | = | The child-Jesus as teacher in the temple                       |
| <b>[Ancient Egypt: Light of the World, p. 911]</b>                                                 |   |                                                                |
| Child-Horus as sower of the seed                                                                   | = | Child-Jesus as sower of the seed                               |
| Har-Khuti, lord of the harvest                                                                     | = | Jesus, lord of the harvest                                     |
| Horus the founder                                                                                  | = | Jesus the founder                                              |
| Horus the fulfiller                                                                                | = | Jesus the fulfiller                                            |
| Horus as master of the words of power                                                              | = | Jesus whose word was with power                                |
| Horus Ma-kheru                                                                                     | = | Jesus, 'the witness unto the truth'                            |
| Horus as the lily                                                                                  | = | Jesus typified by the lily                                     |
| Horus the link                                                                                     | = | Jesus the bond of union                                        |
| <b>Horus who came to fulfil the law</b>                                                            | = | <b>Jesus who comes to fulfil the law</b>                       |
| Horus as bearer of the <i>ankh</i> -symbol of life and the <i>un</i> -sceptre of resurrection      | = | Jesus as the resurrection and the life personified             |

## The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt

|                                                                       |   |                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------|
| Horus (or Khunsu) the chaser of boastfulness                          | = | Jesus the humbler of the proud                  |
| Horus of the Second Advent                                            | = | The coming Christ                               |
| Horus the hidden force                                                | = | Jesus the concealed                             |
| Horus as Kam-Ura, the overflow, and extender of the water illimitably | = | Jesus, giver of the water of life without limit |

| <b>Egyptian</b>                                                                      |   | <b>Christian</b>                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Horus, who came by the water, the blood and the spirit                               | = | Jesus, who came by the water, the blood and the spirit                                          |
| Horus the opener as Unen                                                             | = | Jesus the opener with the keys                                                                  |
| Horus of the two horizons                                                            | = | Jesus of the two lands                                                                          |
| Horus as teacher of the living generation                                            | = | Jesus as teacher on the earth                                                                   |
| Horus as teacher of the spirits in Amenta                                            | = | Jesus as preacher to the spirits in prison [i.e. the prison of our own Zodiacal Sign of birth]. |
| Horus as teacher on the Atit-bark, with the seven glorious ones on board             | = | Jesus the teacher on the boat, also with the seven fishers on board                             |
| Horus uttering the words of Ra in the solar bark                                     | = | Jesus uttering the parables on board the boat                                                   |
| Horus walking the water                                                              | = | Jesus walking the water                                                                         |
| The blind mummy made to see by Horus                                                 | = | The blind man given sight by Jesus                                                              |
| Horus and the Hamemmet or younglings of Shu                                          | = | Jesus and the little ones                                                                       |
| The children of Horus                                                                | = | The children of Jesus                                                                           |
| Horus the raiser of the dead                                                         | = | Jesus the raiser of the dead                                                                    |
| Horus the raiser up of Asar                                                          | = | Jesus the raiser up of Lazarus                                                                  |
| Horus, who imparts the power of the resurrection to his children                     | = | <b>Jesus who confers the same power on his followers</b>                                        |
| Horus entering the mount at sunset to hold converse with his father                  | = | Jesus entering the mount at sunset to hold converse with his father                             |
| Horus one with the father                                                            | = | Jesus one with his father                                                                       |
| Horus transfigured on the mount                                                      | = | Jesus transfigured on the mount                                                                 |
| Amsu-Horus in his resurrection as a Sahu- mummy                                      | = | Jesus rising again corporeally or incorporated                                                  |
| The blood of Isis [a reference to the monthly New Moon Festivals]                    | = | The issue of blood suffered by the woman                                                        |
| The field manured with blood in Tattu                                                | = | Aceldama                                                                                        |
| The mummy-bandage that was woven without seam                                        | = | The vesture of the Christ without a seam                                                        |
| Seven souls of <b>Ra the [Sceptre] Holy Spirit</b>                                   | = | Seven gifts of the [Sceptre] Holy Spirit                                                        |
| Seven hawks of Ra the [Sceptre] Holy Spirit                                          | = | Seven doves of the [Sceptre] Holy Spirit                                                        |
| Seven loaves of Horus for feeding the multitude reposing in the green fields of Annu | = | Seven loaves of Jesus for feeding the multitude reclining on the grass                          |
| Twelve followers of Har-Khuti                                                        | = | Twelve followers of Jesus, as the twelve disciples                                              |
| <b>[Ancient Egypt: Light of the World, p. 912]</b>                                   |   |                                                                                                 |
| Horus with the twelve in the field of divine harvest                                 | = | Jesus with the twelve in the harvest-field                                                      |
| The twelve who reap for Horus                                                        | = | The twelve who reap for Jesus                                                                   |
| Horus as the intercessor                                                             | = | Jesus as the paraclete                                                                          |
| Horus as the great judge                                                             | = | Jesus as the great judge                                                                        |
| The judgement of the righteous, who are the sheep of Horus, the good shepherd        | = | Judgment of the righteous, who are the sheep of Jesus the Good Shepherd                         |
| The judgment of the guilty, who are the goats [Sign of Capricorn] of Sut             | = | Judgment of the wicked, who are the goats [Sign of Capricorn] of Satan                          |
| Horus parting off the evil dead                                                      | = | Jesus parting off the accursed                                                                  |
| The condemned spirits entering the swine                                             | = | The evil spirits entering the swine                                                             |
| The glorious ones that wait on Horus                                                 | = | The angels that minister unto Jesus                                                             |
| Horus ascending to heaven from Bakhu, the mount of the olive tree                    | = | Jesus ascending to heaven from Mount Olivet                                                     |

## The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt

|                                                                                                                 |   |                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The revelation of Horus, given by Ra, his father, to make known the mysteries of divine things to his followers | = | The revelation of Jesus Christ which God gave him to show unto his servants  |
| The revelation written down by Aan (Tehuti), the scribe of divine words                                         | = | The revelation written by John the Divine                                    |
| The saluter Aani, who bears witness to the word of Ra and to the testimony of Horus                             | = | John, who bears witness to the Word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ |

| <b>Egyptian</b>                                                               |   | <b>Christian</b>                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The secret of the Mysteries revealed by Taht-Aan                              | = | The secret of the Mysteries made known by John                              |
| The books in Annu                                                             | = | The book of doom and the book of life in Patmos                             |
| The books and their bringer                                                   | = | The book and its opener                                                     |
| Seven dungeon-seals                                                           | = | The book with seven seals                                                   |
| The great mother Apt, the pregnant water-cow                                  | = | The woman sitting on the waters                                             |
| The crocodile as great mother                                                 | = | The dragon as great mother                                                  |
| The great mother as Hathor, the abode                                         | = | The woman that was the great city personalized                              |
| The great or <i>enceinte</i> mother in her lunar character                    | = | The woman arrayed with the sun about to bring forth the child               |
| Isis, who brought forth Horus in the marshes                                  | = | The woman who brought forth in the wilderness                               |
| Isis pursued by the great crocodile                                           | = | The woman persecuted by the dragon                                          |
| Isis, hawk-winged                                                             | = | The woman with eagle's wings                                                |
| The bride as Hathor-Isis, with the calf or lamb upon the mount of glory       | = | The bride as the lamb's wife upon the mount                                 |
| Atum-Huhi, the closer and the opener of Amenta                                | = | Ihuh, who carries the keys of death and Hades as closer and opener          |
| Atum-Ra, the [Sceptre] holy spirit                                            | = | The spirit                                                                  |
| Hathor-Iusaas the bride, with Horus the lamb (or earlier calf) upon the mount | = | The bride with the lamb upon the mount                                      |
| Anup and Aan, the two witnesses for Horus                                     | = | The two Johns as witnesses for Jesus                                        |
| The seven <i>khuti</i> or glorious ones                                       | = | The seven spirits of God                                                    |
| Horus, with the seven <i>khabsu</i> stars, or gods of the lamp                | = | Jesus in the midst of the seven golden lampstands                           |
| Sebek-Horus the lamb on the mount                                             | = | Jesus the lamb on the mount                                                 |
| Horus the morning star [i.e. the bright planet Venus].                        | = | Jesus the morning star [i.e. the bright planet Venus].                      |
| <b>[Ancient Egypt: Light of the World, p. 913]</b>                            |   |                                                                             |
| Horus, who gives the morning star to his followers                            | = | Jesus, who gives the morning star to his followers                          |
| The Har-Seshu, or servants of Horus                                           | = | The servants of Jesus Christ                                                |
| The seven [Sceptre] spirits of fire around the throne of Ra                   | = | The seven [Sceptre] spirits of fire before the throne                       |
| The fathers, or the ancient ones                                              | = | The four-and-twenty elders                                                  |
| The four corner-keepers [the two Solstices and the two Equinoxes].            | = | The four living creatures at the four corners                               |
| The solar god of golden form                                                  | = | The form with feet like unto burnished brass, and countenance as of the sun |
| Iu the son of man (or Atum)                                                   | = | Jesus the son of man                                                        |
| Horus as the firstborn from the dead                                          | = | Jesus the Christ as firstborn of those that slept                           |
| Horus in the house of a thousand years                                        | = | The millennial reign of Jesus and His Elect.                                |
| Sebek the solar dragon                                                        | = | The scarlet-coloured beast with seven heads                                 |
| Seven souls or powers of Ra                                                   | = | Seven heads of the solar dragon                                             |
| The eighth to the seven                                                       | = | The eighth to the seven                                                     |
| Ten Tata-gods or powers                                                       | = | The ten horns or kings                                                      |
| The war in heaven                                                             | = | The war in heaven                                                           |
| Har-Tema as the avenger, the red god who orders the                           | = | The word of God, faithful and true, with raiment                            |

## The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt

|                                            |   |                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------|
| block of execution                         | = | dipped in blood                                    |
| Har-Makhu                                  | = | Michael the Archangel                              |
| Sut the accuser                            | = | Satan the accuser                                  |
| Sut and Horus                              | = | Christ and the Anti-Christ                         |
| The celestial Heptanomis                   | = | The seven mountains of earth or islands in the sea |
| The seven children of the old earth-mother | = | The seven kings of the earth                       |
| Horus at the head of the seven             | = | Jesus at the head of the seven                     |
| The last judgment                          | = | The last judgment                                  |

### **Egyptian**

### **Christian**

|                                                                            |   |                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The mount of glory                                                         | = | The throne set in heaven on the mount                                     |
| The mount as judgment-seat                                                 | = | The mount as throne of the Great Judge                                    |
| The lion-faced throne of steel                                             | = | The great white throne                                                    |
| The great judge seated on his throne                                       | = | The Great Judge on the judgment-seat                                      |
| The god in lion form                                                       | = | The god who is the lion of the tribe of Judah                             |
| The god in the solar disc                                                  | = | The god with the sun-like countenance                                     |
| The god whose dazzling mouth sends forth breezes of flame                  | = | The god from whose mouth proceeded the two-edged sword                    |
| Osiris-Tat, the sufferer in the Lower Egypt of Amenta                      | = | The Lord who was crucified in Egypt                                       |
| The Apap-reptile, the serpent of evil                                      | = | Abaddon, Apollyon, [Apollo] or Satan, that old serpent                    |
| Apap, the power of evil in the Abyss                                       | = | Abaddon or Apollyon, the angel of the Abyss                               |
| The binding of Apap in chains and casting the beast into the Abyss         | = | The binding of the dragon, that old serpent, and casting him into the pit |
| Apap and Sut bound in chains and cast into the abyss                       | = | The Devil or Satan bound in a great chain and cast into the pit           |
| The <i>ankh</i> -key of life and the <i>un</i> -symbol of the resurrection | = | The keys of death and Hades in the hands of the opener                    |
| The first resurrection and the second death in Amenta                      | = | The first resurrection and the second death                               |

**[Ancient Egypt: Light of the World, p. 914]**

|                                                                                    |   |                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| The Lake of Putrata where the lost souls fall headlong into everlasting night      | = | The lake of the second death                                  |
| The beatified in their white garments of glory                                     | = | The beatified spirits arrayed in white                        |
| The name of Ra on the head of the deceased                                         | = | The name of the Father written on the forehead                |
| The little column of white stone given as a talisman to the initiates              | = | The white stone given to the initiated                        |
| The mount of the double earth in Hetep                                             | = | The mountain great and high                                   |
| The eternal city at the summit                                                     | = | The Holy City                                                 |
| The water of life as lake or river                                                 | = | The river of the water of life                                |
| The two divine sycamores over the water of life                                    | = | The tree of life on either side of the water of life          |
| The water of life proceeding from the throne of Osiris.                            | = | The water of life proceeding from the throne of God           |
| The great lake in Hetep upon which the gods and glorified alight                   | = | The glassy sea on which the victors stand triumphant          |
| The great white lake of Sa                                                         | = | The sea of crystal                                            |
| The calf (later lamb) of Horus standing on the mount with Hathor bearing the bride | = | The lamb standing on Mount Zion with the bride                |
| The lunar goddess Hathor bearing the solar orb                                     | = | The woman arrayed with the sun, and the moon at her feet      |
| The glorified in Hetep stoled and girdled and crowned                              | = | The angels girt about the breasts with golden girdles         |
| The emerald dawn around the mount or throne of Ra                                  | = | The rainbow like an emerald round the throne                  |
| The <i>ba</i> enclosure of Arru, in twelve measures                                | = | The walled enclosure of the New Jerusalem, in twelve measures |
| Heaven according to the measure of a man                                           | = | Heaven according to the measure of a man                      |

## *The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt*

The paradise of the polestar = The Holy City lighted by one luminary that is neither  
the sun nor the moon = the polestar

The ark of Osiris-Ra = The Ark of the New Covenant in heaven



Here is a further short sampling of the magnificent work of Gerald Massey ...

**The Messiah-Story *Traced in Egypt*  
for Ten Thousand Years**

**Summary:** In ancient Egypt Jesus was known as “the Mesu,’ or Messianic Prince of Peace, born into the world at Memphis in the Cult of Ptah as the Egyptian Jesus, with the title of *IU-EM-HETEP*.” He was born in the sign of Leo when the Vernal Equinox was in the lion sign. **According to Herodotus (Herodotus 2, 43) *Jesus in Egypt goes back 20,000 years ago*** when he was one of the eight great gods of Egypt. He was known by various names. This divine child, Iu-em-hetep was the image of eternal youth, “the little hero of all later legend, the Kamite HERAKLES, who was also known by names such as KHEPER, HORUS, ATEN, TUM or NEFER-ATUM according to the cult.” At On (Heliopolis) he was known as Atum-Ra. He was also known as WIZZER.

Jesus has manifested Himself many times in the past, in fact *at least* once for each of the 2,160 year-long Great Months, and near their beginning. Each time He has been brutally murdered by the followers of Satan here on Earth. Satan’s brand of Christianity, which is now preached in all the churches across the globe, teaches that He only came “once and for all,” and that was as Jesus Christ of the New Testament. Then He fulfilled His mission, as usual, by crucifixion on the hill called Golgotha, the place of the skull, just outside Jerusalem. This was carried out by the secret Inner Circle of what we would call today Freemasonry, and in the Bible, are called Pharisees.<sup>78</sup> Of course those in the Outer Circle of Freemasonry—i.e. those who belong to the first to the 32<sup>nd</sup> degrees—are completely ignorant of this fact.<sup>79</sup> We have to understand that the appearances of Lord Pacal, Viracocha, and Viracocha Pachacamac, and the appearances to the North American Indian tribal groups, are in actual fact manifestations of the periodic return of the Messiah.

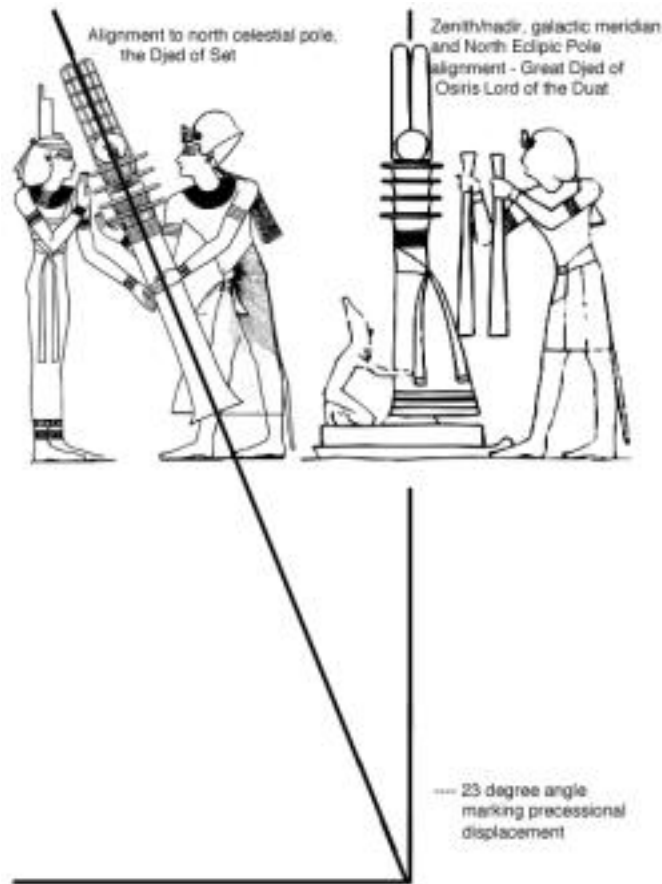
---

<sup>78</sup> See the book *Woe Unto You Lawyers*, for an appreciation of who the modern Pharisees really are. It is here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/woe-unto-you-lawyers.html>

<sup>79</sup> See “The 33rd Degree Freemason,” here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-33rd-degree-freemason.html>



On a typical Masonic emblem we usually see the compass, the square and the rule. Here on these emblems we see the compass, and the rule embedded in the square. In the centre of nearly all Masonic emblems you will find a large prominent capital "G," which does not refer to God, or even to Jahbulon/Jaobulon (which means Satan). What it means is "Golgotha," the Place of the Skull, where they crucified the Messiah (otherwise known as Calvary). So what they are continually doing on their emblem is bragging about their murderous deed, while pretending that the "G" stands for the genuine Creator God, the Father of us all. Except that Satan and his followers are showoffs, having a liking fancy and colourful clothing, they would have kept their identity even more secret had they left this capital "G" off their symbols. But Satan is a showoff. Notice that the rings with the skulls on the right show the intended sinister meaning. By the way the American secret society "Skull and Bones" is a form of Masonry. These fiends have even managed to substitute the cross of Calvary as the original symbol of Christianity, which they have used to hide the true meaning, which is the Djed Pillar of ancient Egypt (see next page).



The Djed Pillar shown on the left being aligned with the Celestial North Pole, symbol that the “first works” (Revelation 2: 5) of redemption had been achieved. On the ground this represented the “Bridal Chamber” (known as the Queen’s Chamber to moderns) in the Great Pyramid at Giza. The *Great Djed* Pillar on the right is being aligned to its true upright position, and is pointing directly to the Pole of the Ecliptic, which is God’s Throne in the centre of the Universe. Thus the use of the Djed Pillar was two-fold to represent the work of both forms of the Holy Spirit, the Birthright and the Sceptre, as the critical astronomical alignments were reached in the sky. It goes without saying that both of these days in the Sacred Calendar were High Holy Days. You may like to know that a person who was connected to the Djed Force, or the Holy Spirit of the Creator God Ptah, was referred to in the *Star Wars* movies as a “Jedi,” which comes from the word “Djedi.” So it is absolutely correct to say that a Jedi Warrior is a born-again Christian! (Source of image: Jay Weidner and Vincent Bridges, “Fulcanelli’s Final Revelation: Raising the Djed at the End of Time,” 1 September,

The Djed Pillar in ancient Egypt stood as symbol for the personal djed, the backbone of the individual man or woman. This of course is the origin of our saying “he’s got backbone,” or conversely, “she’s got no backbone.”<sup>80</sup> When it was held upright, and no longer tilted, as the Great Djed, it declared the Jubilees, which was the symbol *par excellence* of the full Redemptive process, which is the only escape mechanism from the Judgment of the Fall, which is eternal death to all

<sup>80</sup> Gary Osborn points out the following: “There is also the tilted cross that Jesus carries on his back before it is raised up, and which not only represents the earth’s axis but also his spinal column – and it is from this upright position that Jesus, who represents everyman, is able to ascend to heaven - the crucifixion being a metaphor for the Kundalini Awakening experience.” (Gary Osborn, “Arcadia, Ancient Giza and the Hidden Truth behind the Jesus Myth,” <http://garyosborn.moonfruit.com/synopsis-section/4516104810> )

2002. The seven-part article starts here:  
<http://www.jayweidner.com/Djed.html> )

who refuse to repent.<sup>81</sup>

---

<sup>81</sup> Source of image: Jay Weidner and Vincent Bridges, "Fulcanelli's Final Revelation: Raising the Djed at the End of Time," 1 September, 2002. The seven-part article starts here: <http://www.jayweidner.com/Djed.html>



Prince Charles, the Antichrist, showing his true colours. Here he is with his hammer, performing for his Ashke**nazi** groomers. The hammer is a decidedly anti-Christian symbol as used by world Freemasonry, and in every court and parliament on the planet: “Let us erect the two pillars, one at the right and the other at the left. Let us bless them. We bless these instrument and we also bless these various symbols of Jesus (12) that represent, ironically, some episode of those that the Impostor spoke of during his preaching in his instructions and blasphemies, such as the cock, the sword, the light, the darkness, **the hammer**, because of its being the instrument that was used to nail his hands and his feet, and **with it we will open all the sessions**, emphasizing this irony. **Every session will be opened by striking three times consecutively with this hammer**; thus we will remember eternally, through the centuries, that we have crucified him and that with this hammer we have fixed the nails in his hands and feet, killing him. **These three stars you see symbolize the three nails**. We would be able to change them for three points that VI have the same significance. Among our symbols will be the three steps, ridiculing with them this blasphemy: God is Father, Son and Holy Ghost, with his claiming to be the Son.” (From *Dissipation of the Darkness: History of the Origin of Masonry*, available here: <http://heygeorge5.tripod.com/> and here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/dissipation-of-the-darkness-history-of-the-origin-of-masonry.html> ) For more information on the hammer, see *Antichrist and the Green Prince*, Chapter Five, “St. George, Jupiter, and the Nazi, Green Frog Prince.” This book is available from our Web site.

Now let us look at what Gerald Massey had to say about the Messiah-story in ancient Egypt, which according to Herodotus, goes back 20,000 years and more.

### **By Gerald Massey (1828—1907)**

**“THE Messianic mystery** which has caused unparalleled mental trouble to the world did not originate with, nor was the solution to be found in, the Biblical collection of the Hebrew writings. The Egyptian ‘mesu,’ to anoint, and as a name for the Anointed, **is earlier than the Jewish Messiah**. Nor would there have been any typical Christ the anointed but for the making of the Karest-mummy. We have to look a long way beyond these books to learn how salvation came into the world by water, or a saviour could be represented by the fish. It was thus salvation came to Egypt periodically in the new life of the Nile, and thence the saviour, who was imaged in the likeness of a fish. According to the mythical rendering **Horus-lu-em-hetep** was a



saviour because he came with plenty of food and water in the inundation, as the shoot of, or as the child on the papyrus. In the eschatology he represented the saviour who showed the way by which the Manes might attain eternal life, **when immortality was held to be conditional and dependent upon right conduct and true character.** A doctrine of messiahship was founded on the ever-coming Messu, or child of the inundation in the pre-anthropomorphic phase of symbolism, in which the type might be the fish, the papyrus-shoot, the beetle, hawk or calf, each one of which bears witness that when the infant-likeness was adopted as a figure of the ever-coming saviour or messiah the human type was just as non-historical as any of its predecessors.

The advent of the Messu (the Hebrew Messiah) was **periodic** in accordance with the natural phenomena: not once for all. Once for all could have no meaning in relation to that which was ever-coming from age to age, from generation to generation, or for ever and ever. Eternity itself to the Egyptians of the Ritual was *aeonian*, and **synonymous with millions of repetitions**, therefore ever-coming in the likeness of perennial renewal, whether in the water-spring of earth or the day-spring on high, the papyrus-shoot, the green branch, or as **Horus the child** in whom a saviour was at length embodied as a figure of eternal source. At the foundation of all sacrifice we find the great Earth-mother, following the human mother, giving herself for food and drink. **Next the type of sacrifice was that of the ever-coming child.** Ten thousand years ago a divine ideal of matchless excellence had been portrayed in **elder Horus** as a voluntary [Page 728] sacrifice of self, not for the sins of the world, but for human sustenance. This voluntary victim took the parent's place, and suffered in the mother's stead. Thenceforth the papyrus-plant was represented by the shoot; the tree by the branch; the sheep by the lamb; the saviour by the infant as an image of perpetual renewal in life by means of his own death and transformation in furnishing the elements of life. Next Horus, as the foremost of the seven elemental powers, passed into the solar mythos, where the typical virgin and child were reproduced and constellated as repeaters of periodic time and season **in the Zodiac.** **The Jesus-legend is Egyptian,** but it was at first without the dogma of historic personality. We have now to follow it in the circuit of precession, where it might be traced back to **a beginning with the sign of Virgo.** But for the present purpose, the birthplace of the virgin's child was in the **sign of Leo** when the vernal equinox was resting in the lion constellation. **The Messu, or the Messianic prince of peace, was born into the world at Memphis in the cult of Ptah as the Egyptian Jesus, with the title of Ju-em-hetep,** he who comes with peace or plenty and good fortune as the type of an eternal youth.

Here we may note in passing that this divine Child, **Ju-em-hetep**, as the image of immortal youth, **the little Hero of all later legend**, the Kamite *Herakles*, had been one of the eight great gods of Egypt who **were in existence twenty thousand years ago** (Herodotus, 2, 43). This wondrous child, who is the figure of ever-coming and of perennial renewal in the elements of life, was also known by name as **Kheper, Horus, Aten, Tum or Nefer-Atum** according to the cult. He was continued at On

[Heliopolis] or Annu. The title likewise was repeated in the new religion, **when Iu-em-hetep became the representative of Atum-Ra**. His mother's name at On was **Iusāas** [Nazarene Remnant comment: Personification of the Birthright Holy Spirit, and forerunner of Isis], she who was great (as) with Iusa or Iusu, the evercoming child, the Messiah of the inundation. Such doctrine, however, did not originate as uterine or come the human way, although it might be expressed in human terminology. We have now to track **the ever-coming child Iusa, Iusu or Jesus** in the sphere of time as the son of Iusāas and of Atum, who was Ra in his first sovereignty; not merely in the round of the lesser year, but in the movement of precession as determined by the changing equinox or by **the shifting position of the pole**.

As we have shown, the Zodiacal signs were set in heaven according to the seasons of the Egyptian year and in the annual circuit of the sun. The birthplace of the Inundation and the Grapes was figured in or near the **sign of Virgo or the Virgin**, the mother of the child who brought the new life to the land in water as **Ichthus the fish** and in food as **Horus** on his papyrus. **But Horus the traveller of eternity has to be tracked and followed in the movement of Precession**. And thus the new beginning for the present quest is in the sign of Leo. The priests of On attributed a new creation of the world, or the heavens, to Atum-Ra. This was the cultivated enclosure or garden of a new beginning. **And this garden of a new beginning or creation was visibly featured in the southern heaven**. There ran the river Nile as the one water from its hidden source, as it flowed in the starry stream **Eridanus**, and meandered through the Aarru-garden that was [Page 729] made for Atum, in the likeness of which **the future paradise was represented in Amenta** (Rit., ch. 150, Vignette). According to the **Osirian** rendering, the later Aarru-field is the garden of the grape (Rit., Vignettes). The typical tree of life in an Egypto-Greek planisphere is **the grape-vine**. This is the tree still represented by the female vine-dresser and the male grape-gatherer in the Decans of Virgo (Higgins, W. H., *Arabic Names of the Stars*). Orion [Nazarene Remnant comment: **The constellation of Orion should be known as the constellation of Horus**. Undoubtedly the name of this constellation has been changed, as have many others, to hide the truth written in the stars. For more information see the section headed "Astronomical Deception: Giving the Circumpolar Stars New Names," in Appendix N: "Methods for Determining the North and South Poles," of our book *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!* which is freely available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/sacred-calendar-of-the-messiah-restored.html>] rose up when the grapes were ripe to represent the Deliverer, who was coming "full of wine".

The goblet or "mixing-bowl" in which the drink was brewed to hugely celebrate **the Uaka-festival of the Inundation** is constellated in the sign of "Krater". **The ancient enemy of man, the evil dragon of Drought, is imaged in the form of "Hydra", waiting to devour the Virgin's child the moment it is born**. At one time the birthplace in the stellar mythos was where Sothis rose as opener of the year [Nazarene Remnant comment: Sothis is the bright star Sirius, the Elect's

star, known in the scriptures as “the bride of Christ.”] and herald of the Inundation. This was the star of Hathor and her Messu or Messianic babe who came to make war on the dragon and to bruise the serpent’s head. And **Iusãas was a form of Hathor.** **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** Also a personification of the Birthright Holy Spirit]. The fulfilment of the primitive promises of the coming child as bringer of all good things **was annual in the astronomical mythology.** The babe, the birth, the birthplace and the bringer to birth, were all continued in the solar cult, from this, the starting-point, with Sothis now as the announcer of the Inundation, and the life of vegetation figured as **the young deliverer Horus on his papyrus,** or the later Atum-Horus issuing from the lotus on the day of “come thou to me”, the first day of the Egyptian year or new creation. Time in the old year of the Great Bear **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** To discover the original names of the Great Bear, see the section headed “Astronomical Deception: Giving the Circumpolar Stars New Names,” in Appendix N: “Methods for Determining the North and South Poles,” of our book *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*] and the Inundation **had not been subject to the changes in Precession.** In this year there was but one birthplace for the typical child who originated in Horus of the Inundation as the figure of food and bringer of the water, *and therefore of salvation.* Also there was but one date for the birthday of the child, namely, **the first of the month Tekki (or Thoth)** which we equate with July 25 **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** This is the Feast of Pentecost every year, the date not being fixed, but moveable], when the five dies non are also counted in the reckoning of the year. If Ra had not discovered the co-partnership of the Great Mother and Sebek-Horus the Fish of the Inundation, and substituted the time of the sun, the birthplace of the babe might have remained for ever fixed in heaven. Time in the ordinary year was always kept and reckoned by the recurring seasons; firstly by the Inundation. In the great year this time was rectified by the retrocession of the equinoxes and the changing position of the pole. Thus time was kept by double entry. And when the birthplace of the Messianic child was made *zodiacal it travelled round the backward circuit of precession* to fulfil a course of six-and-twenty thousand years **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** 12 x 2,160 years = 25,920 years actual]. The great year might have gone its way unrecognized but for this change of pole-stars or the backward lapsing of the equinoxes being observed and registered by the astronomers. It was solar time, which had to be continually revised and readjusted by means of the stars. The Inundation was a fixture in relation to the earth, and a primary factor in the year of the Great Bear, the end and re-beginning of which were memorized by means of the “Sut-Heb” or “festival of the tail” — that is, the tail of the Great Bear as pointer at its southernmost longitude, [Page 730] which was dependent on the revolution of the sphere **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** The Heb-sed or Feast of Tabernacles, was celebrated in the “tail” or end of the year.]. The Great Bear, hippopotamus or crocodile, **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** All of these are demonic symbols. The Great Bear in the sky is a Merovignian name denoting the coming Antichrist, who is Prince Charles of Wales. Thus the coming New World Order/Ashke**Nazi Fourth Reich** is, to Satanists, a return to the Kingdom of King Arthur’s Camelot. By the way the name Arthur and Bear are synonymous.] was then the Stellar bringer-forth to Horus of the Inundation. But with Horus, born of Virgo in

the Zodiac, the birthplace of the babe was figured in the vernal equinox, and thus became subject to the changes in precession. It parted company with the lesser year of the Inundation to travel from sign to sign around the circuit of the world's great year.

Fourteen thousand years ago the vernal equinox coincided with the sign of Virgo and the autumn equinox with the sign of Pisces. And here the learned writer **Eratosthenes** has a word to say upon this point. He is a most unimpeachable witness for the Egyptians; a better could not be subpoenaed. He was born in the year 276 B.C. He was keeper of the great Alexandrian library and the most learned Greek in Egypt at the time. Amongst other subjects he wrote on was astronomy, and he testifies to the fact that the festival of Isis, **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** The Festival of Isis has to be the most important religious festival of the year and that is the annual Passover, which is a moveable feast regulated by the movement of the star-emblem of the Messiah, the planet Venus. Of course the demonic Catholic Church has changed the meaning of the Passover (explained in our free book *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*), and replaced it with their satanic and fixed date of Easter. In a sense the Festival of Isis at the “head” or beginning of the year—the year was viewed as a serpent<sup>82</sup> in ancient Egypt—ends with the annual Heb-sed, or the Feast of Tabernacles/Booths/Prison Cells, at the end or “tail” of the year (when personifying or viewing the year as a serpent), since Isis is a personification of the Birthright Holy Spirit, and connected to the born-again process of spiritual redemption, which are the monthly New Moon Festivals. Of course everything in this born-again process of spiritual redemption begins with the realisation that eternal life was understood **to be totally conditional and totally dependent upon right conduct and true character**, and that can only be gained by allowing God to teach you Himself (see chapter 1, “What Kind of Church is the Nazarene Remnant Church of God?” of our book *Beliefs and Structure of the Nazarene Remnant Church of God*), through the keeping of the monthly New Moon Festivals. For an introduction to the New Moon Festivals, see our book *The New Moon Festivals: the “First Works” of Salvation*, here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html> ] which was celebrated in his time at the autumn equinox, had been celebrated when the Easter equinox was in Virgo. This perfectly agrees with **the position of Isis, the Virgin Mother in the Zodiac**. During those six months in the great year=six signs, the child as periodic fulfiller of time and season in the Zodiac, together with the birth and birthplace, was receding through the six signs in precession, from Virgo to Pisces. Thirteen thousand years later the autumn equinox coincided once more with the sign of Virgo. **Now there is no meeting point of the**

---

<sup>82</sup> “The central fact of the matter is that in the ancient world the snake was used to symbolize both the good (the Messiah) and the bad (satan). It is the perfect symbol for the monthly New Moon Festivals, and the year, as you will learn. In fact the word serpent in Egyptian is ‘*djed-ft*,’ which is directly related to the Djed Pillar (from which we get the Jedi [Djedi] Warrior of Star Wars fame), which stands as symbol for the backbone in human beings, which you will learn is an ancient religious symbol having great Cosmic truth. You will also learn that the Christian cross was invented by the satanic enemy to hide the truth of the Djed Pillar!” (From *The New Moon Festivals: the “First Works” of Salvation*) For deeper explanation see chapter 20, “Representations of the New Moon Festivals: Ancient and Modern,” of our book *The New Moon Festivals: the “First Works” of Salvation*, which is here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>



*mythology with the astronomy more obvious than in these two signs of the Zodiac.* But it is impossible that this imagery should have been constellated in the planisphere the last time the equinoxes entered them, which was about the year 255 B.C., where they still linger at the present moment. And the time before that, in round numbers, was 26,000 [25,920 actual] years previously. **It is a fixed fundamental fact that the death and rebirth of the year were commemorated at this time from the 20th to the 25th of July, when the birth of Horus was announced by the star Sothis [Nazarene Remnant comment: i.e. the star Sirius, which is the Elect's star, or the Bride of Christ, but to Satanists, who turn everything upside down, Sirius is the Black Sun] or the Bennu=Phoenix. [Nazarene Remnant comment:** In the New Testament, the Bennu Bird, or the Phoenix, has been turned into a dove to hide the true meaning. See *The Sinister Garden at Highgrove*, for how Prince Charles renders the doves on his estate at Highgrove. The book is here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-sinister-garden-at-highgrove.html> ] It is equally a fact that when the solar Horus had entered the Zodiac the birthplace was shifted from sign to sign, according to the movement in precession, from Virgo to Leo, from Cancer to the Gemini, from Taurus to Aries, from Aries to Pisces. **The pathway of eternity was now depicted in the circle of precession.** In this the sonship of Horus was continued after the fatherhood of God had been established, and Horus became the manifestor for the eternal in the sphere of solar time. Hence the sayings of Horus in the Ritual. **"I am Horus, the prince of eternity."** "Witness of Eternity is my name" (ch. 42). He calls himself "the persistent traveller on the highways of heaven", which he surveys as "the everlasting one". "I am Horus", he says, "who steppeth onwards through eternity" — without stopping or ever standing still. **This was Horus, otherwise the Egyptian Jesus,** as the ever-coming son (Iu-sa) in all the years of time that culminated in the all-inclusive cycle of precession. Horus as the shoot, or the later wheat-ear (spica), had been brought forth when the birthplace was in Virgo. If we look on this as a sign in precession, the next birthplace in the backward course is in the sign of Leo, in which Horus was the lion of the solar power that was doubled in the vernal equinox. When the Osiris comes to witness [Page 731] the judgment on the mount of glory (Rit., ch. 136 B), he sees "the lion forms" called the Kherufu, which are three in number. Two of these are figures of **the Double Force,** as shown in the vignette to ch. 18, and the one in the centre is the lion of the double lions=the double force, as the lion or as the solar disk. Now Atum is this solar lion on the mount *which is in the equinox*, and which can be thus identified with the lion-sign or sign of the lions in the Zodiac. Atum is the god with the lion's face, who is also called the man-faced lion. **He is said to lay the foundations of the eternal house (Rit., ch. 17).**<sup>83</sup>That is, in building the new heaven which was based upon the equinoxes in the circuit of precession, at a certain starting point, including all the previous foundations laid by Ptah and Taht, Shu and Sut, and by the first great Mother in the Heptanomis.

---

<sup>83</sup> The foundations are laid through the work of the Birthright Holy Spirit, creating or —re-creating from the "old" man or woman the new creation which will never be destroyed while the repentant person stays on track.



It is a tradition common to the Quichés, the Aztecs, the Bushmen, the Australian aborigines and other ancient races that their ancestors existed before the creation of the sun. The Bushmen say that the sun did not shine on their country in the beginning. It was only when the children of the first Bushmen had been sent up to the summit of the Mount that the sun was launched to give light to the South African world (Bleek, *Bushmen Folk-Lore*, p. 9). So in Egypt it might be said there was no sun before the creation of Ra, when Atum issued from the lotus on the day of "Come thou to me". It is stated in the texts that light began with this new creation, when the sun-god rose up from the lotus; that is, the solar light which followed the lunar and the starlight which preceded day in accordance with the mythical representation. **Atum-Horus** sinks at evening in the waters as the closer of day, with the lotus on his head. At dawn he rises from the lotus, the opening flower of dawn. But, instead of commencing with the sign of Virgo, the present writer [Gerald Massey] traces this new beginning in the solar mythos to the time when the vernal equinox was in the sign of Leo, now some 13,000 to 15,000 years ago, according to the reckoning in the greater year. By this, however, it is not meant that equal day and night were then coincident with the birth of the Inundation or the heliacal rising of the dog-star on the 25th of July. The position of the equinox has to be made out according to the precessional year, not by the lesser year. This difference constitutes the difficulty of the reckoning. The time of equinox was determined in the lesser year by the recurrence of equal day and night, but the position of the equinoxes in the *annus magnus* **was determined by the risings of the herald stars**. Amongst other figures of the god Atum, he is portrayed standing on a lion, in others he is accompanied by his mother the lioness, Sekhet or Bast. The annual resurrection of the solar god was always in the Easter equinox, and when the funeral couch is figured in the lion-form, and the rising of the dead is from the lion-bier, the fact is registered in the eschatological phase of the astronomical mythology. It is said in the Ritual (ch. 64), "He who lulleth me to rest is the god in lion-form".

Another note of this zodiacal beginning with the birthplace in the sign of the lion is recognizable in **the arrangement of the twelve signs as double houses for the seven planets**. In ancient astrology five of the planets had each one a house on either side of the Zodiac excepting the sun and moon; these had but one house between the two — that is, in the [Page 732] lion-sign; or rather, the lion-sign was the only double house of the Zodiac, and this was of necessity founded at the place of the equinox. **The double house of the astrologers is identical with the great hall of Mati**, the place where the balance was always set up in whichever sign the equinox occurred for the time being. **The place of the equinox was the hall of Mati**, or rather the double equinoxes formed the double house of Mati. The Egyptian founders of astronomical science did not begin with mathematical calculations. They had to verify everything by observation through all the range of periodic time, and this was the only method that was fundamental or practical at first. **It was by direct observation, not by calculation, that the wise men of Egypt and Meroë attained their knowledge of precession**. By ages on ages of watching and registering they perceived that the backward movement of the equinox, as immense in time as it is slow in motion, **had to be reckoned with as a factor of vast**

**magnitude**; and that this long hand on the face of the eternal horologe was a determinative of **the hugest cycle of all**,<sup>84</sup> so far as they could measure periodic time. By imperceptible degrees the movement itself had become apparent, and the point of equal day and night was observed to be passing out of one group of stars upon the ecliptic into another; which sometimes coincided **with a change of polestars**. We have now to trace the vernal equinox in precession, from the sign of the lion through the signs of the crab, the twins, the bull, the ram, until it entered the sign of the fishes, about 255 B.C. For 2,155 years Atum-Horus manifested, as Iu-sa, the coming son in the vernal equinox, or **as the lion of the double force**, when this was in the constellation Leo. The next sign in precession is the crab [**Nazarene Remnant comment**: In modern terms, the Sign of Cancer], the Kamite original of which was the [scarab] beetle, and **the beetle was an emblem of Ptah and Atum** as a type of the God who came into being as his own son, that is Iu-sa, the child of Iusâas.

When the equinox had receded from the lion-sign to the house of the beetle — our crab — the young Jesus of the Zodiac was there brought forth as Kheper the beetle, the **“good scarabaeus”, which type and title he retained until the Christian era**. In this sign of the beetle we find the crib or manger of the infant figured in an early form. The star called **“El Nethra”** by the Arabs, and **“Proesepe”** by the Greeks, which is in the eighth lunar mansion, is the crib or manger by name. **In Cancer, then, the Horus of the Zodiac was reborn in his solar character as the beetle of the Nile, the reproducer of himself by transformation.** Thus Horus had been born in his solar character as a young lion in the sign of Leo, in the month of the lions; and reborn 2,155 years later as a beetle, see Hor-Apollo, I, 10). Also **the ass**, another zootype of Iu, is figured in this sign of the beetle or crab. Here, then, we find the crib, or manger, of Iu, the ass, in the sign which was the birthplace in the vernal equinox from 12,000 to 10,000 years ago, and therefore the original birthplace of the divine infant that was born in a manger or a stable, and was attended by **the ass of Atum** and **the bullock of Iu**. When the equinox entered the sign of the Twins [Gemini], it no longer coincided by a month in the great year with the birthplace in the crab; and there was now a difference of two months betwixt the day [Page 733] of the equinox in the twins and the opening day of the sacred year, on the 25th of July, at the time when the equinox was in the sign of the lion. And two months in the great year are equivalent to 4,310 lesser years [**Nazarene Remnant comment**: I would content that the numbers used by Massey should be multiples of 2,160, the length of the Great Month. Hence instead of 2,155 years we should use 2,160 years, and instead of 4,310 years we should use 2 x 2,160, or 4,320 years.].

---

<sup>84</sup> As far as human life is concerned the largest cycle we are living in is what is known to Satanists as the “Dark Cycle.” This cycle will come to an end on December 21, 2012, and will end Satan’s long dominion over the earth and its peoples since the time of the Fall. In other words, the judgment of the Fall, which essentially was to give the human race to Satan as his property, will end at sunrise on that date! For more information see Essay #1 “The Fall,” in our book *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the “Two Spirits,”* and *The Prophet Daniel and December 21, 2012.*

**Next Iusa, the coming son, the second Atum, was born of Hathor-Iusãas, the cow-headed goddess, in the sign of the bull** [Taurus] where the equinox rested from the year 6,465 to the year 4,310 B.C. In this sign the divine child was brought forth in the stable as a calf or a bullock. The lunar cow was in the stable of the solar bull, where the young babe was born and **laid in a manger now as Horus or Iu**, the calf. Mother and child might be and were portrayed in human form, but it is the cow that gives the name of "Meri", and but for the cow-headed Hathor-Meri **there would have been no human Mary as a virgin-mother in the Jesus-legend**. Hathor-Meri was the mother of Horus, the Su in the "house of a thousand years", born in the stable or the manger of the bull. He had been brought forth as a young lion in the house of the lions, as a scarabaeus in the sign of the beetles, **and now was manifested as the calf in the sign of the bull**. And it was as the lunar cow in the "house of a thousand years" that the mother brought forth her child as a calf in the stable which was rebuilt for the oxen, that is, for **the bull, the cow and calf**, when the birthplace passed into the zodiacal house, stable, or byre of Taurus. In re-erecting the house of heaven on earth when it was going to ruin, or, at the end of the period, King Har-si-Atef says he has built the stable for oxen in the temple. (Stele of King Har-si-Atef, left side". Records, v. 6, p. 90.) In this stable of the temple the mystery of the birthplace was sacredly performed, and **the child born in a manger (the Apt) was exhibited to the worshippers every year**. The ox and the ass that were present at the birth of the Divine child in the stable at Bethlehem were extant in this sign. The ass had been present without the ox when the birthplace was in the sign of the lion; and again when the birthplace was in the sign of the crab. The manger in which the little Jesus lay is figured in the sign of Cancer, and the birth of the babe in that sign with the manger for his cradle had occurred 8,875 years B.C. **Also the ass on which the child Iusa rode is standing by the manger in the stable**. The ass in the birthplace is a representative of the sun-god Atum-Iu, and when the ass and ox are found together in the stable **the birthplace is in the sign of the bull**. Horus or Iusa in the "house of a thousand years" was the bringer of the millennium, which was renewed in the following cycle. **Sut or Satan** was loosed for a little while, seven days at most, during the Saturnalia; then he was bound in chains for another cycle of time, whilst Horus took possession of the house once more on a lease of a thousand years to establish his reign of peace, plenty and good luck in the domain of time and law, justice and right by the inauguration of another millennium. The Divine mother and child had been humanized in the Egyptian religion when the stone monuments begin for us, **at least ten thousand years ago**, but the zootypes were still continued as data in sign-language. This was the knowledge that was in possession of the Wise Men, the Magi, the Zoroastrians, Jews, Gnostics, Essenes and others who kept the reckoning, read the signs, and knew the time at which the advent was to occur, once every fourteen lifetimes (14 x 71-2 years), in the "house of a thousand [Page 734] years", or once every 2,155 years [2,160], when the prince of peace was to be reborn as the lamb in the sign of the ram, **or as Ichthus the fish in the sign of Pisces**. He had been born as a calf in the sign of the bull; as the beetle in Cancer; as the lion in Leo; **as the red shoot of the vine in Virgo**; as lord of the balance in the Scales. And when the Easter equinox had moved round slowly into the sign of the ram,

the coming fulfiller of the cycle was Jesus or Horus, that "Lamb of God", who is supposed to have become historical 2,410 years later to take away the sins of the Christian world. Before passing on to follow the vernal equinox into the sign of the fishes (we may add **the corn**, of which this also was the sign on account of the harvest in Egypt), we must glance back for a moment to the birthplace and the beginning with the Inundation, which was the source of so much astronomical mythology that necessitated continued readjustment of the reckoning in precession. **The fish, a figure of plenty brought by the Inundation, was continued as a symbol of AtumHorus.** The type might be changed from the crocodile of Sebek to the silurus or electric eel of Atum, but the fish remained as an emblem of Ichthus, or of Ichthon, that saviour of the world who came to it first in Africa by water as the fish. We have already seen that the mystical emblem called the "Vesica Pisces", as a frame and aureole for the virgin and her child, is a living witness to the birth of Jesus from the fish's mouth, as it was in the beginning for Iusa or Horus of the Inundation. **This will also explain why Ichthus, the fish, is a title of Jesus in Rome;** why the Christian religion was founded on the fish; why the primitive Christians were called **Pisciculi**, and why the fish is still eaten as the sacrificial food on Friday and at Easter. There is evidence to show the impossibility of this sign having been founded in the year 255 B. C. as the sign of the vernal equinox, either in relation to Horus the fish or Horus the bread of life, or Iu the Su (son) of Atum-Ra. For instance, the wheat-harvest in Egypt coincides with the Easter equinox, and always has done so since wheat was grown and time correctly kept. In the Alexandrian year the month Parmuti, the month of the mother of corn, begins on the 27th of March, or about the time of the equinox when this had entered the sign of Pisces. According to the table of the months at Edfu and the Ramesseum, Parmuti was the very ancient goddess of vegetation, Rannut. Rannut was the goddess of harvest and also of the eighth month in the year, which opened with the month Tekki or Thoth. From **Thoth, the first month**, to Rannut-Parmuti, the eighth month, is eight months of the Egyptian year, equivalent to two tetramenes in the year of three seasons. When Horus had fulfilled the period of 2,155 [2,160] years with the Easter equinox in the sign of Aries, the birthplace passed into the sign of Pisces, where the ever-coming one, the Renewer as the eternal child who had been brought forth as a lion in Leo, a beetle in Cancer, as one of the twins in the sign of the Gemini, as a calf in the sign of the bull [Leo], and as a lamb in the sign of the ram [Aries], was destined to manifest as the fish, born of a fish-mother, in the zodiacal sign of the fishes [Pisces]. The rebirth of Atum-Horus or Jesus as the fish of Iusāas and the bread of Nephthys was astronomically dated to occur and appointed to take place in Bethlehem of the Zodiac about the year 255 B.C., at the time [Page 735] when the Easter equinox entered the sign of Pisces, the house of corn and bread; the corn that was brought forth by the gestator Rannut in the eighth month of the Egyptian year, and was reaped in the month named from Parmuti the Corn-Mother; and the bread that was kneaded by Nephthys in the house of bread. **Horus, or Jesus**, the fulfiller of time and law, the saviour who came by water, by blood and in the spirit, Horus the fish and the bread of life, was due according to precession in the sign of the fishes about the year 255 B.C. A new point of departure for the religion of Ichthus in Rome is indicated astronomically when Jesus or Horus was portrayed with the sign of the fish upon his head, and the



crocodile **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** Another symbol for Sut or Satan. ] beneath his feet (fig. p. 343). This would be about the year 255 B.C. (so called). But the perverters of the Jesus-legend, in concocting the Christian "history", had falsified the time in heaven that the Egyptians kept so sacredly on earth during the ages on ages through which they zealously sought to discern the true way to the infinite through every avenue of the finite, and to track the Eternal by following the footprints of the typical fulfiller through all the cycles and epicycles of renewing time." <sup>85</sup>

### ***The Death of Gerald Massey, 29 October, 1907***

"WITH the departure of Gerald Massey there is removed from this scene an Egyptologist of a new order, and one of the old guard of Modern Spiritualism.

The main incidents of his outer life have already been given out by the daily press. His lowly birth at Tring—son of bargeman—one of a family of thirteen. His early struggles against adversity as factory lad and errand boy in the West End. His love of books and thirst for knowledge. First effusions of poetic genius—editorship at twenty-one—contact with the Christian Socialists of the forties, Kingsley and Maurace—attraction to the Chartist movement—the fiery lyrics, "The Cries of '48," warm from a quick-beating heart—then the beautiful poem of Christabel—all this, and much more, has been told in the rush of a few days—it needs no repetition. It pictures to us a child of stirring period—a young man touched by the epoch-making scenes and realities around him. He *felt* the tragedy of oppression—"the iron entered into his soul." The poor man must be either a slave or a rebel—he became a rebel; that is, a rebel of the mental sphere—such as England produces.

But there were other movements besides Chartism.

In the early fifties it was mooted that the "silent land" had sent forth a voice—the "dead" (so it was said) had come back! They were manifesting their actual nearness by moving tables, by voices, by visible forms. Massey heard, and investigated for himself. The evidence was sufficient. He was convinced. At the close of the decade another "bolt from the blue" startled the world—Darwin's great book on evolution. This opened still another world of thought. At the same time the old land of Egypt was coming back into life, bringing startling facts, upsetting all notions of history and religion.

In those days we find Gerald Massey busy, taking the chair at Spiritualistic meetings, welcoming mediums, lecturing and writing.

But in our last interview he told me that it was at his own home, chiefly through his wife (his first wife) he became convinced of the fact that the dead were not dead.

---

<sup>85</sup> Massey, Gerald, *Ancient Egypt: The Light Of The World*, Edition limited to 500 copies. From Book XII: "The Jesus-Legend Traced In Egypt For Ten Thousand Years." You can obtain digital versions of this important work online, e.g. <http://www.scribd.com> (a free service).



He never forgot those days. And here is the most potent thing to remember. His spiritual science concerning phenomena, psychology, and present-day manifestations became the lamp which threw that lurid light on the inexplicable gloom and mystery of ancient Egypt, a light now to be found in his books.

On one occasion we were talking of another remarkable man who had used a similar lamp to illumine the land of the Sphynx. Mr. William Oxley had then lately passed away. As I spoke of him to Mr. Massey interest was revived. "I never knew him," said the latter, "but I have heard of his books." Oxley had visited Egypt; but, strange to say, Gerald Massey never set foot there. The two men explored in the same country—the sphere of Spiritual science and philosophy—but they took distinctly different routes, as their several works show. They resemble each other in this: They were consciously helped by invisible agents in the inner planes of existence. Cardinal Newman was right when he wrote that inspiration was not an exclusive, but a world-wide act or gift. The literary career of the one now departed is a further illustration that influx or inspiration is a thing apart from any orthodoxy or sectarianism.

One point more. Gerald Massey was behind the times in one thing. He was not a money-hoarder. What money he obtained by his writings he handed over to "John Gutenberg," as he calls him. He has died a comparatively poor man, exhausted in pocket by the expense of publishing.

His departure synchronises with the issue of this new book "Ancient Egypt," and he seemed to me to feel a special interest in this work. He has just lived to finish it. He had an intuition that he would do so.—Samuel Keyworth.

~~~~~

Gerald Massey was buried at Old Southgate to-day, Nov. 4th. Mrs. and Miss Massey and a few friends came in two carriages. The coffin was carried straight to the grave, and a young gentleman, who preferred not to give his name, (Ed. — The 'young gentleman' was James Milne - see 'Pages in Waiting.') gave a brief address. There were about twelve wreaths on the coffin, including one from my father. It was a very quiet affair, only about fifteen, all told, being present. The bodies of two of his daughters are already in the same grave:—Archie Glendinning." ⁸⁶

So, Let's Resume Our Exploration of Ancient Egypt

To commemorate the awesome event described in the Introduction to this book—the halving of an angel—and to show for all ages the truth of what you have just learnt, the Eternal God caused to be carved, supernaturally, on the place of *re-creation*⁸⁷, the

⁸⁶ Source: http://www.gerald-massey.org.uk/massey/cnr_miscellanea_tracts_3.htm#08_12_18

⁸⁷ There is no doubt that the Fall was a monumental and highly tragic event for all concerned—except Satan—who no doubt rejoiced that he would be given an opportunity to "rule," and to wreak the havoc the world has witnessed by following his false way. I say re-creation here, because what Egypt represents is the place of —re-creation, and the building of the symbols of the Plan of Salvation, the Great Pyramid being the most prominent of them all.

Sphinx (Figure 2), which as you know is half lion and half human. As you will learn later in this book, the Sphinx, which is older than ancient Egypt itself, is aligned directly towards the point of the equinox—the *eastern* horizon, the place of life. This makes the Sphinx into a giant geodetic marker of the ages. The Sphinx represents *The Androgyne*, which could also be said to contain the important number of 432 (216 x 2 from above), which when doubled, gives 864, the base building blocks for the value of the Sun. The male section is carved to show the Sceptre Promises reside with the male, while the head of the sphinx was actually carved as the head of a woman. It was only re-carved as a male much later on, during the time Egyptologists erroneously insist it was built, which they call the Pyramid Age. The head of the woman is designed to show the Birthright Promises, which she carries, the Zodiacal Age of Virgo, and the bright star Sirius.⁸⁸ This period of the original creation is known as the First Time, and occurred during the Age of Leo (end of Virgo) during the first precessional cycle, which may have been well over 100,000 years ago. By the way, the Sphinx lies about 1,200 feet southeast of the Great Pyramid. It is 240 feet long, 66 feet high, and 13 feet 8 inches at the widest. Keep these points in mind as you proceed, because they are important numbers for understanding the Macrocosm—Microcosm design principle that God has used, “as above, so below,” to show His deep love and regard for His human creation.⁸⁹



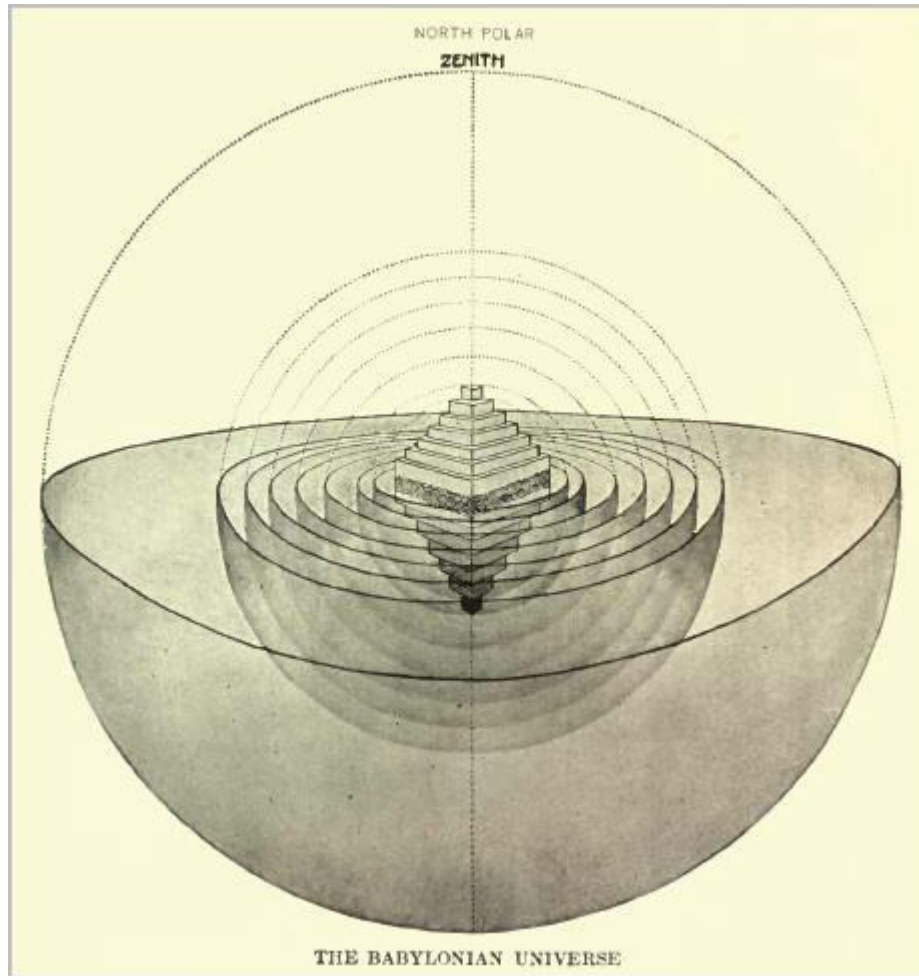
Figure 2 (1.4):: The Sphinx Facing Due East at Giza, Egypt ⁹⁰

⁸⁸ Richard H Allen, writing in *Star Names: Their Lore and Meaning*, Dover Publications Inc., New York, 1963, pp. 255-6, makes this startling admission: “The great androsphinx [of Giza] is said to have been sculptured with Leo’s body and the head of adjacent Virgo.” Quoted in Bauval, Robert, Hancock, Graham, *Keeper of Genesis: A Quest for the Hidden Legacy of Mankind*, Heinemann, London, 1996, p. 330.

⁸⁹ The Sphinx also once had an obelisk between its outstretched paws, which could be used to compute the circumference of the Earth as well as the variance in the degree of latitude.

⁹⁰ Source: Tompkins, Peter, *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, Harper Colophon Books, Harper and Row, Publishers, New York, 1971, p. 33. The Great Sphinx lies about twelve hundred feet southeast of the Pyramid of Cheops. Carved from a single limestone knoll, the colossus is 240 feet long, 66 feet high, and 18 feet 8 inches at its widest. Note the measurements that are directly related to aspects of the Venus Cycle.

Coupled with this symbolic fact of the Sphinx, the Eternal God has based the whole of the creation around mankind, as you will discover. The other major symbol of the *Androgyne* is the very Earth itself—a major factor to always keep in mind as we weave our way through this difficult material—which is man's home in the Solar System. The whole spherical form of the Earth stands for the male (Northern hemisphere) and the female (southern hemisphere), following the formula "*and the two shall become one,*" which is the destiny of obedient human beings as Eternal spirit beings (*elohim*), granted to live forever in Paradise.



“The upright central line is the polar axis of the heavens and earth. The two seven-staged pyramids represent the earth, the upper being the abode of living men, the under one the abode of the dead. The separating waters are the four seas. The seven inner homocentric globes are respectively the domains and special abodes of Sin, Shamash, Nabu, Ishtar, Nergal, Marduk, and Ninib, each being a “world ruler” in his own planetary sphere. The outermost of the spheres, that of Anu and Ea, is the heaven of the fixed stars. The axis from center to zenith marks “the Way of Anu;” the axis from center to nadir “the Way of Ea.” See *Journal of the American Oriental Society*,

Vol. xxii, pp. 138-144; opposite p. 388; and xxvi, pp. 84-92.”⁹¹ In the above diagram, imagine Sirius to be located below the whole circular structure (near the word “Babylonian”) at the time of the Fall, completely hidden from God’s view from the far North. Then see **Figure 1.8** below, to see the effects of The effect of Sirius’s precessional slide up the meridian line in the celestial river, the Milky Way.⁹² In other words, Sirius (the Elect’s Star) climbs Jacob’s Ladder.

The two halves of the Earth are joined together at the equator, which is currently inclined about 23° 27' to the ecliptic,⁹³ which is the pathway—called the ecliptic—that the Sun (apparent movement), the Moon, and the planets take as they revolve around the Sun. Along this line of the ecliptic, and by extension, along the zodiacal band (which we will come to soon), there are four important marker points, which are not all that important in our *current* discussion, but I’ll mention them for future reference, where they will become important. These four points are the two solstices (21 June [embedding the important number 21.6] for the Northern hemisphere, and 22 December [again embedding 21.6, as 6 months after the summer solstice, on the 21st day] for the southern hemisphere) and the two equinoxes (21 March and 22-23 September, which again embed 21.6),⁹⁴ which dominate the four seasons of the year. An interesting and important fact is that the Sun spends about 186 days 10 hours North of the equator, and only 178 days 20 hours south of it, or 8 days 14 hours longer in the Northern hemisphere, or, if you prefer, in the male domain.

Another one of His great creations, done *after* the Fall—supernaturally—were the three pyramids on the Giza Necropolis, with the Great Pyramid being the pivotal symbol.⁹⁵ These were built to tell the story, in stone, of the Fall in the Garden of Eden,

⁹¹ Warren, William Fairfield, *The Earliest Cosmologies: The Universe As Pictured in Thought By the Ancient Hebrews, Greeks, Iranians, and Indo-Aryans*, Chapter ix: Recovered Trace of Two Lost Spheres, Eaton and Mains, New York, 1909, p. 2.

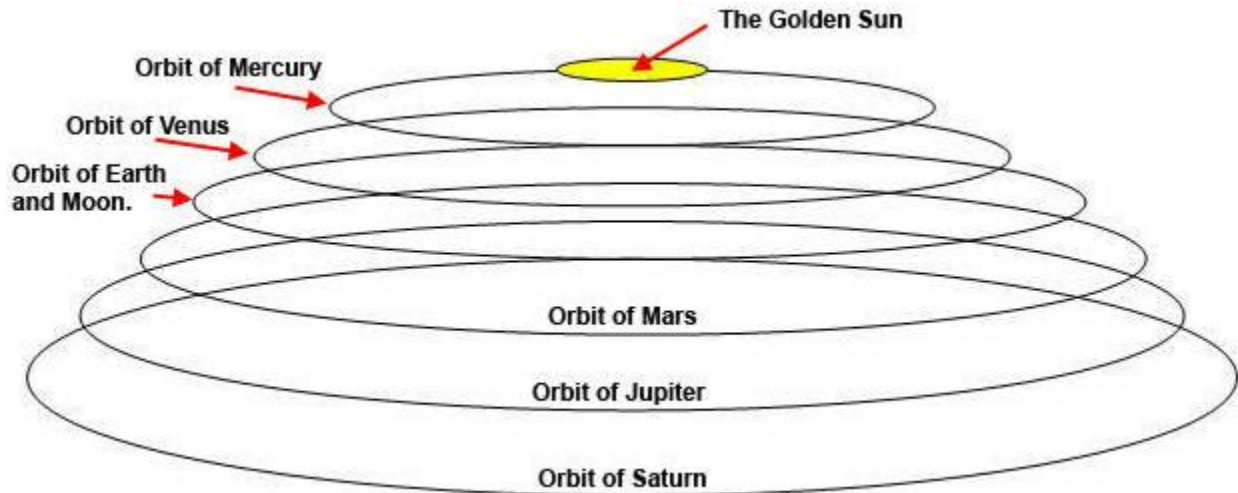
⁹² Source of diagram is Warren, William Fairfield, *The Earliest Cosmologies: The Universe As Pictured in Thought By the Ancient Hebrews, Greeks, Iranians, and Indo-Aryans*.

⁹³ I take it that during the time of Adam being alone on Earth as the *Androgyne*, the axes of the equator and the ecliptic were identical, set at 90°, and not the current 23° 27'. I totally agree that Milton, in *Paradise Lost*, got it right when he said that this “event” was the signal for the expulsion from Paradise. Now “Fallen” time, as we now know it on Earth, could begin, and Saturn, whose orbital period is 30 years, was set in place as the measurer of Time. This is the beginning of the Sacred Calendar, after the Golden Age (i.e. after the Fall), and numbers like 30 x 12, 2160, 5, 6, 8, 365, 584, and 72 first make their appearance in the world, and show us the original mapping of the Priestly Courses, upwards through the planetary spheres, via Venus, to Saturn. Thus 5 orbits of Venus gives one Sacred Year of 5 x 584 = 2,920, which is 8 x 365. And 72 orbits of Saturn give one Great Age (30 x 72 = 2,160 years). Everything has been set in place, and then the Time Machine was switched on: “While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease” (Genesis 8: 22).

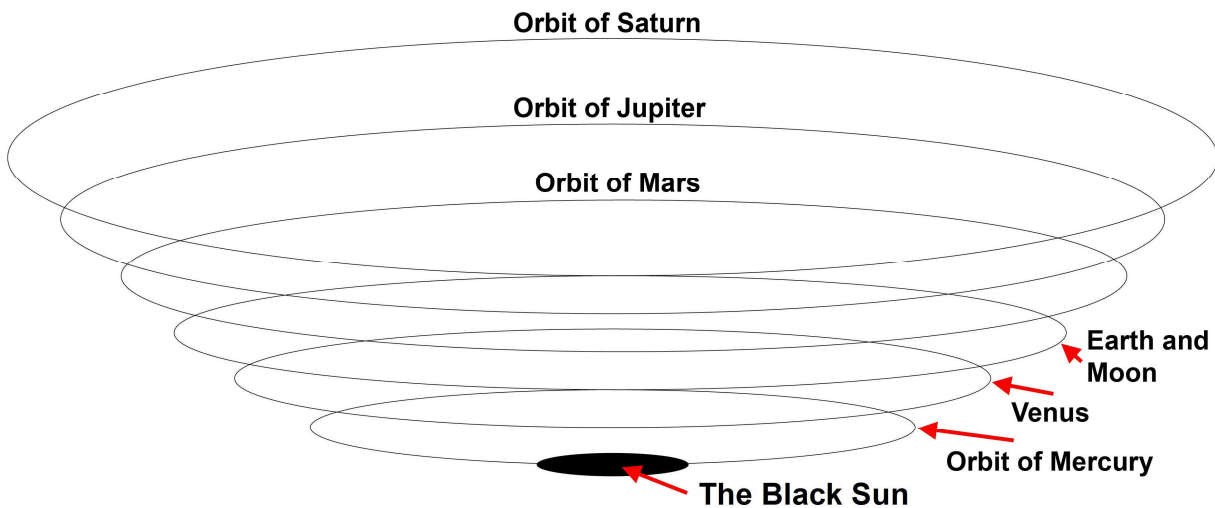
⁹⁴ The solstice is the “standing still” and “turning back” of the Sun at the lowest point of winter and the highest point of summer. The two equinoxes, occurring in spring (called the Vernal Equinox) and the autumn (Autumnal Equinox), and cut the year in half, and on those days there is equal day and night, because they are the two intersections of the equator and the ecliptic.

⁹⁵ Tony Bushby, writing in “Celestial Prophecies and the Great Pyramid,” Part 2 of 2, pp. 49-54, *Nexus Magazine*, October-November, 2008, tells us that “At the time of the desecration of the Great Pyramid (c. 1100s), it was recorded that there were: ‘eighteen pyramids on the Giza Plateau ... each of the pyramids was consecrated to a star ... they were originally erected in consequence of the stars foretelling the deluge ... many of the pyramids were destroyed by Karakousch ... who built, with the materials, Kela Gebel [the Citadel], the walls of Cairo, and the causeway with arches near Gizeh. (Makrizi [or Al-Maqrizi], an Egyptian historian [1364-1442], from Manuscript No. 671 in Uri’s Catalogue; extracts *passim* from pp. 92-97 of Dr. A. Sprenger’s translation of

as well as the Plan of Salvation, since at the time of the Fall, the whole human race being condemned to death, the state all humans now live under. The Great Pyramid of Giza, often described as the most sublime landmark ever built, was constructed as a 1:43,200 scale-model of the Northern hemisphere of the Earth. This was the ancient and universal conception of the world as a pyramid, as we will presently see.⁹⁶ It could also be seen as a cone.



Northern Hemisphere as an upright conical representation of the Solar System.



Southern Hemisphere as an inverted conical representation of the Solar System.

Why the number 43,200?

Ouvaroff's Egyptian Mysteries, 1849 edition.) Makrizi's reference to 'eighteen pyramids' in Northern Egypt in the 12th century reveals that nine were demolished before Colonel Vyse arrived there in 1837, for in his book, *Operations Carried on at the Pyramids of Gizeh in 1837*, he provides detailed dimensions of nine pyramids then standing on the plateau. Today there are only three."

⁹⁶ The ancients used the term the *Oikoumene* to describe what they understood to be the inhabited world.

This number, significantly, comes from a simple restatement of Genesis 6: 1-4: "When men began to multiply on the face of the ground, and daughters were born to them, the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were fair; and they took to wife such of them as they chose. Then the Lord said, 'My spirit shall not abide in man for ever, for he is flesh, but his days shall be **a hundred and twenty years.**'" A prophetic year is 360 days long, and 120 years x 360 days = 43,200 days, the allotted life-span of a human being, all from Genesis 6: 1-4. If you turn this lifespan into a journey taken in giant steps of 36 days apiece, you would get $43,200 \div 36 = 1,200$ steps. Add the female dimension (the Southern Hemisphere), so that $43,200 \times 2 = 86,400$ (a 1/10th scale model of the Sun) $\div 36 = 2,400$ steps to the Sun. Factor in the value of the Law—10—and you get $864,000 \div 36 = 24,000$. These are all dimensions of the planet Venus's revolution, in days, around the Sun, as you will come to understand. Venus is the Messiah's star emblem, whom all true Christians follow! Thus the motions of Venus are of dire significance of all those who are true Christians. Put another way, the 43,200 days of a person's life could be considered to be the **period of grace** God allots to each person to make a return to Him and His Ways, prior to the Gates of Righteousness being closed on him and her forever. When we repent, become baptised, and begin the return to God via the keeping of the New Moon Festivals, the process of re-birth also takes 43,200 days (or degrees), as you will see in our book *The New Moon Festivals: The First Works of Salvation*, freely available from our Web site.⁹⁷

Also directly tied in with all of this is the highly significant fact that our Sun has a diameter of 864,000 miles, which is 2 x 432,000 miles! **Thus the Sun becomes the symbol of our destiny** to become what the ancient Egyptians referred to as *sun-gods*, which is just another way of saying what the New Testament has been telling us along! And that is, that the repentant and born-again are destined to become angels in the heavens above.⁹⁸ **Most people are highly ignorant of this fact of the Sun being the symbol of destiny, but it is true nevertheless.**

Joseph Campbell, writing in *Occidental Mythology*, also highlights the significance of the important numbers of 43,200 and 86,400:

"I have remarked that in Genesis, between the creation of Adam and the time of Noah's deluge, there are ten Patriarchs and a span of 1656 years. But in 1656 years [⁹⁹] there are 86,400 seven day (i.e. Hellenistic-Hebrew) weeks ... And, finally, 86,400 divided by 2 gives 43,200: all of which points to a long-standing relationship of the number 432 to the idea of the renewal of the eon; and such a renewal, from the pagan to the Christian eon is exactly what the date of Patrick's arrival in Ireland [¹⁰⁰] represents."¹⁰¹

⁹⁷ Available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>

⁹⁸ See *The God Messiah Worships*, available at <http://NazareneRemnant.org>

⁹⁹ Keep in mind that we are dealing with years being composed of 8 x 365 days = 2,920 days, or 8 Earth years at a minimum! See chapter 2, "The Sacred Calendar - General Nature," of *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah-Restored!*

¹⁰⁰ St Patrick was supposed to have come to Ireland in 432 AD.

¹⁰¹ Quoted in Seymour, Percy, *The Birth of Christ: Exploring the Myth*, Virgin Publishing, London, 1999, p. 262.

It is also pertinent that there are also 43,200 seconds in a 12 hour period. and 86,400 seconds in a day. All of these numbers restate the ancient maxim of the microcosm and the macrocosm: **as above, so below.** What takes them to the full dimension of the granting of Eternal life is their multiplication by a factor of 10, which is the number of the Law.

Of course the Great Pyramid has four faces, and these represent four x 30 year periods in a human being's life, so that $43,200 \div 4 = 10,800$ days, or 30 years ($360 \times 30 = 10,800$ days), which is the minimum age at which a repentant human being may be baptised. Also notice that the number 43,200 when divided by 3 = 14,400 days, and $14,400 \div 360 = 40$, the duration, in years of the Exodus, and also one third of the lifespan of Moses, who died at the age of 120 years on Mount Nebo (see Deuteronomy 34: 1-12), never having set foot in the Promised Land, which of course is the Paradise that Jesus referred to on the cross.

Each of the four faces of the pyramid (shown as the numbers 1 to 4 in Figure 2A) depicted a section of the Northern hemisphere. #1 represented Europe and Africa, or $12.50 \times 7^{\circ} 12'$ divisions of the that face. #2 represented most of the Atlantic Ocean, while #3 was North America from Florida to Alaska. #4 was China and Asia from the Bering Sea to the Meridian at Malacca (90° E).

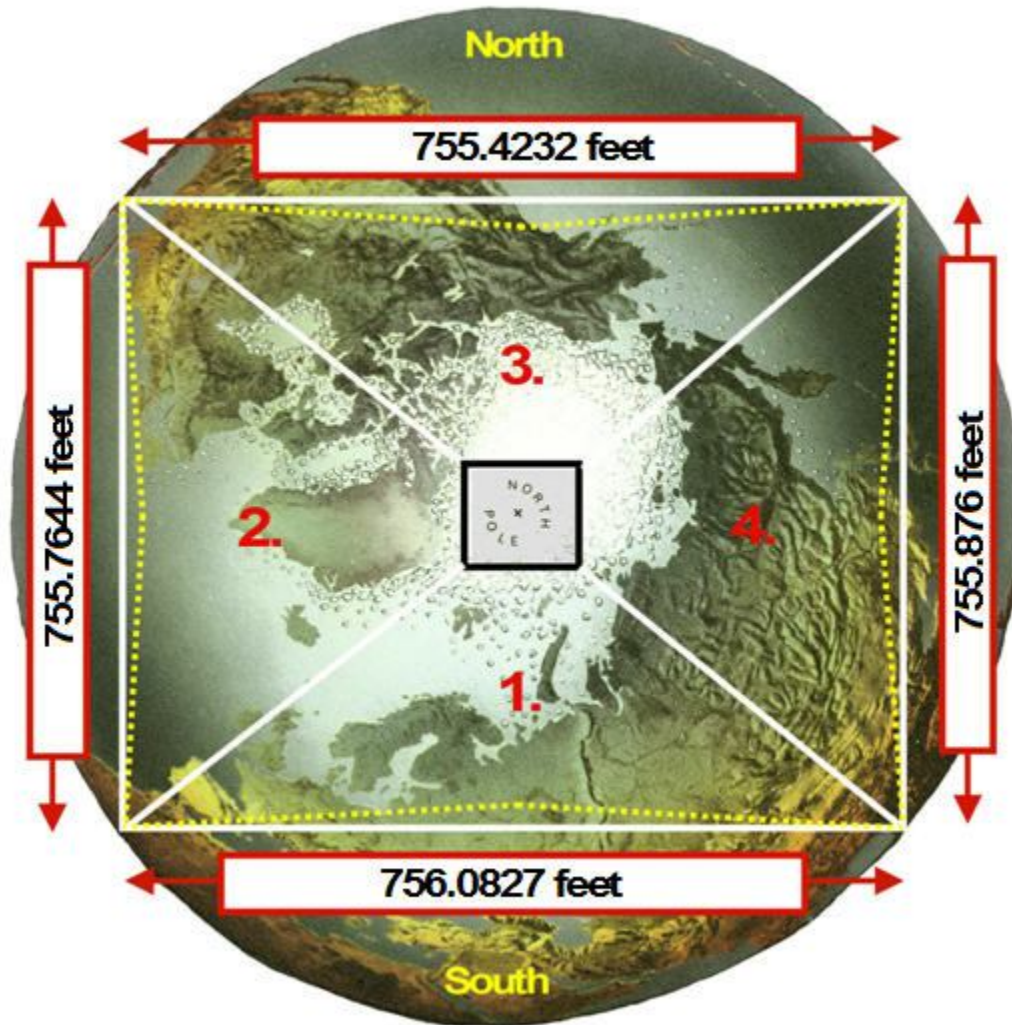
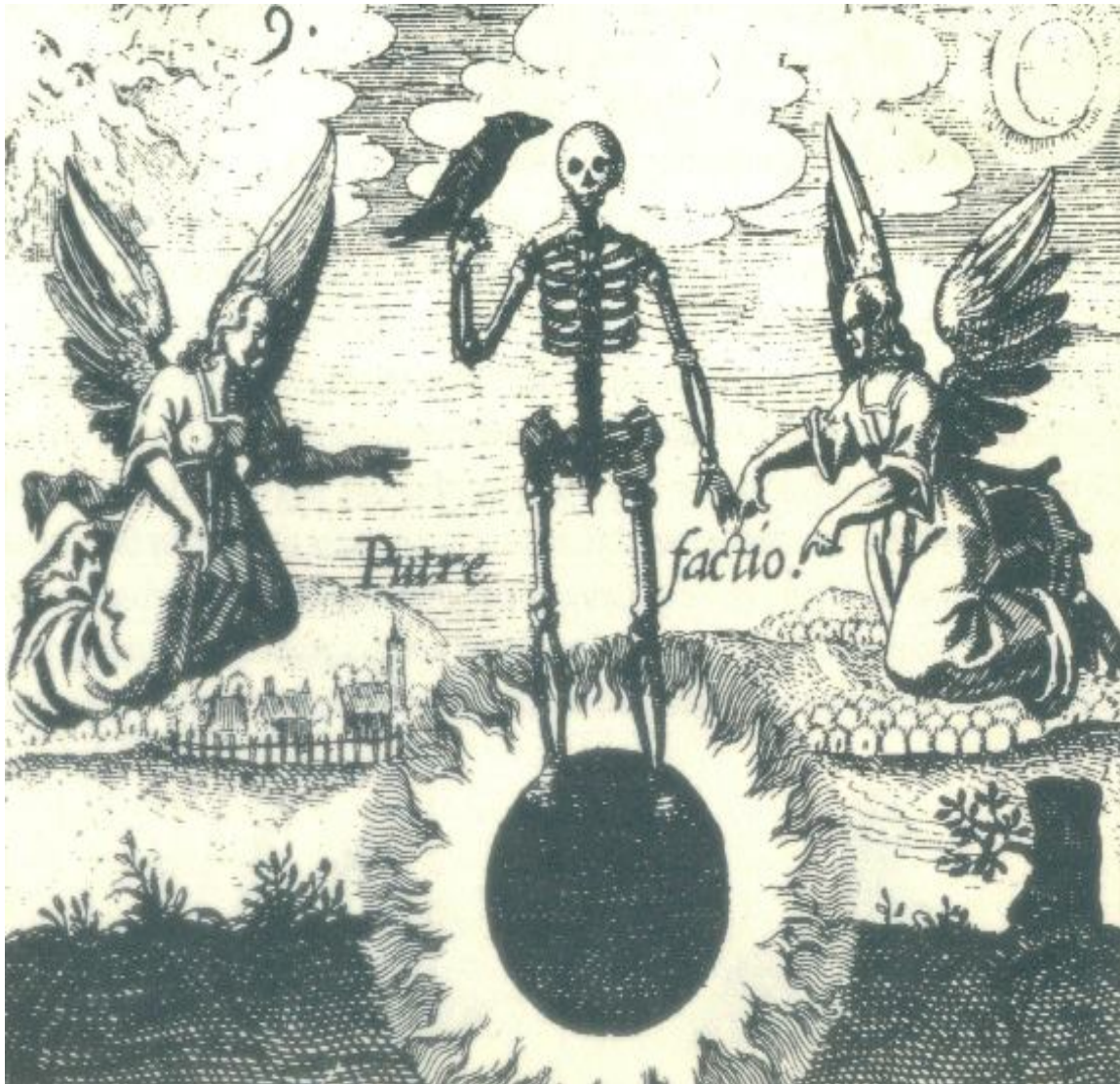


Figure 2A (1.5): The Great Pyramid at Giza as a 1: 43,200 scale model of the Northern hemisphere of the Earth, derived from Genesis 6: 1-4 (120 x 360 = 43,200 days). The dotted yellow lines indicate the true eight-sided nature of the Great Pyramid, based on the eight-year-long Venus year.¹⁰² Herodotus tells us that each face of the Great Pyramid is equal to 8 Egyptian acres. The length of one side of the Great Pyramid is equal to the distance swept by the rotation of the Earth at the latitude of the Pyramid in one second of time. The figures here are from J H Cole's 1925 survey of the Great Pyramid. As Livio Catullo Stecchini emphatically points out, Cole "was not an Egyptologist but a professional surveyor." "His measurements made it possible to know the dimensions of the base of the Pyramid to within a few millimeters, and put an end to years of controversy."¹⁰³ See discussion in Peter Tompkins' *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, pp. 361-370.

¹⁰² Source of background image is *The Reader's Digest Great World Atlas*, The Reader's Digest Association, London, p. 143.

¹⁰³ Tompkins, Peter, *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, p. 163 and 386.



Symbolic representation of the “Cursings” of Deuteronomy 28. This engraving from 1622 AD demonstrates that the artist was highly knowledgeable about the black religion of Satan, for it shows all the symbols of someone who is perishing and on the downward path to the Pit (Abyss). First we have the skeleton, always a symbol of death, but here it stands for the 216 bones in the human body, and an important number connected with the Moon. And it is in the bones where the blood is produced, and it is in the blood where life or death (evil) resides. Hence, if we are sinners, this is the “device” of “Cursing” that God gives all sinners to, and Satan’s perfect unholy spirit enters into them. Conversely, if we repent, become baptised, and begin keeping the monthly New Moon Festivals, then God “Blesses” us with His Birthright Holt Spirit, “the first works of salvation” (Revelation 2: 5) and we become re-born to eternal life. The two angels in the picture are pointing downwards indicating that they are passing judgment on the fallen skeleton. As well the skeleton is holding a raven or crow in his right hand, and these birds are always indicative of death symbolically. As well, the skeleton is standing on a Black Sun, which is the favourite symbol for those who are perishing in Satanism. In Satanism the Black Sun is Sirius, and in the female version of Freemasonry, the Order of the Eastern Star, the Black Sun/Sirius is the Eastern Star. However Sirius is actually the Elect’s star, which lies 36 degrees Northward on the plumb line from Canopus, which denotes the Abyss. The number 9 pictured is an important indicator of the levels to be traversed from the Abyss to the Sun. Engraving 9 from, J.D. Mylius *Philosophia reformata*, Frankfurt, 1622. Diagram from Gary Osborn’s article, “The Internal Eclipse,” from here:

<http://garyosborn.webs.com/theinternaleclipse.htm>

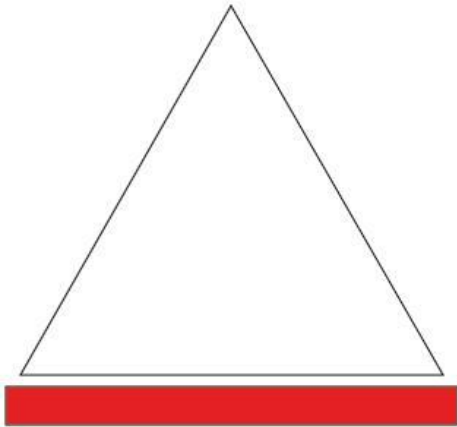


Figure 1.6

This whole structure in Egypt, called the Giza Necropolis (Earth cemetery), is *primarily* modelled on the configuration of the three "belt" stars of the constellation of Orion (Mintaka, Al Nilam and Al Nitak). The Great Pyramid itself models the star Al Nitak, and represents a 1:43,200 scale model of the Northern hemisphere of the Earth.¹⁰⁴ This scale was chosen as the most fundamental unit in the spiritual born-again process of redemption, as you will learn, because there are 86,400 seconds (or 1,440 minutes) in 24 hours (43,200 x 2)!¹⁰⁵ Thus we can see where the importance of the number 15 in the Psalms of

Ascent stand in the Monthly New Moon festivals in King Solomon's Temple, since $360/24 = 15$, where a minute or a second of time is equal to 15 minutes or 15 seconds of degree.¹⁰⁶ But I have dealt with that at another place,¹⁰⁷ suffice to say here, in the words of Peter Lemesurier, "If one wished to have an architectural symbol for the planet Earth one could scarcely do better than to take the Great Pyramid of Giza."¹⁰⁸ In itself, the Great Pyramid shows the entire Plan of Salvation, including the differing spiritual work assigned to Elect males (via the Ascending Passage and the Grand Gallery to the King's Chamber) and Elect females (via the Ascending Passage to the Queen's Chamber), as well as the fate of the those people who are not predestined and called in *this* age, as well as those **who will never be called again**, since they have committed the *unpardonable sin*.

¹⁰⁴ "... the perimeter of the Great Pyramid's base is indeed 1:43,200 of the equatorial circumference of the earth. And as near as makes no difference, the height of the Great Pyramid above that base is indeed 1:43,200 of the polar radius of the earth. In other words, during all the centuries of darkness experienced by Western civilisation when knowledge of our planet's dimensions was lost to us, all we ever needed to do to rediscover the knowledge was to measure the height and base perimeter of the Great Pyramid and multiply by 43,200!" Hancock, Graham, *Fingerprints of the Gods: The Quest for the Beginning and the End*, Mandarin Books, London, 1995, p. 460.

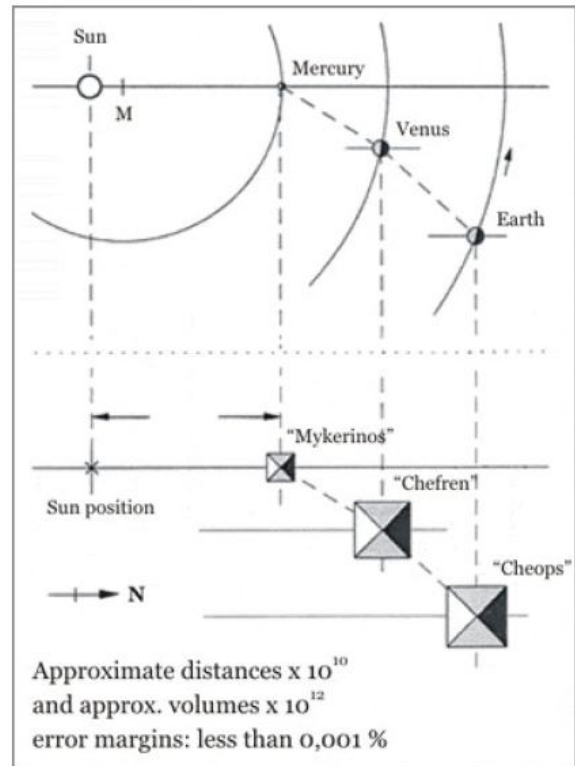
¹⁰⁵ The ancients took this time to be a Universal constant, and you'll note how this figure works up to the next time level in the Sirius (Sothic) cycle of 1440 years (360 x 4).

¹⁰⁶ If you divide the Earth into a 360 degree circle, and again into 60 minutes of 60 seconds, then the result is one second of arc, or 100 geographical feet.

¹⁰⁷ See *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits,"* for more in-depth information on whole structure of the Great Pyramid at Giza being a metaphor for the *Great Man* (in the Essay "The Great Pyramid As Metaphor and Road-Map.").

¹⁰⁸ Lemesurier, Peter, *The Great Pyramid Decoded*, Element Books, Brisbane, 1996, p. 9.

The Second Pyramid at Giza, virtually equal in height to the Great Pyramid, is a representation of the Southern Hemisphere of the Earth. It is a near full-size companion for the Great Pyramid! It does not have the splendour and advanced design of the Great Pyramid, but it does send a simplistic but powerful message. It has a single layer of red granite at its base, most probably coming from the region of Mount Sinai, the place of the giving of the Decalogue, where this type of rock is found in abundance.¹⁰⁹ The Great Pyramid does not have this feature. The rock under the pyramid, symbolising a human being, is the sure foundations of life, which in all the Scriptures is taught as pure wisdom, which is Commandment-keeping. This is the Birthright Pyramid! Here is the teaching of the Messiah on the subject:



Source of image: *Tarot Orat Rota Tora* by Edgar T. Portisch.¹¹⁰

"Every one that cometh to me and heareth my words and doth them, I will shew you to whom he is like. He is like to a man building a house, who digged deep and laid the foundation upon a rock. And when a flood came, the stream beat vehemently upon that house: and it could not shake it: for it was founded on a rock. But he that heareth and doth not is like to a man building his house upon the earth without a foundation: against which the stream beat vehemently. And immediately it fell: and the ruin of that house was great." (Luke 6: 47-49)

But there is something else that is quite spectacular about the three pyramids on the Giza Necropolis. Certainly they are based on the three "belt" stars of the constellation of Orion (which I prefer to refer to as the Constellation of Horus), but they also stand as symbol for the three inner-most planets of the Solar system, Mercury, Venus and the Earth itself, as shown in the image above. Edgar T. Portisch, author of *Tarot Orat Rota Tora*, points out some pertinent facts in this regard:

"The ancient Egyptians accounted for this by placing the three pyramids at Gizeh to reflect Earth (Khufu), Venus (Khefren) and Mercury (Menkaur). Their volumes coincide with Venus and Earth, their orbital relations and their lay-out on the ground reflect their respective distances from the Sun (in time, due to the

¹⁰⁹ The Egyptian hieroglyph for the true pyramid is a pyramidal object with a red band at its base, as shown in the diagram on this page. This is exactly what the Second Pyramid at Giza is.

¹¹⁰ *Tarot Orat Rota Tora*, is freely available here: www.tarot-origins.net and www.tarot-rota.net

movement of Al Nitak, the pyramids also reflect the belt-stars of Orion, suggesting the time around 10,450 B.C. as the time of their origin, or as the time of commencement of our present era)."¹¹¹

The red colouration denotes blood, because it is in the blood where the life resides, and it is here that the "born-again" process of spiritual redemption begins, through genuine repentance, baptism, and the keeping of the monthly New Moon festivals. Red stands for death and sin, and it is in our red blood that the life resides. The red also denotes the *first* or new growth, as nature teaches us everyday.¹¹²



In the *Book of Isaiah* we see the fury of the Lord towards those who refuse to repent, and the highlighting of the significance of the colour red:

"Who [is] this that cometh from Edom, **with dyed garments** from Bozrah? this [that is] glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

Wherefore [art thou] red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

I have trodden the winepress alone; and **of the people [there was] none with me:** for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, **and I will stain all my raiment.**

¹¹¹ *Tarot Orat Rota Tora* by Edgar T. Portisch. For more information on the pyramids as Venus/Mercury/Earth/Moon system, see Chapter 8, "Which Morning Star is Which?" of our free book, *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*

¹¹² "When we see how the branching of trees resembles the branches of arteries and the branching of rivers, how crystal grains look like soap bubbles and the plates of a tortoise's shell, how the fiddleheads of ferns, stellar galaxies, and water emptying from the bathtub spiral in a similar manner, then we cannot help but wonder why nature uses only a few kindred forms in so many different contexts. Why do meandering snakes, meandering rivers, and loops of string adopt the same pattern, and why do cracks in mud and markings on a giraffe arrange themselves like films in a froth of bubbles?

In matters of visual form we sense that nature plays favourites. Among her darlings are spirals, meanders, branching patterns and 120-degree joints. These patterns occur again and again. Nature acts like a theatrical producer who brings on the same players each night in different costumes for different roles. The players perform a limited repertoire: pentagons make most of the flowers but none of the crystals; hexagons handle most of the repetitive two-dimensional patterns but never by themselves enclose three-dimensional space. On the other hand, the spiral is the height of versatility, playing roles in the replication of the smallest virus and in the arrangement of matter in the largest galaxy. Peter S. Stevens, *Patterns in Nature*, Penguin, 1976, p. 3. Quoted in West, John Anthony, *Serpent in the Sky: The High Wisdom of Ancient Egypt*, Quest Books, Theosophical Publishing House, Wheaton, Illinois, 1993, p. 57.

For the day of vengeance [is] in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

And I looked, and [there was] none to help; and I wondered that [there was] none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.
(Isaiah 63: 1-6)



Thus the Second Pyramid stands as symbol for the Birthright Promises, which constitutes the "first works" that Jesus mentions in the *Book of Revelation*: "Be mindful therefore from whence thou art fallen: and do penance and do the first works. Or else I come to thee and will move thy candlestick out of its place, except thou do penance." (*Revelation 2: 5*)

Another feature of the Earth that deserves special mention is the length of the line "cutting" the Earth into two equal halves. This is shown on Figure 2B as the line joining the letter **A** back to itself.¹¹³ As the diagram shows the path of the Sun is a *zig-zag* one, following the seasons, as it crosses the equator at the equinoxes, on its journey between the two

solstices.¹¹⁴ In this great action we see a stitching together of the two hemispheres, symbolising the stitching together of the male and the female parts. Moreover, the Great Pyramid was intentionally built so that the base of the Great Pyramid—shaped not into four straight sides, but into eight, as in Figure 2.19 in Chapter 2 of *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*—would indicate the value of a degree at the equator, as well as correspond upwards to the



¹¹³ The modern way of expressing the length of the Equator (24,902.45 miles) disguises the ancient method, which is the only way to link into the truth of the whole matter.

¹¹⁴ This diagram is highly exaggerated for effect. In actual fact there are only two equinox points and two solstice points!



value of the orbit of the planet Venus and the great star Sirius! Put another way, "... the base of the Pyramid was intended to be 1/8 minute of degree at the equator,"¹¹⁵ again making the link to the eight-year Venus cycle¹¹⁶ as clear as crystal. "500 of Jomard's cubits multiplied by 8 for a minute, by 60 for a degree and 360 for a circumference, equals 86,400,000 cubits,"¹¹⁷ a most prominent figure we have encountered elsewhere!

In ancient Egypt this zig-zag was known as the "Winding Waterway," which was taken to mean the zone between the two tropics, the zone where the Sun and the planets move, and kept in check within this zone by "Aker the Bender," the guardian of the travelling Sun.

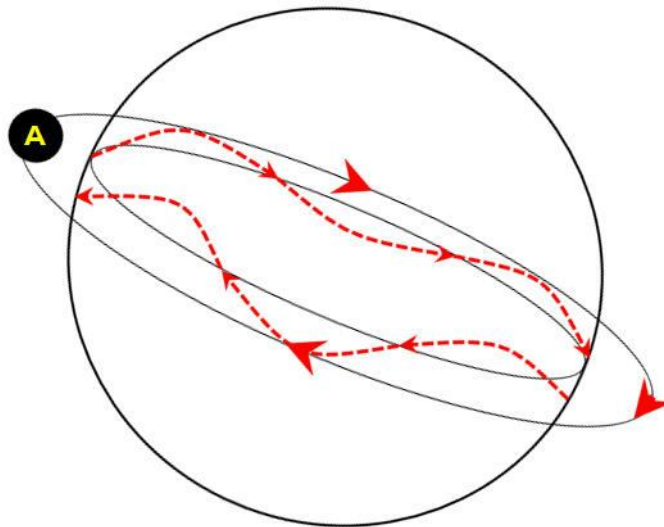


Figure 2B (1.7): The Stitching Together Again of Adam and Eve

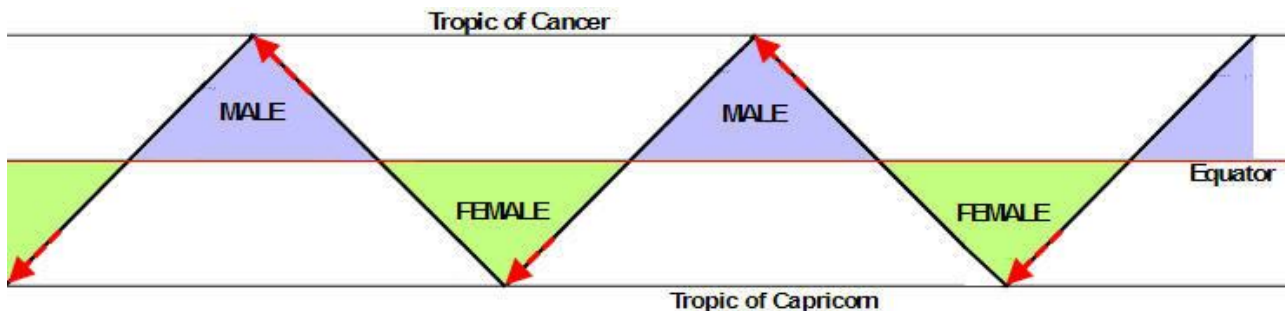


Figure 2B1 (1.8): The Egyptian Zig-Zag, or annual path of the Sun, which, with a little

¹¹⁵ Tompkin, Peter, *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, Harper Colophon Books, New York, 1971, p. 209. I would recommend that you get a copy of this superb book, as it contains a wealth of mathematical information that is vital in understanding the connections between the Great Pyramid of Giza, the geographic dimensions of the Earth, the cycle of Venus and Sirius, and the mathematical connections between the different Levitical and Priestly Course in the Temple at Jerusalem in King Solomon's time.

¹¹⁶ Which is the subject of *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*

¹¹⁷ Tompkin, Ibid., p. 209.

re-arrangement here and there, forms the motif found in the Star of David. In ancient Egypt what I call the Egyptian Zig-Zag is known as the “Winding Waterway,” and the “Winding Canal.” In ancient Egypt, the teaching was that for the deceased to attain to the sky, he must use the “Winding Waterway,” which is the 14° ecliptic, or path the Sun traverses across the sky each year. See James P Allen, *The Ancient Egyptian Pyramid Texts*, Society of Biblical Literature, Atlanta, 2005, 9, 244.

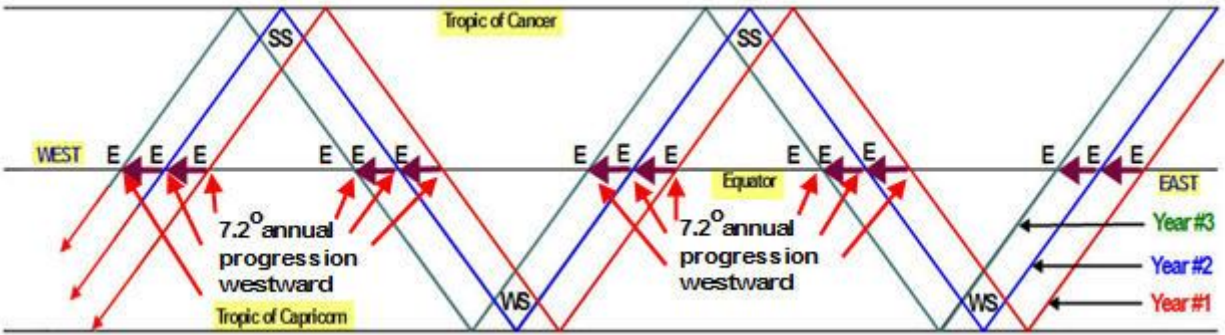


Figure 2B2 (1.9): The REAL Egyptian Zig-Zag, or annual path of the Sun, showing the *terrestrial* procession of the Equinoxes along the Equator, mirroring the celestial progression of the Equinoxes in the heavens high above. In both cases the number 25,920 is critical. In the macrocosmic or celestial model, the number is 25,920 years, while in the microcosmic model, the number is 25,920 seconds, which is 7° 12', or 7.2°. E = Equinoxes. SS = Summer Solstice. WS = Winter Solstice. The information contained in this diagram enables the restoration of the *true* Jubilees, which occur every 50 years. The ancient system thus divided the Earth's circumference at the Equator into 50 parts, and 1/50th of the circumference is 25,920 seconds, as indicated above.

“This reveals the source of the Egyptian cubit and foot. There are 86,400 seconds in a day of twenty-four hours (again encoding that important number, 8,640), or the time it takes the earth to revolve on its axis. So the distance travelled by the earth at the equator in one second is exactly 1000 of Jomard's cubits.”¹¹⁸ Put another way, the speed of the rotation of the vault of heaven is 1000 geographic cubits a second.¹¹⁹

¹¹⁸ Tompkin, *Ibid.*, p. 210.

¹¹⁹ Stecchini, Livio Catullo, in Peter Tompkins' *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, Harper Colophon Books, New York, 1978, p. 317.

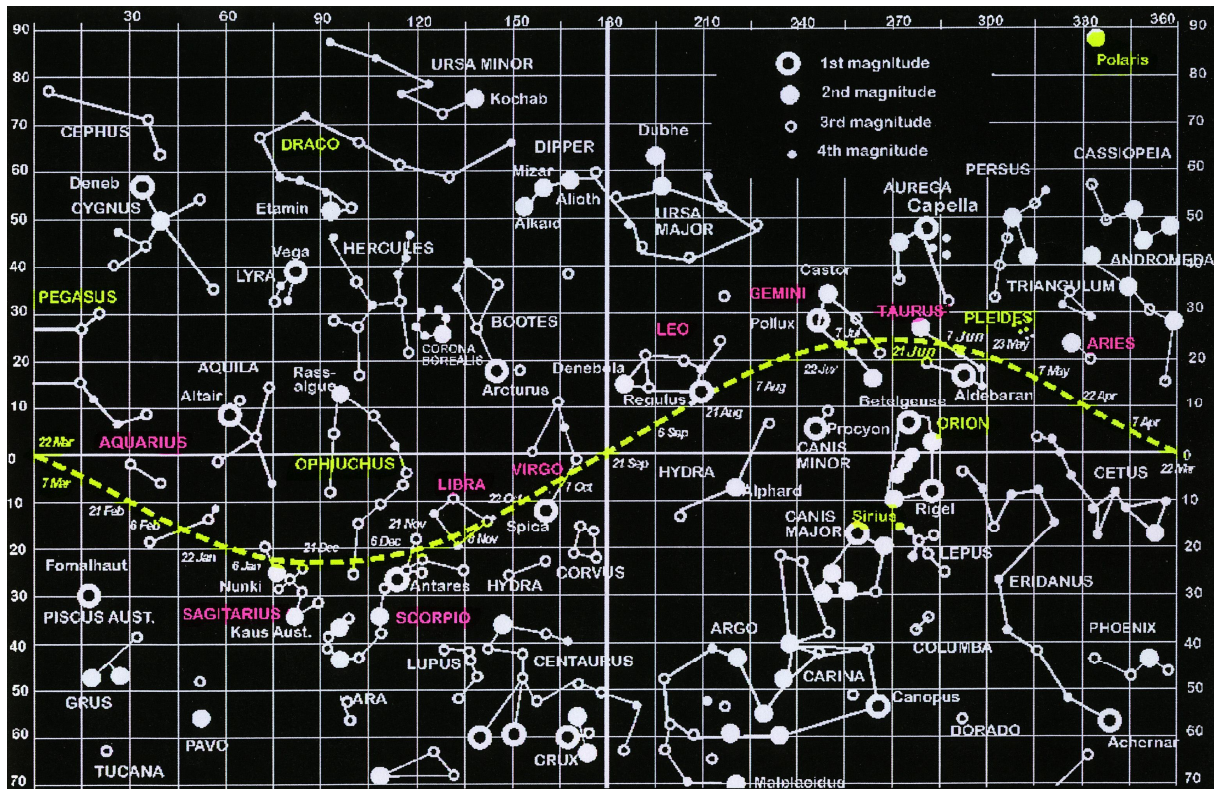


Figure 2B3 (1.10): The Sun also moves through the Zodiac in a zig-zag pattern, called in ancient Egypt, the “Winding Waterway.”¹²⁰

In ancient Egypt the god Aker, the “Bender,” (also known as Akeru, Akerui), and whose symbol was the akhet, stood as the symbol of the two tropics, and thus setting the bounds of the Sun. Aker was responsible for “bending” the Sun’s apparent path either Northward (at the winter solstice) or southward (at the summer solstice) when it reached either the Northern or southern tropic. You will know that the Sun stays *strictly* in the zone between these two important imaginary lines on the Earth, and stand as symbol for the measure of the Fall. They are placed today at approximately 23½° North and South of the Equator (today the Solstices are reckoned to be at 23° 44’ North and South of the Equator), but at the time of the Fall I believe they were placed at 21.6° North and South. The angles represent the displacement from the vertical of the Earth at the Fall, and $2 \times 21.60 = 43.20$, is the measure of **the return we must make** to our Eternal Father. Moreover, there are four important points along this zone as the Sun traverses its Way: the two Equinoxes and the two Solstices.

¹²⁰ Source: <http://kstrom.net/isk/stars/images/star2map.gif>

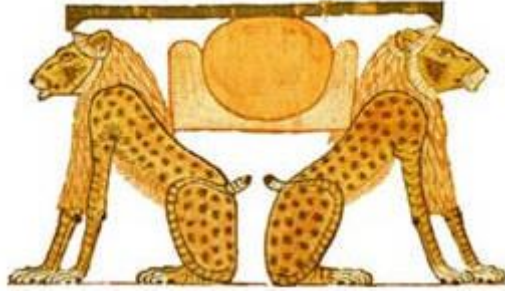


Figure XXXX: Aker - "the Bender," Guardian of the travelling sun.
Source: <http://www.egyptianmyths.net>

"Aker was an ancient earth-god in Egypt. He was believed to guard the gates of the dawn from which the sun rose each morning. He was portrayed as a double-headed lion, or a two lions sitting back-to-back. In between them is shown the sun with the sky overhead. In this way they form the akhet symbol, which was a symbol of the horizon. Occasionally they were portrayed bearing the akhet on their backs (as in the image above).

The two lions were called Sef and Duau, which means "Yesterday" and "Today" respectively.

As Egyptians believed that the gates of the morning and evening were guarded by Aker, they often placed statues of lions at the doors of their palaces and tombs. This was to guard the households and tombs from evil spirits and other malevolent beings. Sometimes they gave these statues the heads of men and women. The Greeks called this class of statuary, 'Sphinxes.'"¹²¹

This band on Earth, between the two tropics, has its astronomical counterpart in the sky: "Generally speaking all the planets and the Moon, in their movement around the Sun, follow the line of the ecliptic. Except the planet Mercury [which is Satan's star-emblem], which appears to have a mind of its own, as you would expect, since it deviates quite radically from The Way of the Sun (the ecliptic). Mercury can be as much as 7° 00' North or south of the ecliptic. This swathe that Mercury follows marks out a belt 14° wide and follows the Zodiacal band. Compared to the path of the Sun, it is a very broad path, and Jesus notes this in this astronomical statement: "Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide [is] the gate, and *broad* [is] the way, that leadeth to

¹²¹ Source: <http://www.egyptianmyths.net>

destruction, and many there be which go in thereat ..." (Matthew 7: 13) The ecliptic is seen as a very narrow band, as mentioned previously, along which the Sun travels. It is conceived of the Way of Righteousness, and Jesus makes reference to this fact in Matthew 7: 14, when He says: "Because strait [is] the gate, and narrow [is] the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it." The *narrow* way is the path of the Sun and on Earth it had its equivalent in the circumference of the Earth at the Equator, a very narrow piece of land indeed."¹²²

Year #	Annual Progression	Cumulative Progression	Year #	Annual Progression	Cumulative Progression
1	7.2°	7.2	26	7.2°	187.2
2	7.2°	14.4	27	7.2°	194.4
3	7.2°	21.6	28	7.2°	201.6
4	7.2°	28.8	29	7.2°	208.8
5	7.2°	36	30	7.2°	216
6	7.2°	43.2	31	7.2°	223.2
7	7.2°	50.4	32	7.2°	230.4
8	7.2°	57.6	33	7.2°	237.6
9	7.2°	64.8	34	7.2°	244.8
10	7.2°	72	35	7.2°	252
11	7.2°	79.2	36	7.2°	259.2
12	7.2°	86.4	37	7.2°	266.4
13	7.2°	93.6	38	7.2°	273.6
14	7.2°	100.8	39	7.2°	280.8
15	7.2°	108	40	7.2°	288
16	7.2°	115.2	41	7.2°	295.2
17	7.2°	122.4	42	7.2°	302.4
18	7.2°	129.6	43	7.2°	309.6
19	7.2°	136.8	44	7.2°	316.8
20	7.2°	144	45	7.2°	324
21	7.2°	151.2	46	7.2°	331.2
22	7.2°	158.4	47	7.2°	338.4
23	7.2°	165.6	48	7.2°	345.6
24	7.2°	172.8	49	7.2°	352.8
25	7.2°	180	50	7.2°	360

Table 1: Annual Progression of the Equinoxes along the Equator over the 50-year Jubilee period.

	Base	Perimeter	Apothem
Egyptian foot of .300 metres	770	3080	616
Greek or geographic foot of .308 metres	750	3000	600
Greek or geographic cubit of .462 metres	500	2000	400
Royal Egyptian cubit of .525 metres	440	1760	352
<i>Pyk belady</i> cubit of .5775 metres	400	1600	320

¹²² Chapter 8, "Which Morning Star Is Which," in *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*

Megalithic yards of .84 metres	275	1100	220
Brasse of 6 geographic feet (1.848 metres)	125	500	100
Decapodes of 10 geographic feet	75	300	60
Plethra	7.5	30	6
Stadium of 600 geographic feet	1 ¼	5	1
Miles or minute of degree	1/8	½	1/10
Parasangs	1/24	1/6	1/30
Long schoene	1/48	1/12	1/60
Geographical degree	1/480	1/120	1/600

Table 1B: Geodetic Values Incorporated in the Dimensions of the Great Pyramid at Giza ¹²³

This also reveals the origins of the 50s, 100s and 1000s in King Solomon’s organization of the Priesthood in the Temple in Jerusalem: 1 Chronicles 22: 6 to 27: 34 mentions “the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host.” Again pure Earth measures/speeds standing in to represent celestial measures: “The builders of the Great Pyramid gave its base a length corresponding to the distance the earth rotates in ½ a second. This makes the cubit and the foot doubly earth commensurate: the cubit was equal to 1/1000 of a second of time, the foot to 1/100 second of arc. ... From the figures it is evident that the ancient astronomers took the earth’s daily rotation on its axis as a unit of time and made 1000 cubits the distance travelled by the earth in a second of time.”¹²⁴ These unchangeable mathematical systems underpin the whole *spiritual ripening* system of the first 15 days of Ascent during each month’s New Moon festivals, and forms the work of doing the “first works,” becoming totally free of sin, which is the spiritual Birthright.

Now after you’ve gotten a little accustomed to the majestic genius of the Eternal Creator—which could be distilled right down to the term *angel-making*—and the symbols He’s using, here’s another startling and interesting fact! Not only has he split an angel into two unequal parts (in creating Adam and Eve, which is the gist of Genesis 1: 27), and built many dual-faceted creations to reflect this fact, but He’s also split ancient Egypt, neatly in two, horizontally, and in a 6: 1 ratio vertically, as well! If you look at Figure 1.11 you’ll notice that the ancient land of Egypt¹²⁵ was *re-created* after the Fall to show the following:

¹²³ Tompkin, *Ibid.*, p. 213.

¹²⁴ Tompkin, *Ibid.*, p. 210.

¹²⁵ The Hermetic dictum is that “Egypt was made in the image of heaven.”

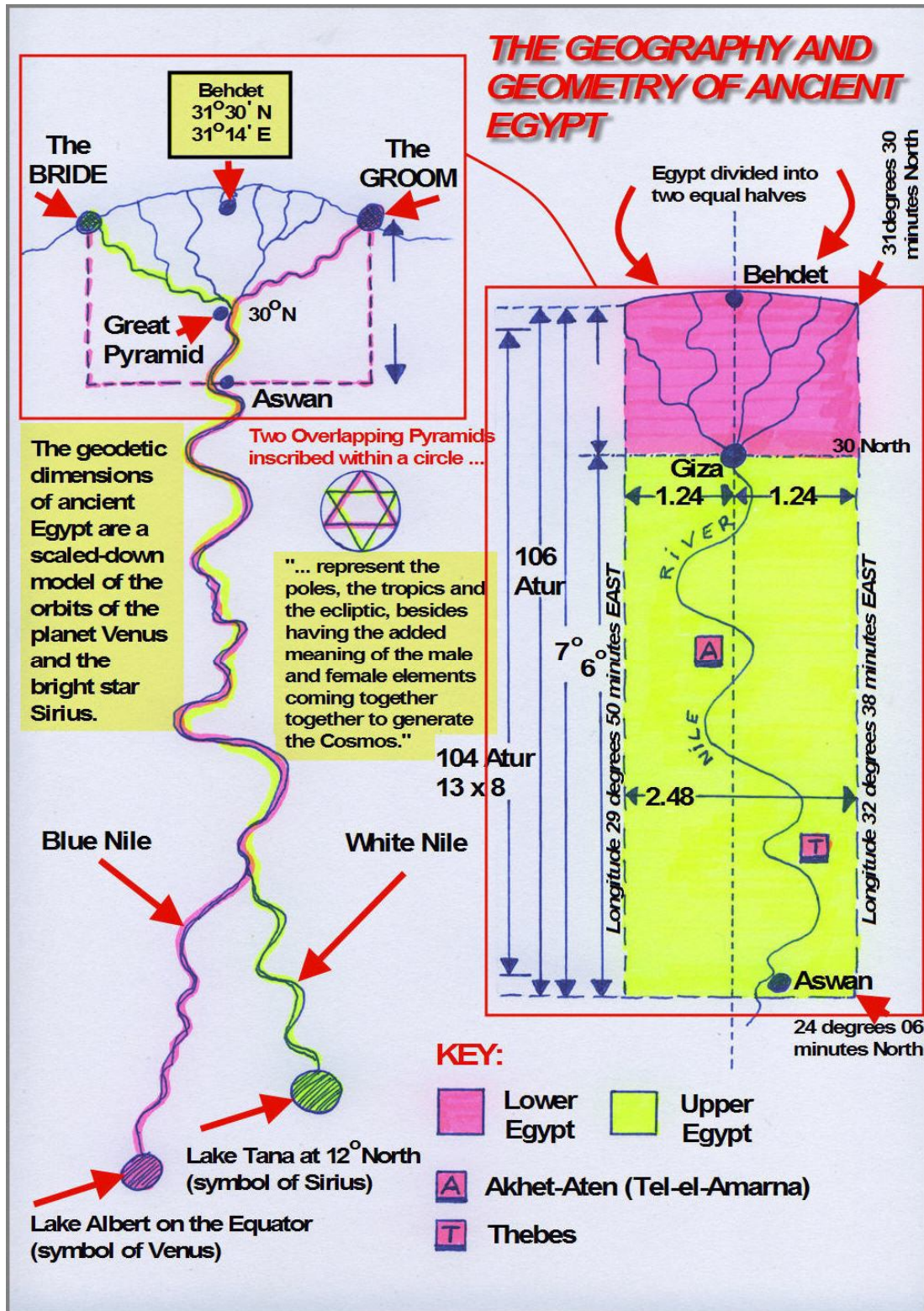


Figure 2B (1.11): The Geography and Geometry of Ancient Egypt. Upper Egypt on Earth represents one Zodiacal Sign in the heavens, which is the “prison” each person has to escape from in this life, as explained in Section 4, “The Judgments of the Fall,” in our book *The New Moon Festivals: the “First Works” of Salvation*,¹²⁶

¹²⁶ Available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>

“The geographic cubit was ideal in that it gave an admirable length of Egypt of 1,800,000 cubits. From Behdet to Syene is 7½ degrees, or 1/48th of the earth’s circumference of 86,400,000 cubits.”¹²⁷

- It was 7 degrees 30 minutes of latitude¹²⁸ from North to South, with the centre line (representing the Equator, or *The Way of the Sun*—the ecliptic, since the Sun “moves” a mere 50 *seconds* a day) properly located at ancient Akhet-Aten (modern Tell el Amarna), whose Northern and Southern boundary pillars were set to reflect the width of the Equator (which is the “narrow way” as used by Jesus in Matthew 7: 14: “Because strait [is] the gate, and narrow [is] the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.”). Thus the Equator is an important marker: it is *The Way of the Sun!*

Livio Catulo Stecchini (1913—1979) points out that the Tropic of Cancer, which is presently at 23° 27' North, was at 23° 51' when the geodetic system of ancient Egypt was established by the Deity.¹²⁹ William Neil states that originally¹³⁰ the tropics were set at 21.6°, conforming to the a one-tenth count of the number of bones (216) in the human body,¹³¹ which derives from the 216 names of God, and the conformation of the seasons in the year.¹³² The centre line of Egypt is 31°14' East longitude, in the modern system (which is designed to hide the original truth of the Earth and its relation to the Cosmos), and at this point *only* in a Jubilee year, the Sun will make its appearance furthestest North—i.e. the Summer Solstice—in its journey, before “turning” Southwards, and, according to Stecchini, crossing the Equator at the Island of the Gorgones, which is the island of São Tomé, in the Gulf of Guinea. Stecchini also maintains that in the ancient world this location was the Prime Meridian, at 0° longitude.¹³³ To the ancients, the path of the Sun—i.e. the line of the Ecliptic—was conceived as being marked on the face of the Earth (i.e. they must stand on the Earth), as it is marked today on some globes. But even this aid to understanding the ancient truths has been cunningly removed from most globes these days.

¹²⁷ Tompkins, Peter, *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, p. 211.

¹²⁸ This was simplified down to exactly 7° when the Egyptian geographers accurately marked the dimensions of Northern Egypt as a triangle exactly 1° deep, with its apex where the Nile splits just North of the Pyramid of Cheops, fanning out 1° 24' East and West to where it flows into the sea. Tompkin, *Ibid.*, p. 180.

¹²⁹ Tompkin, *Ibid.*, p. 180-181.

¹³⁰ He is possibly unaware that originally the Earth’s axis was vertical, pointing directly at the pole of the Ecliptic. He is talking about the situation that was imposed on the Solar System at the Fall.

¹³¹ William Neil, *How We Were Made; A Book of Revelations*.

¹³² That is, the Summer Solstice is 21/6 (21st June); the Winter Solstice six months away on the 21st day; and the Equinoxes are also positioned in such a striking manner. Thus the sequence 21.6—21.6—21.6—21.6., giving 21.6 x 4 = 86.4, the signature number of the Sun, whose diameter is 864,000 miles. All of this is to say that, as evil increases on the Earth, we are getting further and further away from the throne of God. We have gone from 21. 6 (21° 36') to 23° 27', and if the system reaches 24° then the whole system will be destroyed. This will only be prevented when God the Father sends the Messiah to halt the degradation, and restore the whole system back to what it was.

¹³³ In the ancient world this would have placed the western boundary of Egypt at 21.6° East—that number again—which is 21° 36', or 3 x 7° 12' east of the Prime Meridian, its centerline at 23° 0' East (3 x 7° 12' + 1.24°) and its eastern boundary at 24° 24' (3 x 7° 12' + 1.24° + 1.24°), which in the modern system is 32° 38' E. Remember, the ancients divided the circumference into 50 equal divisions of 7.2° each. It is thus the path of the Sun, and its time of passing overhead at the Prime Meridian, that determines the Jubilee year.

The two points where the Zodiac Signs (i.e. the ecliptic) crosses the Milky Way are known as the "Gates of the Gods." Prior to 7BC, these two points occurred in the Zodiacal Signs of Cancer and Capricorn, and it is from this fact that the two tropics get their name, which is still in use today. Because of the precession of the equinoxes, however, these points are continually moving, taking 2,160 years to move from one Zodiacal Signs to the next. The Gate of Cancer (i.e. the June Solstice) is now actually in the Sign of Gemini, and the Gate of Capricorn (i.e. the December Solstice) is now in the Sign of Sagittarius, but those responsible for the naming conventions of the lines of longitude and latitude on our planet, have deliberately not bothered to make the corresponding changes in our educational and navigational systems, and in our atlases and globes. Of course "those responsible" mean the Illuminati and those who do their dirty work, who exist in all institutions on Earth. Their biggest geographical deception, though, occurred when they moved the true Prime Meridian of Longitude from its position through the centre of the Great Pyramid at Giza to its position in Greenwich in London, the modern seat of Satan. What all this means is that on all our maps, the Tropic of Cancer should now read the Tropic of Gemini, and the the Tropic of Capricorn should now read the Tropic of Sagittarius! After 2,160 years, the next two Zodiacal Signs will provide the naming conventions for the lines of the Tropics. All of this is to say that we need to restore the fact that at the two Solstices, the "Gates of the Gods" must "stand" upon the Earth, which is to say they must rise heliacally (i.e. to rise in the pre-dawn sky before the Sun) at the Winter (June 21) and Summer (December 21) Solstices. As well, the True Meridian must be restored back to where it belongs in Egypt, on the Earth Cemetery there, which is the Giza Necropolis.

- The horizontal division of the country was *unequally* set at 6 degrees of latitude for Upper Egypt, and 1° 30' for Lower Egypt. Lower Egypt represents the Sabbath Day, and therefore the Sceptre Promises, and on its southern boundary,¹³⁴ at 30° North, is the Great Pyramid. Upper Egypt was situated over 6° of latitude, and represented the six days of the week, the Jubilee System, and therefore the Birthright Promises (i.e. the New Moon Festivals, and the spiritual ripening process). Of course all of this is also a symbolic way of representing the 6 day week (our Sunday to Friday)—the Birthright—and the weekly Sabbath (Lower Egypt)—the Sceptre!
- Egypt was not only divided horizontally (into the Eastern and Western halves), but also vertically into two great divisions called Upper and Lower Egypt. These

¹³⁴ The prophet Isaiah speaks of a great structure on the Southern frontier of Egypt, and it's certain that he's talking about the Great Pyramid at Giza, which is truly on the Southern boundary: "See how the Lord comes riding swiftly upon a cloud, he shall descend upon Egypt ... When that day comes there shall be an altar to the Lord in the heart of Egypt, and a sacred pillar set up for the Lord upon her frontier. It shall stand as a token and a reminder to the Lord of Hosts in Egypt, so that when they appeal to him against their oppressors, he may send a deliverer to champion their cause, and he shall rescue them." (Isaiah 19: 1, 19-20)

two great zones were further subdivided into districts called nomes. For Upper Egypt there were 22 nomes, and for Lower Egypt there were 20 nomes, making 42 nomes in all.

Each Nome had a great temple as capital, with a specific function, and its own priesthood. Undoubtedly this priesthood would have been based on the 24 Courses used by King David in ancient Israel.¹³⁵ These nomes were transferred *Eastward* in the Exodus, and this was shown symbolically in the Scriptures by the 42 stages of the Exodus.

These two zones correspond to the Birthright and the Sceptre forms of the Holy Spirit. The 22 divisions of Upper Egypt correspond to the entry into Egypt of the Elect's star emblem, the bright star Sirius, in the far South of the country, at the time known as "Zep tepi," the "first time of the gods." This is a symbolic representation, on a national scale, of the "born-again" process of spiritual purification/redemption through the faithful keeping of the monthly New Moon festivals. This spiritual and physical journey from the Great Arch at nome 1 in the far south to the Bridal Chamber (Queen's Chamber) in the Great Pyramid, on the Gizeh necropolis, in nome 22. It is meant to be the symbol of a **pure virgin bride** walking down the aisle to meet her future **pure virgin husband**, her true groom, at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb! Women could go no further North than the Bridal Chamber in nome 22, because she didn't have to! At that point she "becomes one" with her true Covenant husband! Thus the whole country of Upper Egypt, from the border in the far South to the division between the two countries, at Gizeh, represents the South-North Birthright Temple of Egypt.

The highly significant topic of the 42 nomes of ancient Egypt, as well as that of the 42 stages of the Exodus, and their interconnections, is a massive topic in its own right, and this book is already quite large. I have decided to halt the discussion of this material here, preferring to take up the discussion elsewhere in the *Study Papers* (they are available as Web pages or a PDF download) section of the Web site:

"The 42 Nomes of Ancient Egypt" ...

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-42-nomes-of-ancient-egypt.html>

"The 42 Stages of the Exodus" ...

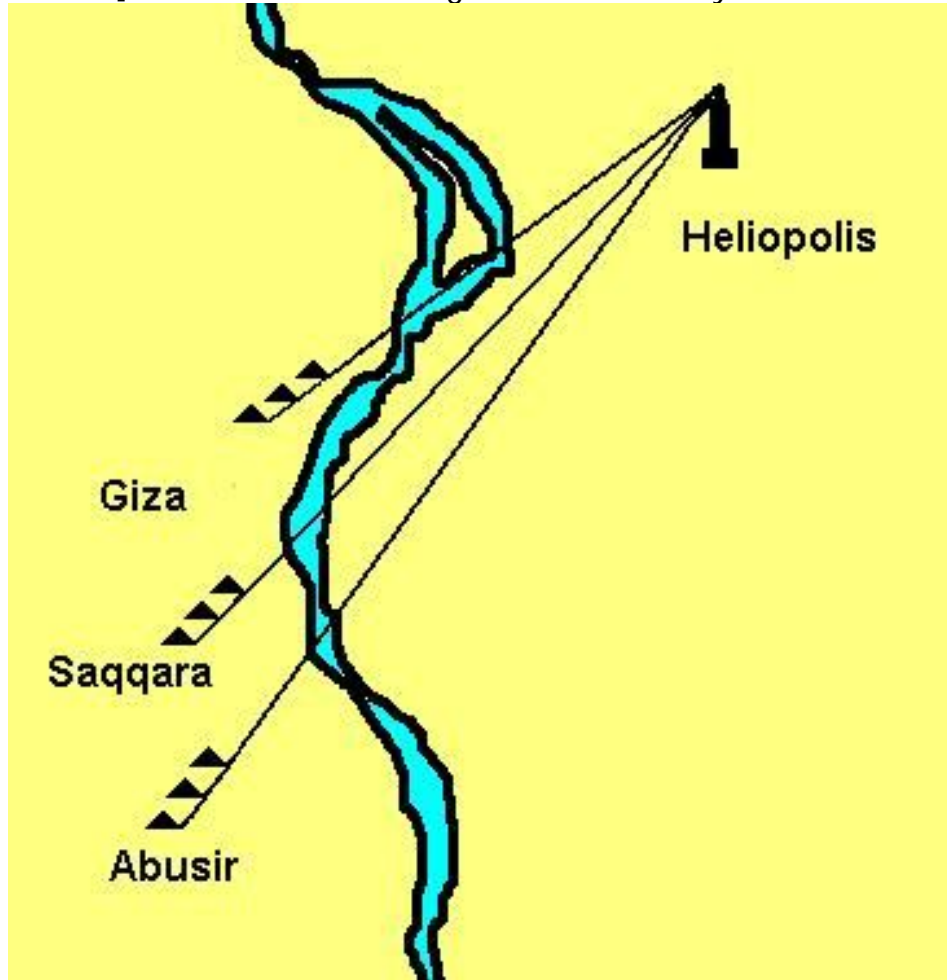
<http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-42-stages-of-the-exodus.html>

The *Temple of the Sun*—symbol of the Messiah,¹³⁶ and the Destiny of every man and woman who repents, becomes baptised, and follows after the example

¹³⁵ The 24 Courses of the Priesthood are explained in depth in our freely available *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*

¹³⁶ Yes, this is another way of saying that the Sun is the symbol of the Messiah, which is indeed very apt, because **nothing on Earth can live without the Sun**. Similarly, no man or woman can live *forever* without becomes true followers of Jesus Christ, and this is the intended symbolism. For an attempt at understanding the theology

Christ set for us—was at **Heliopolis** (also known On and Annu) in Lower Egypt, and Akhet-Aten was in Upper Egypt. “Heliopolis, the On of the Bible [and modern Iunu], was considered the greatest university in the world.



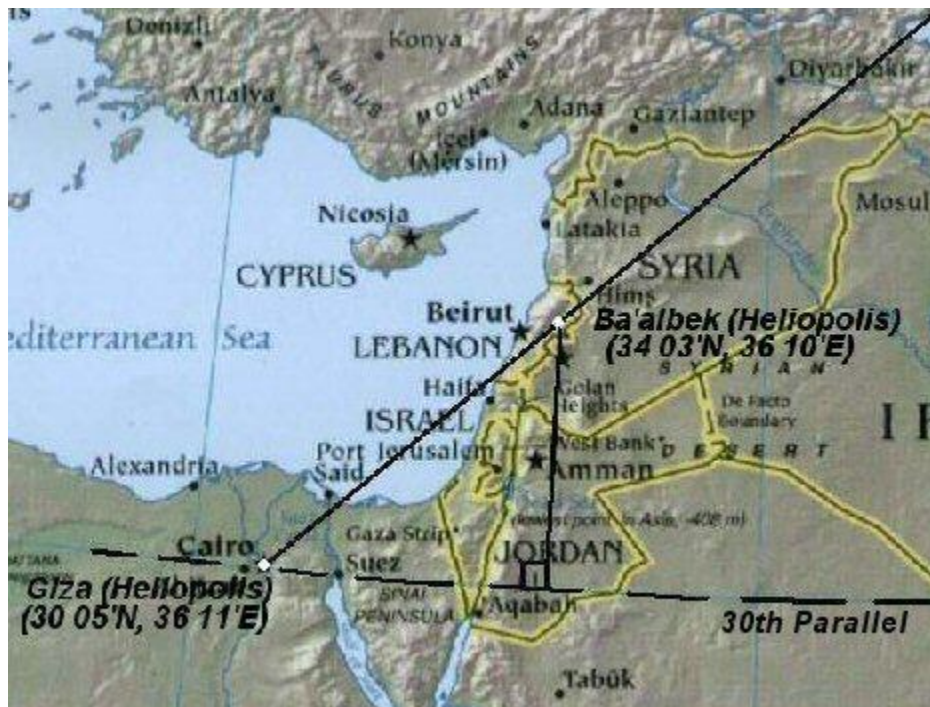
“Although the Giza complex is generally considered the Geodetic centre of Egypt, it is just one of several (3rd-6th dynasty) pyramid complexes in the region which shared a specific architectural feature in common, suggesting allegiance to a centre of greater magnitude, namely - [Heliopolis](#) (the *On* in the Bible). The pyramids built at these sites built between the 3rd-6th dynasties *have their corners aligned in the direction of Heliopolis*, while those built before or after, while still showing a preference for corner alignments, no longer do so towards Heliopolis. For this reason, and because of closer proximity to the 30th parallel, *Heliopolis might well have be considered the true geodetic centre by ancient Egyptians.*” (Source: <http://www.ancient-wisdom.co.uk>)

Not only that, to highlight its great religious significance, *all temples* in ancient Egypt were aligned directly to Heliopolis, the location of the Temple of the Sun:

behind the importance of the Sun, see *Jesus as the Sun Throughout History* by D.M. Murdock who writes under the pen name of Acharya S, which is available via this site: <http://www.StellarHousePublishing.com>
*But ... keep your wits about you, because while the author presents much valuable information, **she does not get it!!***

The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt

"From a tomb in the South of France, we need to return to Egypt, to the pyramids. The author Michael Rice pointed out that the Zoser complex was unique. 'Once again, it is totally without precedent, not merely in Egypt but in the entire world.' The building of pyramids seems to have been a particular enterprise of the priests of Heliopolis - those linked with the sun god, Ra, with whom Sirius rose heliacally. Imhotep was the chief priest at Heliopolis. There is also a connection with the most impressive pyramids of all: those on the Gizeh plateau. **A sacred road connected the Gizeh pyramids to Heliopolis** - and all pyramids lie in the general vicinity of Heliopolis; none were built in Upper Egypt. Dr. Gerhard Haeny of the Swiss Institute of Archaeology in Cairo stated that the pyramids of Gizeh align to the obelisk of Heliopolis, which replaced the Temple of the Phoenix, where the benben stone had previously been kept. Mark Lehner also pointed out that the pyramids of the 5th Dynasty, at Abusir, were aligned to Heliopolis. The link between the pyramids and Heliopolis therefore seems quite solid - as solid as hewn stone pyramids."¹³⁷



Heliopolis: (30° 06' N, 31° 11' E) - **Baalbek:**(34° 03' N, 36° 10' E). In addition, Giza (Heliopolis) shares several other close geometric and geodetic connections with other important ancient and sacred sites. Of particular interest is the association with Baalbek (Also called Heliopolis) in Lebanon, which is exactly 4° North and 5° East. (Source: <http://www.ancient-wisdom.co.uk>)

Sir E A Wallis Budge (1857—1934), writing in *Egyptian Religion: Ideas of the Afterlife in Ancient Egypt*, makes the significant observation that one of the

¹³⁷ Philip Coppens, <http://PhilipCoppens.com>

gods of Heliopolis was "Temu, the Sun-god of the evening,[¹³⁸] the great god of Heliopolis. He is depicted always in human form and with the face of a man, a fact which proves that he had at a very early period passed through *all the forms* in which gods are represented, and had arrived at that of a man. **He has upon his head the crown of the South and North.**"¹³⁹

In *The Dawn of Astronomy*, the British astronomer J Norman Lockyer, who had the opportunity of surveying the site of ancient Heliopolis before most of it was buried under the suburbs of Cairo, noted "that the principal mound on the site had a bearing of 14 degrees south of east—i.e. the identical bearing to the Khafre causeway [at Giza]. Lockyer also reminds us of ancient Egyptian traditions that Heliopolis was founded by the *Shemsu Hor*, the 'Followers of Horus,' long before the beginning of Dynastic history."¹⁴⁰ It is located 12 miles to the North-east of Giza, along what's known as the "Giza Diagonal," at the significant angle of 43° 20.' It had existed since much earlier times under the domination of the priests, of whom there were said to be 13,000 in the time of Rameses III, 1225 BC. More than 200 years earlier, Moses was instructed at Heliopolis 'in all the wisdom of the Egyptians,' which included physics, arithmetic, geometry, astronomy, medicine, chemistry, geology, meteorology and music."¹⁴¹ Graham Hancock and Robert Bauval, in their book *Keeper of Genesis*, point out that it was Professor I.E.S. Edwards who first demonstrated, the High Priest of Heliopolis was "Chief of the Astronomers," and "the regalia of this notable was a ceremonial robe spangled with five-pointed stars,"¹⁴² which is a direct reference to the five synodic periods of Venus over eight years. The Pharaoh, Akhenaten, after being taught righteousness,¹⁴³ and realising that the priests in Heliopolis and Thebes had corrupted the true religion (just as they do today), sought to rectify matters, by a restoration back to the sound principles of justice, truth and righteousness (known in ancient Egypt as *Maat*), which characterised the earlier Golden Age, which existed in predynastic times, when the true religion was centred on Heliopolis.

You will probably have difficulty accepting that our Sun, the centre of our Solar System, is the religious symbol, par excellence, of the destiny of the human race—which is as Matthew 22: 30 clearly reveals: "*For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.*"¹⁴⁴ This difficulty would undoubtedly be caused by the programming and

¹³⁸ *Ra-Harmachis* was the hawk-headed Sun-god of the morning dawn and the noon.

¹³⁹ Budge, Sir E A Wallis, *Egyptian Religion: Ideas of the Afterlife in Ancient Egypt*, Gramercy Books, New York, 1959, p. 165.

¹⁴⁰ Quoted in *Keeper of Genesis*, p. 341.

¹⁴¹ Tompkins, Peter, *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, p. 214.

¹⁴² Bauval, Robert, Hancock, Graham, *Keeper of Genesis: A Quest For the Hidden Legacy of Mankind*, Heinemann, London, 1996, p. 194.

¹⁴³ See Sabbah, Messod and Roger, *Secrets of the Exodus: Did The Pharaohs Write The Bible?* Thorsons, London, 2002., for an excellent treatment of this whole matter.

¹⁴⁴ Also see Luke 20: 36, Mark 12: 25.

lies you received at the hands of deceived "educators," taking their cue from the lies of Egyptology, that the Temple of the Sun at Heliopolis was dedicated to the Sun God cult, *Re*, which has been the standard "explanation" for centuries. Of course those who deliberately reject God in favour of following after satan have *the Night or Black Sun* as their symbol of what they are to become spiritually.

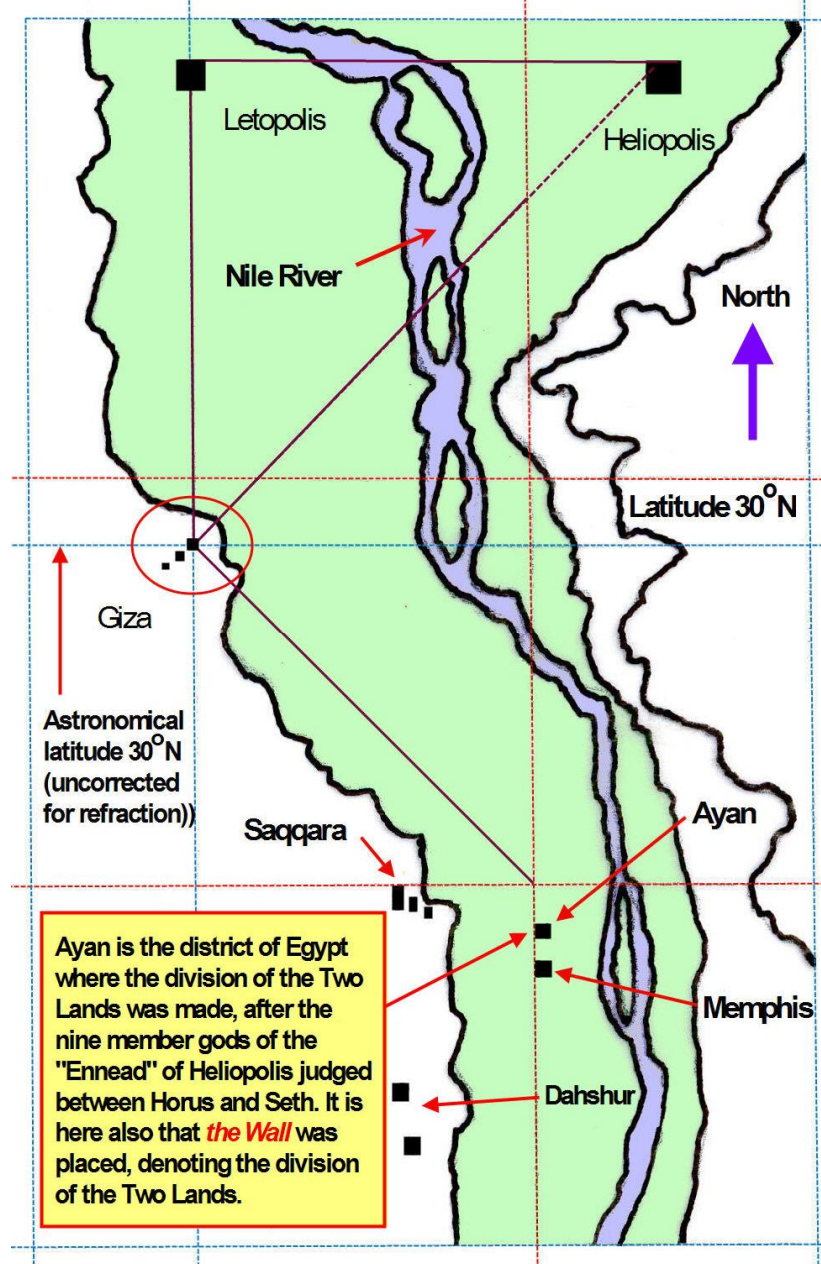


Figure 2B2 (1.12): The foundational geometry of the Plan of Salvation, seen in the ground-*Duat* in Egypt, which has its celestial counterpart in the sky, in the region of Orion and the Hyades (the Dahshur pyramids having their counterparts in the two brightest stars of the Hyades). "The huge triangular region just south of the Apex of the Nile Delta encompassing Heliopolis, Memphis and Giza was regarded by the ancient Egyptians as the actual geographical location of the events of the 'First Time'—a sort of geodetic 'Garden of Eden' focused on astronomical latitude

30 degrees North.”¹⁴⁵ Actually this region of Egypt contains the signature of the time following the Fall, not the “First Time,” as Bauval and Hancock claim. The line between Giza and Heliopolis is known as the “Giza Diagonal” and is at 43° 20.’ William H Zitman proposes that if we “... draw a line between Letopolis and Heliopolis, and then from both places to Memphis; this produces a triangle. This triangle corresponds to the head of the constellation Scorpio.”¹⁴⁶

One of Akhenaten’s first acts was to restore the centre of the country—the capital city—back to where it should have rested if it was truly to reflect *the Way* of the Sun, or, as history tells it, “the Resting point of Aten,” which really means that such a city should rest on the “equator” of the country. Simply put, the location of the capital city must reflect the everlasting cosmic principles of truth, justice and righteousness,¹⁴⁷ which is at the centre of the *true* religion. This is, of course, the Ten Commandments!

Professor Livio Catullo Stucchini has the truth of what Akhenaten did:

“Akhenaten wanted to emphasize that ‘the Resting point of Aten’ was at the middle point of Egypt. By giving to the new geodetic center a dimension of 6 *atur*, he left 50 *atur* from it to Behdet and 50 *atur* from it to the parallel 24° 00’ North. This was particularly significant since there was another basic estimate of the length of Egypt as 100 *atur*, from the base line of the delta (31° 06’ North) to parallel 24° 00’ North. ... Akhet-Aten [became] the ‘true and just’ navel of Egypt.”¹⁴⁸ But equally important was that Akhenaten restored the true understanding of what the Sun symbolised, i.e. the Sun, as pointed out previously, is the symbol for *elohim*, or an angel, which is the destiny of all human beings who are counted as being truly repentant. The Scriptures call this group of human beings “the saved,” and we also know from the Scriptures that this is a very very large group of people indeed, for they are described thus: “And thou saidst, I will certainly deal well with thee, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude” (Genesis 32: 12). Prior to Akhenaten Egypt had corrupted the true religion into the worship of Amen-Ra throughout the length and breadth of Egypt. Akhenaten broke with the false religion of the country and returned the country to the proper understanding of the place of the Sun in the grand scheme of the religious symbols. Of course, the erroneous view of Egyptology is that Akhenaten invented his own religion by

¹⁴⁵ Bauval, Robert, Hancock, Graham, *Keeper of Genesis: A Quest For the Hidden Legacy of Mankind*, Heinemann, London, 1996, p. 142.

¹⁴⁶ William H Zitman, <http://www.zitman.org/egyptimageofheaven/chapters/subchap04.html>

¹⁴⁷ In ancient Egypt living in *truth, justice and righteous*, according to the Eternal Law, was said to be living in *maat*. This principle will soon again encompass the entire planet, when Messiah returns and puts to the sword all who refuse to live any other way. “Good was deified as *Maat*, goddess of justice and truth, qualities that were sacred and religious. These qualities were linked to the God who created the universe, having nothing to do with knowledge of evil. *Maat* has the same root as the Hebrew *Emet*, meaning truth and justice. In this state of innocence, good was never the opposite of evil, as it is in the Bible. Evil was a well-known idea, under the name of *Isefet*. With the Egyptians, *Isefet* was a destructive force.” Sabbah, Messod and Roger, *Secrets of the Exodus: Did The Pharaohs Write The Bible?* Thorsons, London, 2002, p. 68.

¹⁴⁸ Tompkin, *Ibid.*, pp. 342-343.

focusing upon the worship of the disk of the Sun (Aten). Nothing could be further from the truth.

- Ayan is the district of Egypt where the division of the Two Lands was made, after the nine member gods of the "Ennead" of Heliopolis judged between Horus and Seth. It is here also that **the Wall** was placed, denoting the division of the Two Lands.¹⁴⁹ The Wall has the same function as the veil in the Temple of Solomon.

The River Nile as Osiris

We all should be appreciative of the work of Willem H. Zitman,¹⁵⁰ of Zitman.org for his brilliant research and absolutely fabulous deductions and conclusions he has arrived at concerning ancient Egypt. In summary he shows how the Pyramid field in ancient Egypt presents an exact model of the Constellation of Horus, which is the Constellation of Orion (not Osiris, as many erroneously teach). He has reveals how the mirror image of the river Nile, with its sixteen important settlements, correlated with the sixteen stars of Scorpio, the constellation of Osiris.

But first it is important to realize that one of the Hermetic texts, written down in Latin and Greek in the early centuries of the Christian era, the god Hermes (the Greek counterpart of the ancient Egyptian wisdom god Thoth) tells his pupil Asclepius that:

"Do you know, Asclepius, that Egypt is an image of heaven, or to speak more exactly, **in Egypt all the operation of the powers which rule and work in heaven are present in the Earth below?** [This is a reference to the fact that the Zodiacal Sign of Scorpio has been copied from the path of the Zodiac in the heavens, and pasted onto Earth as the ancient land of Egypt] In fact it should be said that the whole Kosmos dwells in this our land as in a sanctuary."¹⁵¹

¹⁴⁹ See discussion on the wall in Bauval, Robert, Hancock, Graham, *Keeper of Genesis: A Quest For the Hidden Legacy of Mankind*, pp. 143-144.

¹⁵⁰ He is the author of the following books: *The Cosmic Pendulum of Times*, 1993 (ISBN 90.74358.04.7); *Ancient Egyptian Records and Astronomy*, 1995/1996, (ISBN 90.74558.07.0); *The Constellation of Horus*, 2000, (ISBN 90.4390.117.2), Vol. I: *Egypt: Image of Heaven*, Vol. II: *The Planisphere and the Lost Paradise; Unknown Aspects of Nostradamus*, 2002, (ISBN 90.806700.3.0), and *The Unveiling of the Time Key*.

¹⁵¹ From the Preface of *The Master Game: Unmasking the Secret Rulers of the World*, by Graham Hancock and Robert Bauval, published by the Disinformation Company, 2011.

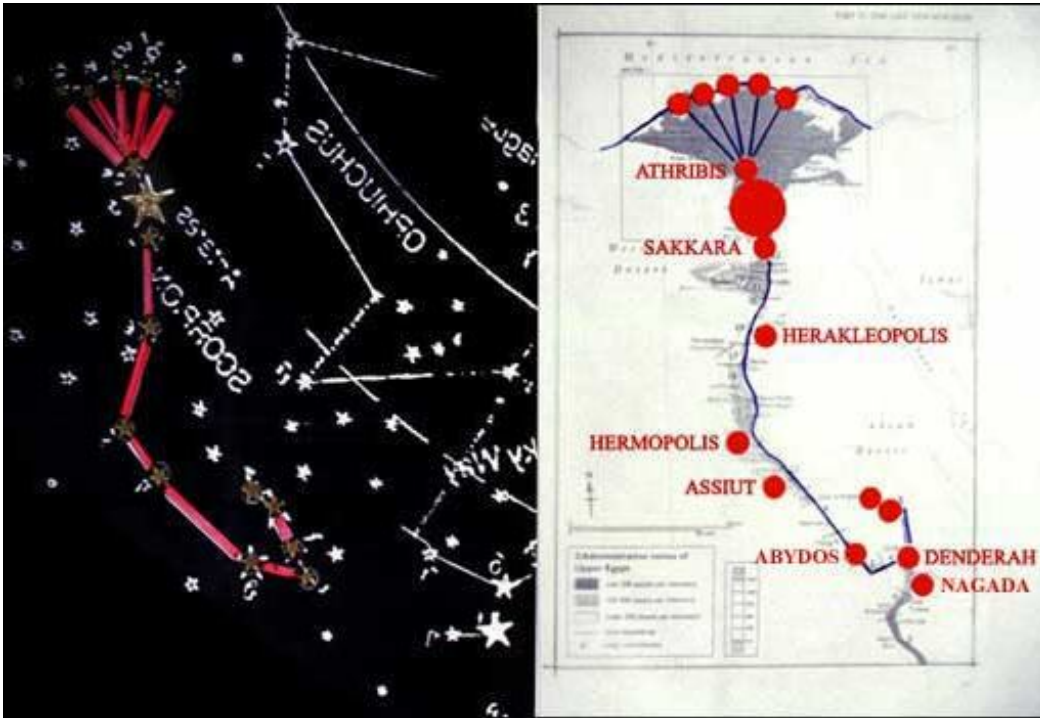
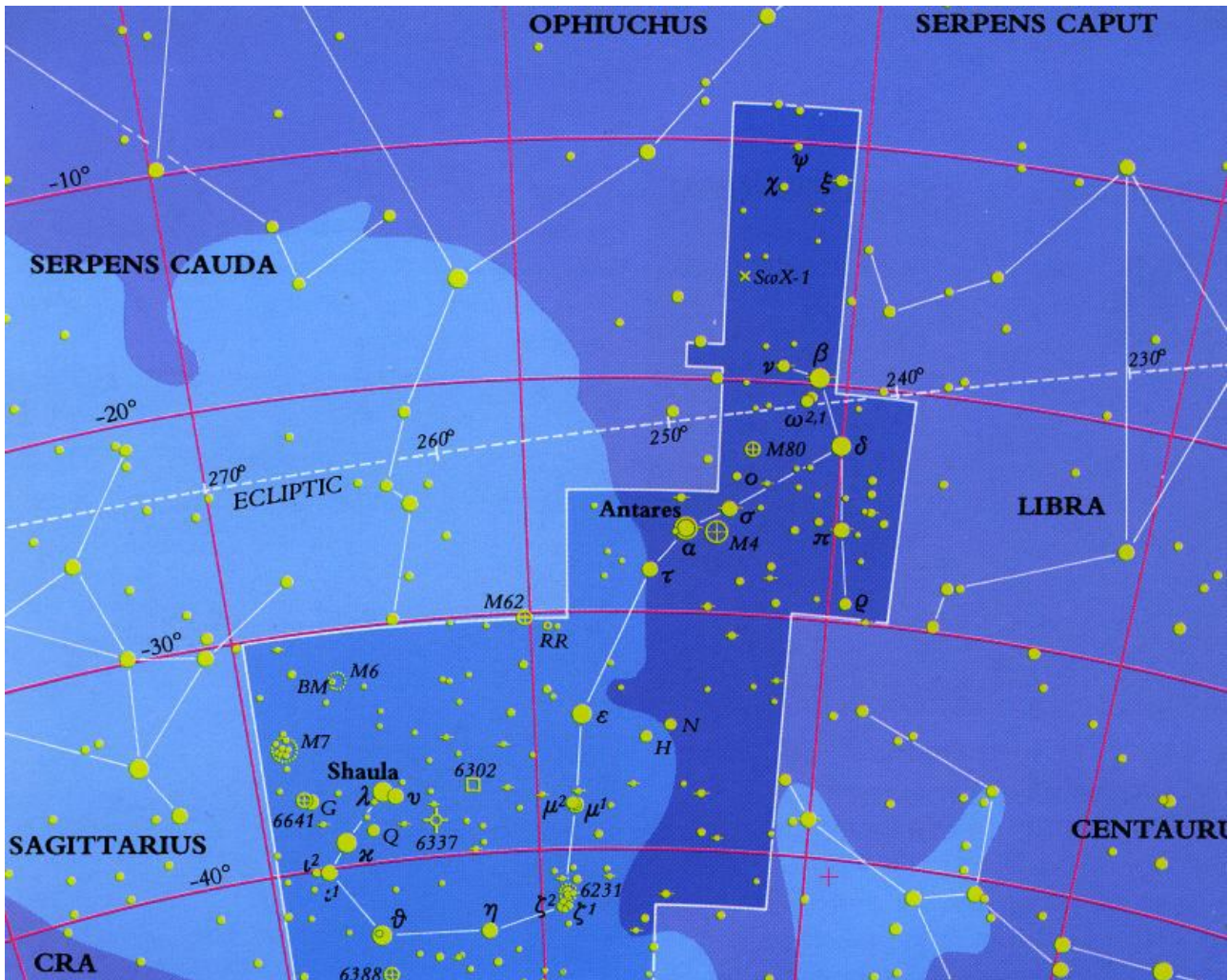


Figure XXX: Osiris as the Constellation of Scorpio and the Nile River is “is the iconographic image of the god Osiris.” The constellation Scorpio when mirrored corresponds with the course of the Nile from the Delta up to Denderah.

“The river NILE is the ICONOGRAPHIC IMAGE of the god OSIRIS

Source: <http://zitman.org/egyptimageofheaven/chapters/chapter09.html>

The unique course of the river Nile has influenced the religion of ancient Egypt in a very typical manner. The Nile effectively symbolized the essence of their religion. There are essential texts, pictures and geographical clues that show a link with the stellar religion. Their most important deities, Osiris, Horus and Seth and other gods are constellations or stars. So far, this connection has not yet been made.



The Constellation of Scorpio forms one of the star gates in the Milky Way, and really does look like a scorpion. In Greek mythology it is the scorpion that killed Orion, rather than Osiris. It is probably from this corruption that we get the very prevalent error of equating Osiris with Orion, rather than Orion with Horus, which is the truth of the matter. It's brightest star is *Antares* (Greek for "rival of Mars"). The Romans called this star the "heart of the scorpion," as do the French. David H Levy, in his book *Skywatching*, points out that "It is significant that the ancient Chinese referred to Antares's red glow as the 'Great Fire' at the heart of the Dragon of the East."¹⁵² This corresponds with the importance that satanists put on the symbol of the flame, a symbolism we see everywhere on the planet, as I have pointed out in many places. David H Levy says: "Thought to be about 600 light years away, Antares is a red supergiant some 600 million miles ... across and is 9,000 times more luminous than the Sun. However, with a mass of only 10 to 15 times that of the Sun, it is not very dense. Its insides might be like a hot vacuum."¹⁵³

The Greek writer Plutarch wrote in *Isis and Osiris* 33 that the most scholarly priests **identified the river Nile with Osiris**. In a remarkable article by the French Egyptologist Daressy (*BIFAO XII*, 1916), one can read that the Egyptian priests looked towards the starry heaven to discover similarities with the Earth. For they were the priests who believed that the Nile was a celestial road that had literally descended on earth. Until now, Egyptologists assumed that the priests were referring to rainfall, yet

¹⁵² Levy, David H, *Skywatching*, The Five Mile Press, 2008, p. 208.

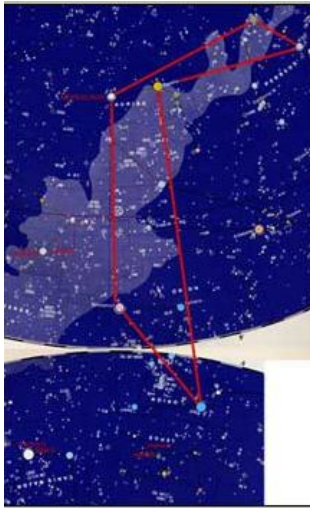
¹⁵³ Levy, David H, *Skywatching*, p. 208.

that proves to be an error. The main problem was to relate Osiris - Plutarch claimed he was cleft into 14 or 16 pieces and labelled as the God of Death and Resurrection - to the sky. **My research was furthermore obstructed by the prevalent conviction that Osiris is Orion, a conviction which happens to be just as erroneous.**

On the ancient Egyptian plaque of Denderah, Osiris, the god of Death and Resurrection, is depicted near the edge, below the constellation Scorpio ([see Subpage 4 for further details](#), or see this footnote¹⁵⁴) Another explicit clue regarding the stellar origin of Osiris can be found in astrology, i.e. religious astronomy, an ancient science that belongs amongst / has its roots in the ancient cultures, especially the Egyptian. According to this astrological science, concepts such as Death and Resurrection were and are linked to the constellation Scorpio. **Scorpio consists to this day of sixteen stars, the same number found in Plutarch, where he describes the extent of Osiris' dismemberment.** Hence, **Osiris is the constellation Scorpio.** [Prince Charles of Wales, the Antichrist, born on November 14 (making him a Scorpio), will attempt to play out the charade that he is the original "Once and Future King," returned to Earth to take up his rightful kingdom. Of course this imposter is a direct counterfeit of what Christ will do at His return when He indeed will become Osiris, the true "Once and Future King."]

The constellation Scorpio, when mirrored, corresponds with the course of the Nile, **from the Delta up to Denderah.** Archaic settlements correlate with the constellation of Scorpio, as well as **the five mouths of the river Nile** (Fig. 9). *Several Pyramid Texts*, and findings in the temples of the ancient cult centres of Osiris (e.g. Abydos), where his relics were kept, confirm my assumption that Osiris is identical with the Nile, and that **his son Horus is related to Orion.** This implies that the ancient Egyptians may have used a mirror or a viewer to observe the stars in the nocturnal sky and hence noticed the correspondence between the river Nile and the constellation Scorpio. Indeed, the geographical surface of Egypt, including the course of the river Nile, is the earthly temple of the cosmos. [Nazarene Remnant comment: Actually this statement needs a little refinement in that it should read "... the course of the river Nile, is the earthly **Birthright** temple of the cosmos."]

Projection of the Star map on the total Pyramid field reveals the Boat of Osiris



Projection of star map on the total pyramid field reveals the boat of Osiris (Sokar).

In *Isis and Osiris* 22 (p.55), Plutarch mentions the direction in which the boat of Osiris was sailing. Symbolically, the boat of Osiris, also called the boat of Sokar, sailed the river Nile, heading for the stars of Orion and Sirius. The shape of the boat corresponded to a constellation (Fig.10), and was furthermore outlined by pyramids of the third Dynasty up to and including the sixth Dynasty and also of the twelfth Dynasty. Numerous *Pyramid Texts* (§138, 620, 1824-1826, 1966, 1970) describe the boat of Osiris and the connection between Horus and Sokar.

Religious astronomy, iconography and geometry were part of the framework of the Egyptian culture at its very beginning."¹⁵⁵

Willem Zitman expands on the previous observations, making the following ten points (in random sequence):

1. ***"The land Egypt is his [Osiris'] mystic body.*** (*De Geboorte van Horus*, part V, Stricker, p. 690).
2. Plutarch, *De Isis et Osiris*, 32: "According to the Egyptians **Osiris is the Nile**, which [...]."
3. Heliodorus: "The Nile is a God to the Egyptians and they consider it as **the greatest transcendental (being)** whilst solemnly assuring that the river is an imitation of the heaven."
4. Porphyrius: "For the Egyptians, Osiris represents the power of fertility." A little further down: "*He is also considered to be the power of the river Nile.* If they interpret the Earth down here, then Osiris is considered as the power of fertility; if they interpret the heavenly [Earth], then **Osiris is the Nile** which is believed to descend from heaven."
5. ***The Nile is the god Osiris***, citation 412, 413, 414, 415, 417 (see Plut., *De Is.et Osir.*, 33, 36, 39; Idem, *Quaest. Conviv.*, VIII 8, 2; Aelian., *De Nat.Anim.*, X 46; Porphyr., *apud Euseb., Praep. Evang.*, V 7, 5; Joann. Lyd., *De Mensib.*, IV 45. Father Nile: Plut., *Quaest. Conviv.*, VIII 8, 2; Tibull., *Eleg.*, I 7, 23.), who is

¹⁵⁵ Source: William H Zitman, <http://zitman.org/egyptimageofheaven/chapters/chapter09.html>

coming to his consort Isis, and impregnate the goddess of the Earth. (De Geboorte van Horus, part II, Stricker, p. 110 and 111).

6. In *Myth and Symbol* by Rundle Clark, p.102, or the Pyramid Text reads as follows, par. 1195 ff.: **"I am [river Nile] the herald of the year, O Osiris, [...]"** Thus, *Osiris as river Nile is mentioned as the herald of the year*. This probably refers to the Osiris festival, after which the Nile returns to its bed.
7. The French Egyptologist Daressy starts his article *L'Égypte Céleste* with the words: "It is known that the Egyptian priests took great satisfaction in finding similarities between the heaven or domain of spirits [gods in the heaven] and our earth; the other world is only a copy thereof, and the Nile is a heavenly way, which descended." (BIFAO XII, 1916).
8. On the plaquette of Denderah, on the edge and underneath the constellation Scorpio, Osiris is depicted in his characteristic bearing, with the **Atef crown on his head** and the typical posture of the arms, holding the familiar attributes in his hands This is an obvious iconographic resemblance. Sebshesen is the name of the neighbouring decade, but not the name of the figure Osiris, which is portrayed on the edge. Sebshesen is probably the star beta Scorpio (Graffias) which is located at "the entrance of the Netherworld" (Die Sterne von Babylon, Papke, p.140, 141). **This offers further proof that the constellation Scorpio is in fact the Netherworld of Osiris.**
9. In the 'The Great Hymn to the Aten', one reads: "You made a heavenly Hapi descend for them." (*Ancient Egyptian Science*, Vol. I, Clagett, p.570).
10. In *L'Égypte Céleste*, Daressy divides the land of Egypt into two parts. It is the proverbial **division of Egypt into 'two Niles'**. My investigations show that his approach is not foolproof. There is an iconographical similarity which is supported by the fact that Denderah is called the 'Southern On']. In his book *The Triumph of Horus*, p. 126, Fairman writes: "Two Outpourings, according to one Egyptian view there were two Niles, an Upper and a Lower Egyptian [Nile] whose sources were at Elephantine or in its neighbourhood and Heliopolis. Thus, the Outpouring of Seth (Kebeh Seth) was Upper Egypt and the Outpouring of Horus (Kebeh Hor) was Lower Egypt."

I specify the area between Letopolis/Heliopolis and Abydos as the 'first Nile', and the area between Hiw/Denderah and Philaë as **the 'second Nile'**. ...

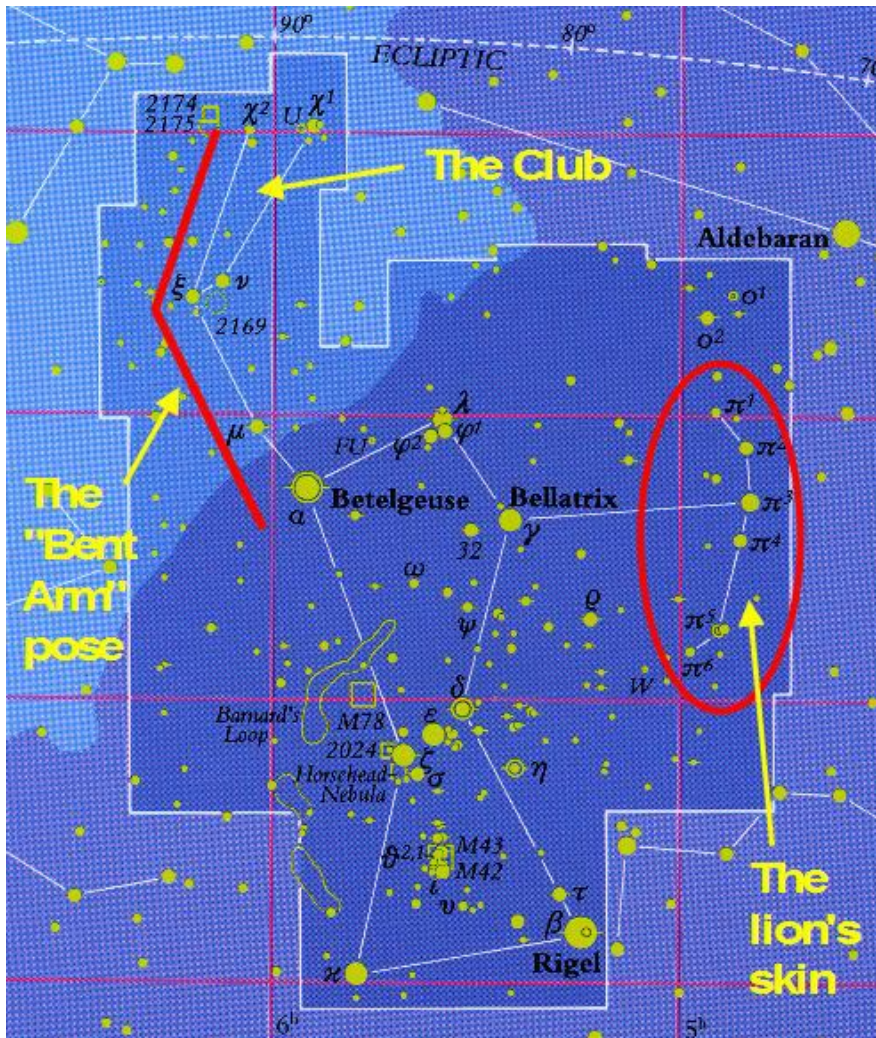
The region of the 'second Nile' consists of: Letopolis, Hiw, Heliopolis, Denderah, Memphis, Thebes, Heracleopolis, Esna, Hermopolis, Edfu, Assiut, Kom, Ombo, Abydos, Philaë.

The following is a schematic geographical description: draw a line between Letopolis

and Heliopolis, and then from both places to Memphis; this produces a triangle. **This triangle corresponds to the head of the constellation Scorpio.** In the same way, a line can be drawn from Memphis, via Herakleopolis, Hermopolis and Assiut, to Abydos. **This demarcates the first Nile and corresponds to the tail of the constellation Scorpio.** The same can be done between Hiw and Denderah and from both places to Thebes, which results in a second triangle, also corresponding to the head of the constellation Scorpio. Now, draw a line from Thebe, via Esna, Edfu and Kom Ombo, to Philae. **This part marks out the second Nile and corresponds to the tail of the constellation Scorpio.**

The similarity between the function which Memphis fulfilled during the Old Kingdom (**Saqqara, city of the Dead**) and the subsequent function of Thebe (**Valley of the Kings and Queens**) from the Middle Kingdom up to and including the Greco-Roman period, is evident. The similarities between Heliopolis and Denderah have already been mentioned. The similarities between the schematic geographical framework and the schematic astronomical framework of the constellation Scorpio are striking.”¹⁵⁶

¹⁵⁶ William H Zitman, <http://www.zitman.org/egyptimageofheaven/chapters/subchap04.html>



Northern Hemisphere view of the Constellation of Horus (Orion) , showing the famous “bent right-arm” pose, which corresponds to the layout on the ground in Egypt. The left arm, stemming from the star Bellatrix, is holding a Lion’s skin (Zodiacal Sign of Leo).¹⁵⁷ The bend is at Saqqara, location of the famous Step Pyramid, depicting the elbow of the strong arm. At certain times, the planet Mars— representing the battle-axe of the first Nome of Lower Egypt—hovers above his right “Arm” of the Constellation of Horus/Orion.

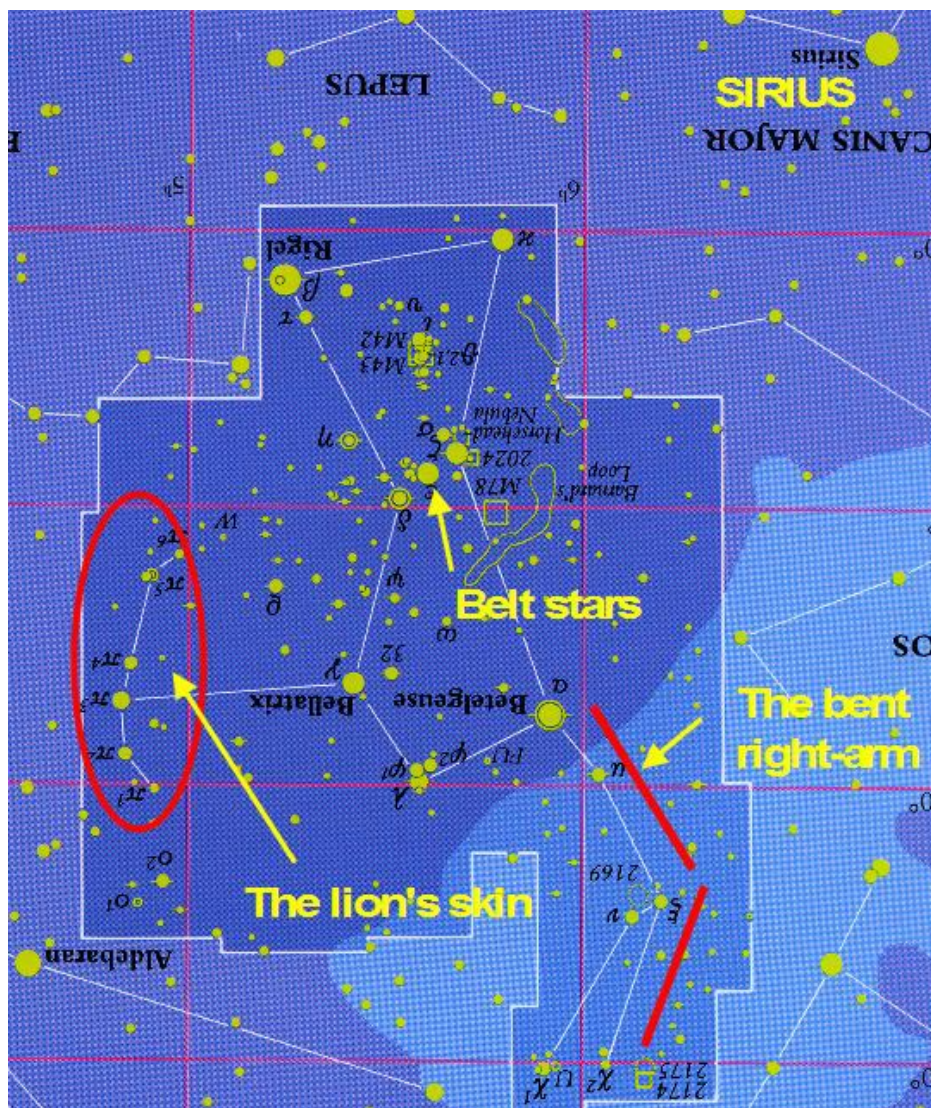
Many images from ancient Egypt depict the Eternal struggle between the forces of good, represented by Horus and Osiris, and the forces of evil, represented by Seth or satan. The pyramids built in Egypt also depict the iconographic representation of what’s referred to as “the Horus pose,” or the “the Constellation of the King.” This pose is now known under the term “smiting the enemy.” The famous pose of Horus was based upon the “main outline” of Orion’s bent right-arm, the arm which is holding the club (see image opposite). Even the generalised shape of the pyramid field in ancient Egypt follows this pose. It is significant that **the Way of the Eternal God** is also known

as the **Right-Hand Path**, while that of Seth and satan, as the **Left-Hand Path**. In the Northern Hemisphere view (below) notice the proximity of the star Rigel to the beginning of the celestial river known as the River Eridanus, which flows away to the South towards the Abyss (the Bottomless Pit). Rigel represents the left foot of Horus, and its name is derived from the Arabic for “foot.” Rigel is a “mighty supergiant, which is about 800 light years away, [and] is more than 50,000 times as luminous as the sun.”¹⁵⁸ Zitman also points out that “The pyramid of Abu Rawash is called ‘The

¹⁵⁷ Source of image: Levy, David H, *Skywatching*, The Five Mile Press, 2008, p. 194.

¹⁵⁸ Levy, David H, *Skywatching*, p. 195.

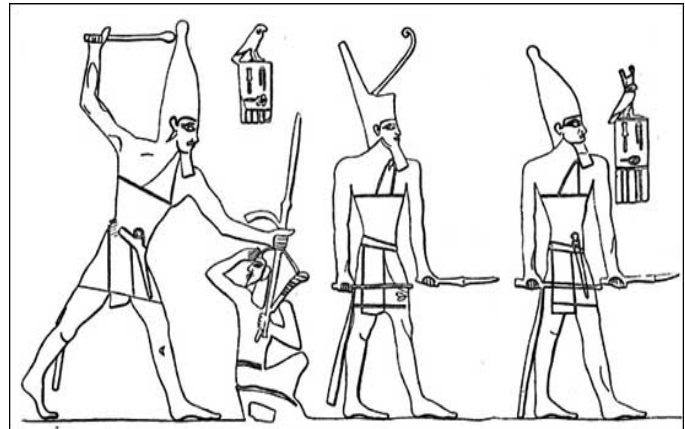
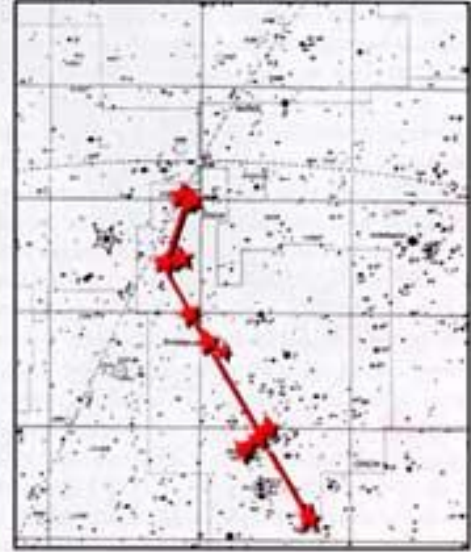
pyramid which is the Sehedu-star," and this correlates with the star Rigel, which is at the foot of Orion (Horus).



In the Southern Hemisphere, Orion/Horus appears upside down, with the Elect's star, Sirius, appearing to the South of the constellation.¹⁵⁹

On the next couple of pages a few examples of the famous Horus pose, from [William Zitman](#), again. They all clearly demonstrate the ancient Egyptian's understanding that the fate of all sinners is eternal death, and they made no bones about it at all, or tried to show it in anything but its truly violent nature.

¹⁵⁹ Image source: Levy, David H, *Skywatching*, p. 194.





The Constellation of Orion Is The Iconographic Image Of The God Horus

It is a common error perpetrated in so many places that the Constellation Orion represents Osiris. Nothing could be further from the truth, which is that Orion represents Horus. William H Zitman makes 18 important points about this important fact, the direct connection between Orion and Horus:

- 1) In *Études de Nautique Egyptienne* by Charles Boreux, p. 110, one finds the characteristic hieroglyph T15, which, according to Egyptologist Boreux, represents the western delta, the region that is the homeland of Horus.
- 2) In *Kingship and the Gods*, Henry Frankfort, p. 87, one can read: "The procession moves to the chapel of Horus of Libya, who lifts his arm."
- 3) In *Le Secret des bâtisseurs des grandes Pyramides Khéops*, George Goyon writes on p.89: "Le monument doit être placé sous la protection astrale du dieu Horus, Seigneur de Khem (Létopolis)." Translation: "The monument must be marked out [determining the location] under the protection [or with the help] of the god Horus, Lord of Khem." Horus presided (meaning: to sit on the throne or chair) at Khem. "In order to orientate the pyramid **towards the sacred place Khem**, the astronomers determined the true North by means of a fixed star, the Polar Star" [between 3,050 and 2,850 BCE: the star alpha Draconis] (ibid, p.89).
- 4) The constellation Lepus has the form of a chair; the star *Arneb* is the uppermost star of the central chair leg, which is known as the Chair of the Giant and the Throne of

Jauzah (*Star Names*, Hinckley Allen, p.265). The name *Arneb* is derived from the Greek word *Arnebeschènis*, which means that **Horus presides over Letopolis** (LÄ III, col.41, 42, see also LÄ II, col. 998f Harnebeschinis).

5) **The Copts called Orion the star [the constellation] of Horus** (LÄ IV, col.609).

6) **The term Gizeh stands for Orion** (see my explanation above). See also *The Great Pyramid* by Piazzzi Smyth, p. 4 and *Star Names*, Hinckley Allen, p. 307.

7) "Horus as Orion" and "Orion was the soul of Horus" (*Life in Ancient Egypt*, Erman, p. 271 and 348). "Orion was the soul of Horus", (see also *Isis and Osiris*, Plutarch, p. 53). Remark: after Osiris had been killed by Seth, Horus succeeded his father Osiris. **The constellation Scorpio is diametrically opposite to Orion.** When Orion rises - is born - on the eastern horizon, the constellation Scorpio (Osiris) disappears - dies - below the western horizon, where the underworld and the world of death (the West) assumedly began. Osiris was, par excellence, the God of Death, Rebirth, and the Netherworld). **During his lifetime, the Pharaoh was Horus, and after his death he became Osiris.**

8) "... and its course lies not far from that of Orion and the Dog-star; of these the Egyptians believe that one is sacred to Horus and the other to Isis." (*Isis and Osiris*, Plutarch, p. 55)

9) In *Großes Handwörterbuch Ägyptisch/Deutsch* by the German Egyptologist Hannig, page 857, 3rd line, one can find a synonym for Horus as follows (shown to the right):

I believe that this shows the 'strong arm' in combination with the 'throwstick' and a casing-stone from a pyramid. That latter hieroglyph is nowadays translated as 'sandy hill', which I consider to be incorrect.

10) "The Ready Fighter, Horus who is over the stars of the sky"; see *Pyramid Texts*, Faulkner, par.449, and note 7, which literally quotes: 'fighter with the arm.'

11) "I worship Min, I extol **arm-raising Horus.**" (*Ancient Egyptian Literature*, Vol.I, Lichtheim, p.204)

12) "[...], just as Horus, who presides over Khem [Letopolis], lives" (*Pyramid Texts*, Faulkner, par. 910) and at explanation: "[...], as with the throwsticks [hieroglyph T 15] of Him [Horus] who presides over Khem" (ibid. Faulkner, par. 908). **The battle-axe, or club, was the characteristic item by which Horus was recognized.** (*Etudes de Nautique Egyptienne*, Boreux, p. 110)

13) In the sacred temple city of Letopolis, the 14 shoulder blades of the god Osiris are kept as venerated relics. These 14 parts correspond to 11 pyramids, Abu Rawash, Gizeh



(3x), Zawjet el Aryan (2x), Abusir (pyramid city 5th Dynasty), Sakkara (2x), and Dahshur (2x), and the 3 temple cities: Letopolis, Heliopolis, and Memphis (*Die Cheopspyramide*, Goyon, p. 249, note 111), amounting to a total of 14 parts. A text at Denderah says that the figure consists of 14 parts, whereas other texts mention 16. The pyramids Meidum and Seila are the 2 parts that fill out the difference.

14) "Horus was the great god, Lord of the sky", and "we grant strength to thine arm." (*The Triumph of Horus*, Fairman, p. 90)

15) On the ceiling of the entrance to the hypostyle room at Denderah, we see the rectangular zodiac, on which the Horus-falcon on his standard (papyrus column, hieroglyph M13) is shown, which is placed between the heavenly cow Sirius and Orion. This indicates that Horus ruled the central sector of the sky (width: 42°), from the star *Alhena* to the star *Algol*/the Pleiades (see *Sterrenbeeld van Horus* (Egypt: 'Image of Heaven'), fig. 6 and Ch.4).

16) *The Pyramid Texts* by Faulkner, par. 1089; 1285; 1373; and 1507, mention a girdle or the wearing of a girdle as follows: **"I am girt with the girdle of Horus"**; "You have relieved Horus of his girdle"; "I am girded as Horus"; "The pharaoh [is said to have gone out] from his house girded as Horus." **[Nazarene Remnant comment: Is this the origin of the Masonic apron?]**

The red granite architrave of pharaoh Sahure can be seen in the Egyptian Museum in Berlin. The name of Sahure in the architrave consists of three hieroglyphs (see *Hiërogliefen lezen*, p. 51, K.Zauzich). The middle hieroglyph is D61 (Eg.Gr., Gardiner) and, according to Egyptologist K. Locher, it represents the head of Orion. On several lids of sarcophagi, **he appears to wear it as a crown**; it was the customary way to adorn deities with his or her characteristic ideogram. **The belt or girdle of Orion is the most characteristic part of the constellation Orion**, and I therefore venture to suggest that the resembling hieroglyph D61 may be an accessory: a buckle or an indiscernible pin **by which a loincloth or belt is fixed or tightened**. The pictured object shows three teeth that are connected at the bottom by a strip. On the left side of this strip, there is a small cord in the shape of an eye. On closer examination of the picture, the three teeth appear to be linked together by **a similar cord** which could be used to pull or connect something. There are also versions with two and with four teeth (see *New arguments for the celestial location of the decanal belt and for the origin of the S3h hieroglyph*, p. 281, Locher).

These suppositions would mean that Sah is not the toe-star Rigel of Orion, and that D61 represents the belt of Orion. The waist is known as the belt of Orion and the reference to "Horus who wears the belt" would mean that Horus represents Orion.

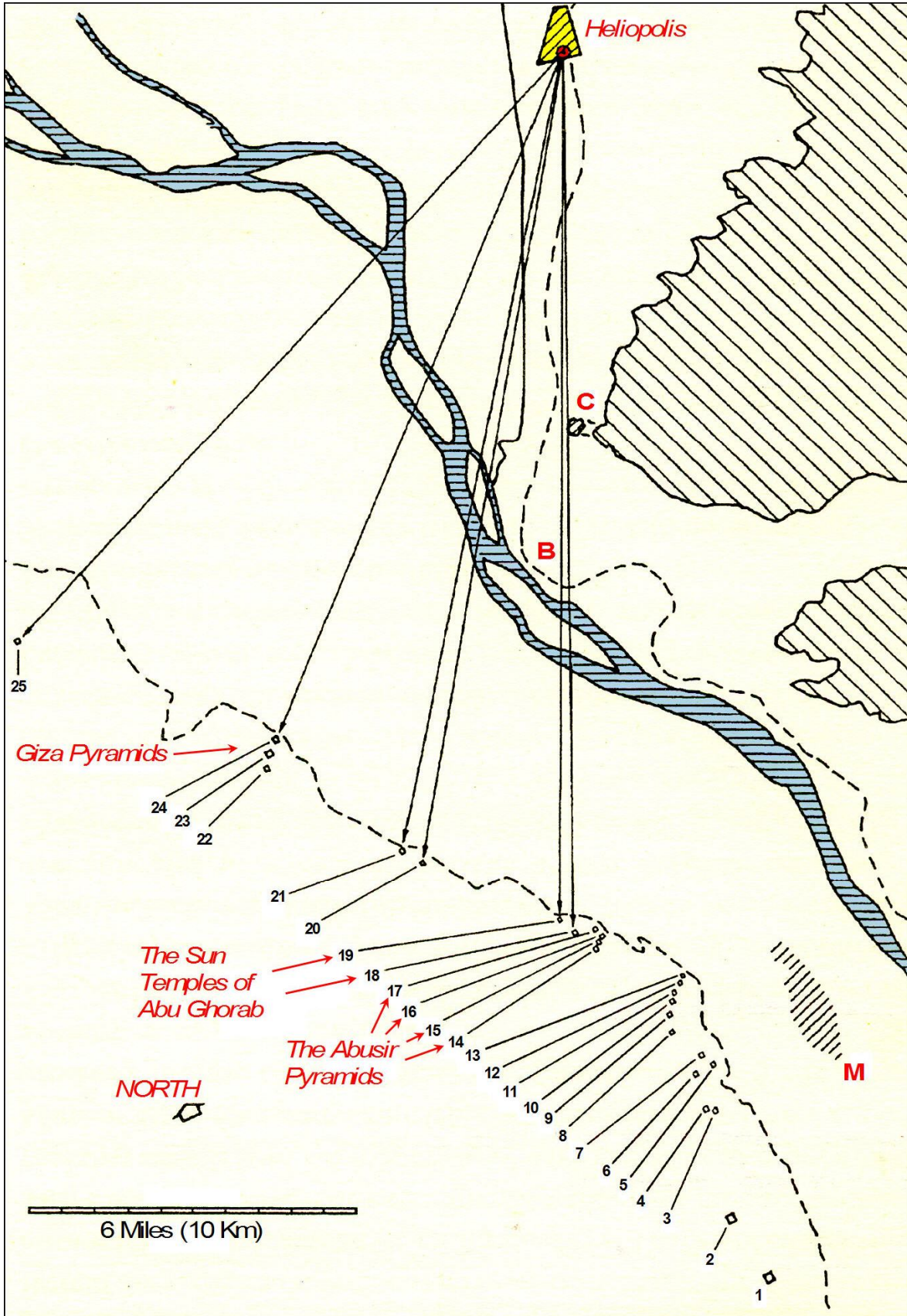
Remark: The pyramid of Abu Rawash is called "The pyramid which is the Sedu-star" (*Atlas van het oude Egypte*, Baines en Malek, p. 140). Hence, the toe-star Rigel is the Sedu-star, because a projection of the constellation Orion onto the pyramid field

shows that this star correlates with the pyramid of Abu Rawash. The name of the Northern pyramid at Zawjet el Aryan of pharaoh Baka also refers to a star, according to an inscription on the wall made by a team of workmen: "Baka is a star" (De Ibis 23, 1998 no.3, p.106). These stars mark the astronomical "main outline" between the giant stars Rigel and Betelgeuse of the constellation Orion (*The Atlas of the Universe*, P.Moore, p. 216).

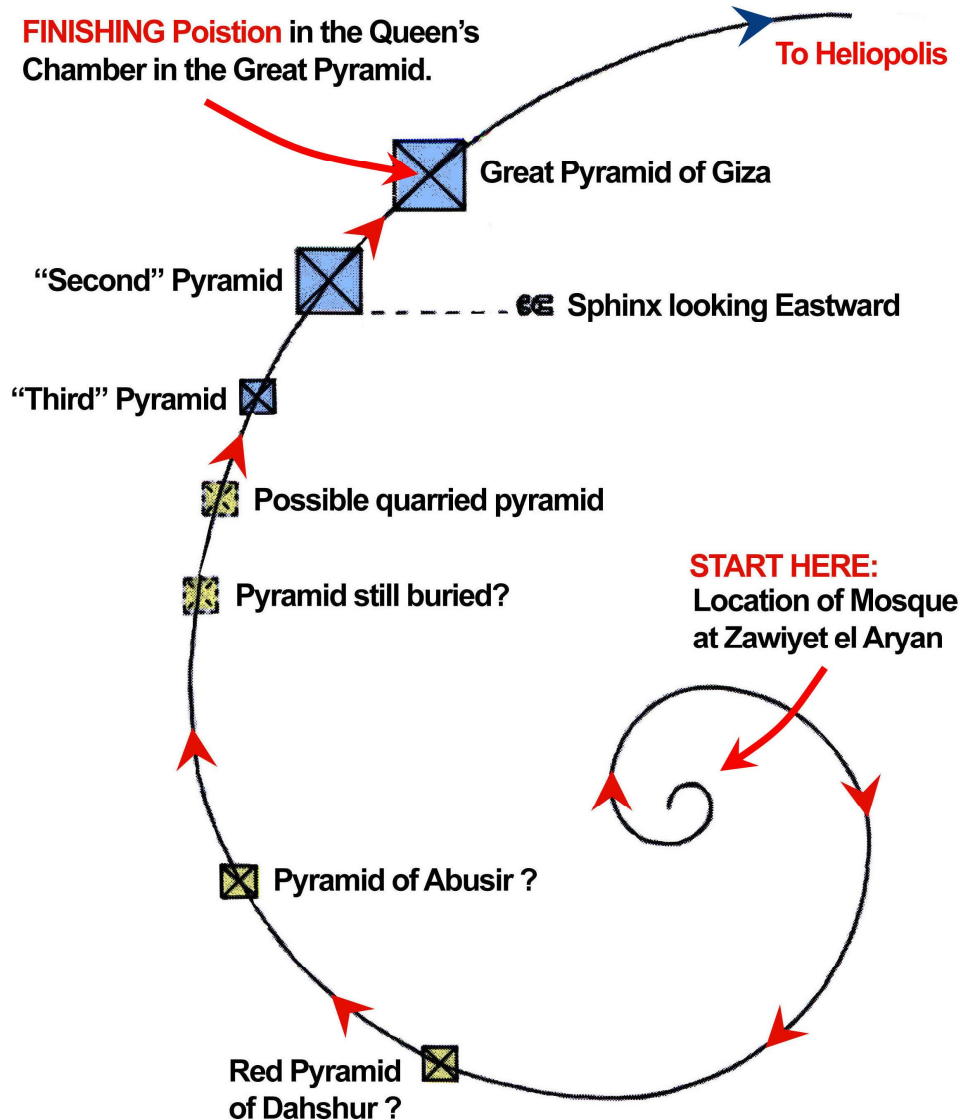
17) An image of the Northern sky, portrayed on the ceiling of the temple of Senmut, shows Horus holding a spear. The temple of Horus at Edfu was built to commemorate the Triumph of Horus over Seth, and it was measured out on August 23rd, 237 BCE (III Smw 7, year 10 of Ptolemy III, on the sixth day of the Moon-month; Calendars, Parker, par. 102), On that day, the constellation Orion (the stars Nu Orion, Betelgeuse and Saiph) was located on the primus verticalis (first meridian) exactly in the south, while Kochab with Pherkad of the constellation Ursa Minor, and eta Draconis, were also on the primus verticalis, (first meridian) yet exactly in the North. We know from inscriptions in the temple that the building was measured out - stretching the cord - in exact alignment with the four cardinal points of the compass by observing Orion and Ursa Major (De Ibis 26, 2001 no.2, p. 55). **My astronomical investigations show that the inclusion of Ursa Major is incorrect; it is Ursa Minor, which is meant.** It appears that Orion (Horus with the spear) must keep control over stars in the polar region (i.e. circumpolar stars near the earth's axis), in order to ensure the continuity of humanity's earthly existence (threatened by Seth). I believe that Seth symbolically is the star **Alcor**, which is located near the star Mizar (zeta Ursa Major) in Ursa Major; the Roman poet Ovid revealingly called that star **Atlantis**. According to the Roman Hyginus, this star Alcor left its location in the Pleiades as a comet or falling star and assumed a new position near the star Mizar; this led to a catastrophe on earth (*Star Names*, Hinckley Allen, p. 406 and p. 445-446, and *Hamlett's Mill*, de Santillana and von Dechend, p. 385). Uta-napishtim, builder of the houseboat MA.GUR, (*Die Sterne von Babylon*, Papke, p.148-152) managed to escape this catastrophe, which was known as Era or Irra-Epos.

Remark concerning the current translation of hieroglyph F23 (mshtyw) as "the constellation Ursa Major"; however F23 may also refer to "the constellation Ursa Minor", since the orientation of the Horus-temple at Edfu was based on Ursa Minor, not on Ursa Major. **Egyptologist Borchardt also held the opinion that Ursa Minor had the form of the Adze.** (*The Pyramid Texts in Translation and Commentaries*, Lauer, op.cit. p. 106, footnote 1)

18) Pyramid Text §956-959 is an iconographical text, in which Orion is definitely and indisputably brought into relation with Horus. Approximately 1,500 years after the Pyramid Texts were written, pharaoh Ramesses II ordered Pyramid Text §959 to be displayed as a wall relief in the temple of Abu Simbel. Abu Simbel was the southern gate to Egypt (see picture Fig.7a or Kingship and the Gods, Frankfort, fig. 10).



The spread of part of the Pyramid field in Egypt along the West bank, the Land of the Dead, of the Nile River.¹⁶⁰



Did the ancient Egyptians lay out the pyramids on a Fibonacci Spiral on the ground? Such a spiral would mirror the whirlpool in the sky, and the whirlpool is something that was well known and vitally important to the ancients. Fibonacci Spiral of the area known as *Bu-Wizzer* or *The Land of Osiris*. Depiction of Bu Wizzer Per-Neters (pyramids) on a proposed Fibonacci Spiral. Drawing by Paul E. Bowman, 1999, and slightly modified.¹⁶¹ The Mosque at Zawiyet el Aryan in this scheme, would represent Sirius at its starting position in the Abyss (Hades or Hell), while the Finishing Position in the Queen's Chamber would represent a repentant human being having climbed Jacob's Ladder, and reaching the level of the planet Saturn. In other words, the Fibonacci Spiral on the ground in ancient Khemit would mirror the movement of the bright star Sirius in the sky. It is most important to note that all growth on Earth "From flowers to human embryos and from seashells to galaxies—everything in the universe that grows expands

¹⁶⁰ Diagram adapted from Bauval, Robert, *The Egypt Code*, Century Books, London, 2006, p. 70.

¹⁶¹ Source of image: Mehler, Stephen S, *The Land of Osiris: An Introduction to Khemitology*, Adventures Unlimited Press, 2001, ISBN 0-932813-58-5, p. 193.

outwards according to ...[the] ... fundamental rhythm” of the Fibonacci Series.”¹⁶²
For more information on the astronomy of this diagram, see Essay #1, “The Fall,” in *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the “Two Spirits,”* freely available here:
<http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-doctrine-of-the-two-spirits.html>

Seth

(Set, Setekh, Setesh, Seti, Sutekh, Setech, Sutech)

“The Egyptian god of chaos who embodied the principle of hostility - he was the adversary of the god Osiris - or **of outright evil**, even if his role was not altogether negative: Only he could withstand the stare of the Serpent of Chaos and only he had the weapons to which its flint scales were vulnerable. He was associated with foreign lands where Maat, the rule of justice [**Nazarene Remnant comment: i.e. the Ten Commandments**], was unknown.

During the second dynasty Seth became closely connected with Ash, the original god of the Upper Egyptian city of Ombos, whom he substituted as that city's chief deity. For a while during the third millennium BCE, Seth replaced Horus as the guardian [read “possessor”] of the pharaohs.

As the story of Seth's murder of Osiris and his eighty year war against Horus gained currency, Horus was restored to his preeminence. During that war Seth tore out the left eye of his adversary [i.e. the Moon] but lost a foreleg and his testicles [i.e. he lost the ability to interbreed with human women].

*...the combat which took place on the day when Horus fought with Seth, during which Seth threw filth in the face of Horus, and Horus crushed the genitals of Seth This storm was the raging of Ra at the thunder-cloud which [Seth] sent forth against **the Right Eye of Ra (the Sun)**. Thoth removed the thunder-cloud from the Eye of Ra, and brought back the Eye living, healthy, sound, and with no defect in it to its owner. (From the Papyrus of Ani)*

A council of the gods declared Horus the victor, and made him ruler of the kingdoms of Lower and Upper Egypt. Seth had to give back the eye of Horus and was killed according to one tradition, according to another he joined the sun god Re and became the voice of the thunder, according to a third he was reconciled with Horus. (good and evil can never be reconciled)

Seth was the one of Nubet and his connection to royalty is, according to some interpreters, reflected in the so-called Golden Horus name of the [pharaonic titulary](#), thought to mean rather “Horus over the one of Nubet”, i.e. Seth.

¹⁶² Christopher Knight, Alan Butler, *Civilization One: The World Is Not As You Thought It Was*, Watkins Publishing, London, 2010, p. 170.

The *Book of the Dead* refers to Seth as the "Lord of the Northern sky", responsible for clouds and storms.

The souls of ordinary deceased Egyptians were sometimes seized by him, but Seth protected Re against the serpent [Apophis](#) on his nightly voyage through the underworld. Later he was - strangely - identified with this enemy of his.

Throughout history Seth's reputation grew steadily worse, until he became **Seth, the abominable**. In the [Book of victory over Seth](#) the god is expelled from Egypt. Magic is invoked against him, his effigy is burned, and he is delivered to the Devourer. Even his mother Nut is driven to repudiate her son:

*"Is there a mother who consumes her child?
Is there a woman who draws her knife against him who emerged from her?"
I have opened (my) mouth in order to eat,
I have drawn (my) knife in order to commit slaughter
against that wretched Seth and his following,
(against him) who was not mild, who grasped in evil
against the eldest of my body, of mild manners,
who emerged with the royal serpent on his head from (my) body,
who was crowned before he was born,
(against him) who created evil against the body cleaver,
who was hard hearted against the benefactor,
who brought about unequalled crimes. (From *The Book of the Victory over Seth*)*

Seth was usually depicted in human form with a head of indeterminate origin, said to resemble that of an aardvark with a curved snout, erect square-tipped ears and a long forked tail. Sometimes he was represented in entirely animal form with a body similar to that of a greyhound. He was said to be the son either of Nut and Geb or of Nut and Ra, and the brother of Isis, Osiris and Nephthys. Nephthys was sometimes given as his consort, although he is more commonly associated with the foreign, Semitic goddesses Astarte and Anat. Despite his reputation, he had an important sanctuary at Ombus in Upper Egypt, his reputed birthplace, and had his cult was also prominent in the North-eastern region of the Nile delta.

Animals sacred to Seth were the desert oryx, the crocodile, the boar, and the destructive hippopotamus. The pig was taboo in Seth's cult.

The Hyksos introduced Baal into Egypt where he came to be identified with Seth; the Greeks equated Seth with Typhon."¹⁶³

Other Features of Egypt

¹⁶³ Source: <http://www.reshafim.org.il/ad/egypt/religion/osiris1.html>

- **Behdet** is a most important locality in the scheme of ancient Egypt, for it was the pre-dynastic capital. Here in Behdet there existed a sanctuary devoted exclusively to the South Pole Star, Canopus. Giorgio De Santillana, and Hertha Von Dechend, authors of *Hamlet's Mill*, emphasise that Canopus was, symbolically, the cover stone that holds back the Waters of the Abyss, which caused the Deluge at the end of the previous world age. Canopus is in the Constellation of Argo. This constellation is the celestial boat of the ancient Egyptian religion, and undoubtedly the Nile River functions as the Milky Way, upon which this boat sails south to North. To the ancient Egyptians this boat is also called *Sokar*, and it "shipped" souls to the afterlife.¹⁶⁴ Sokar is also known as Seker, an ancient deity ruling at Abydos. "Eridu, Sumerian ^mulNUN^{ki}, is Canopus, alpha Carinae, the bright star near the South Pole, as has been established irrefragably by B L van der Waerden, a distinguished contemporary historian of astronomy."¹⁶⁵ van der Waerden's "The Thirty-Six Stars," in *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 8 (1949, p. 14), reveals that "The bright southern star Canopus was Ea's town Eridu [NUN^{ki} dE—a]."¹⁶⁶
- **The goddess Nut to the ancient Egyptians** was the personification of the Milky Way, represented on Earth as the Milky Way: "In Egyptian mythology, the sky-goddess Nut is said to nightly swallow the sun, and then give birth to it each morning from between her thighs. Egyptologist Dr Ronald Wells has identified Nut as a personification of the Milky Way, with her thighs and vulva - from which the new sun was born - marked by the commencement of the Great Rift in the vicinity of the Cygnus stars. He has written that in 3500 BC, when Egyptian myth and ritual began, ceremonies would have celebrated the annual rebirth of the sun at the time of the Winter Solstice, when Cygnus hung low in the Eastern sky. A very similar scenario might have existed at Newgrange c. 3200-3000 BC, when the passage grave was built to let in the first rays of the midwinter sun. ... When the new sun of 21 December 2012 aligns with Galactic Center, it is born via the Cosmic Mother's 'birth tube' or 'birth canal', the Milky Way's Great Rift, identified by Egyptologist Dr Ronald Wells as the womb and vulva of the sky-goddess Nut. Thus, in line with ancient beliefs and practices from places as far away as Ireland and Egypt, the new sun of 2012 is born from Cygnus, the womb and vulva of the Cosmic Mother, something the Maya are unlikely to have been unaware of when they chose this date as the culmination point of their 13-Baktun cycle. So the fact that Glastonbury's landscape swan exudes these arcane

¹⁶⁴ In the ancient Egyptian religion boats are of supreme importance. Many Egyptian texts refer to the front and stern of celestial boats. For example, the word *tepi*, in addition to its *Zep Tepi* flavour, also means "the foremost part of a ship." Alford, Alan F, *The Phoenix Solution: Secrets of a Lost Civilisation*, published by NEL, Hodder & Stoughton, London, 1998, p. 488. There are also numerous references to the steerage point of the boat, at the helm, which gives rise to the concepts of the helmsman and the ferry-man.

¹⁶⁵ Santillana, Giorgio de and Deschend, Hertha von, *Hamlet's Mill: An Essay Investigating the Origins of Human Knowledge and its Transmission Through Myth*, A Nonpareil Book, David R Godine Publisher, Boston, 1977 paperback, p. 211.

¹⁶⁶ *Hamlet's Mill*. p. 211.

mysteries of religion, which are arguably as much as 30,000 years old, calls for a celebration in the Isle of Avalon on 21 December 2012 unlike anything ever seen before, and I propose that it starts at Samhain, the time of the Cailleach, the force of death and renewal. I suggest the 4 November - the eve of both the cross-quarter day and Guy Fawkes' Day - which for all of us now becomes Glastonbury's Cygnus Day according to the flight of its terrestrial swan."¹⁶⁷

- **The bright star Canopus**, the principal star in the great constellation of Argo, stands as symbol for the pit in the Great Pyramid, and shows the destination, after death, of all those people, right from the beginning of time, to the present day, who have not been called to repentance during their lifetime. Canopus is a gigantic star, the dimensions of which are hard to imagine until we look at a diagram such as Figure 2B3. As you can see, the star's size is staggering compared to most other stars in the universe.¹⁶⁸

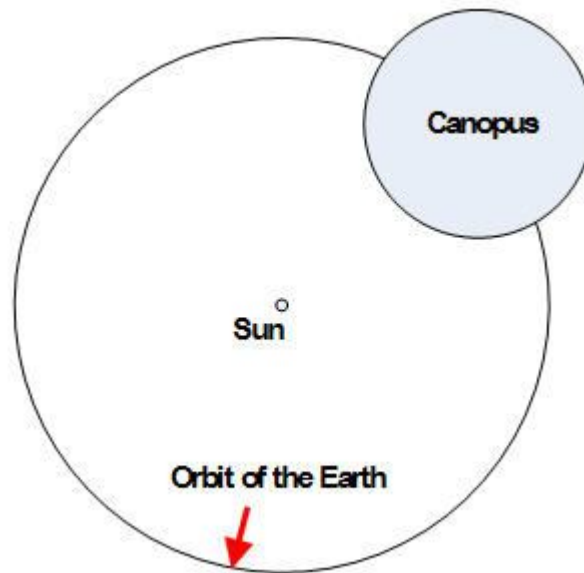


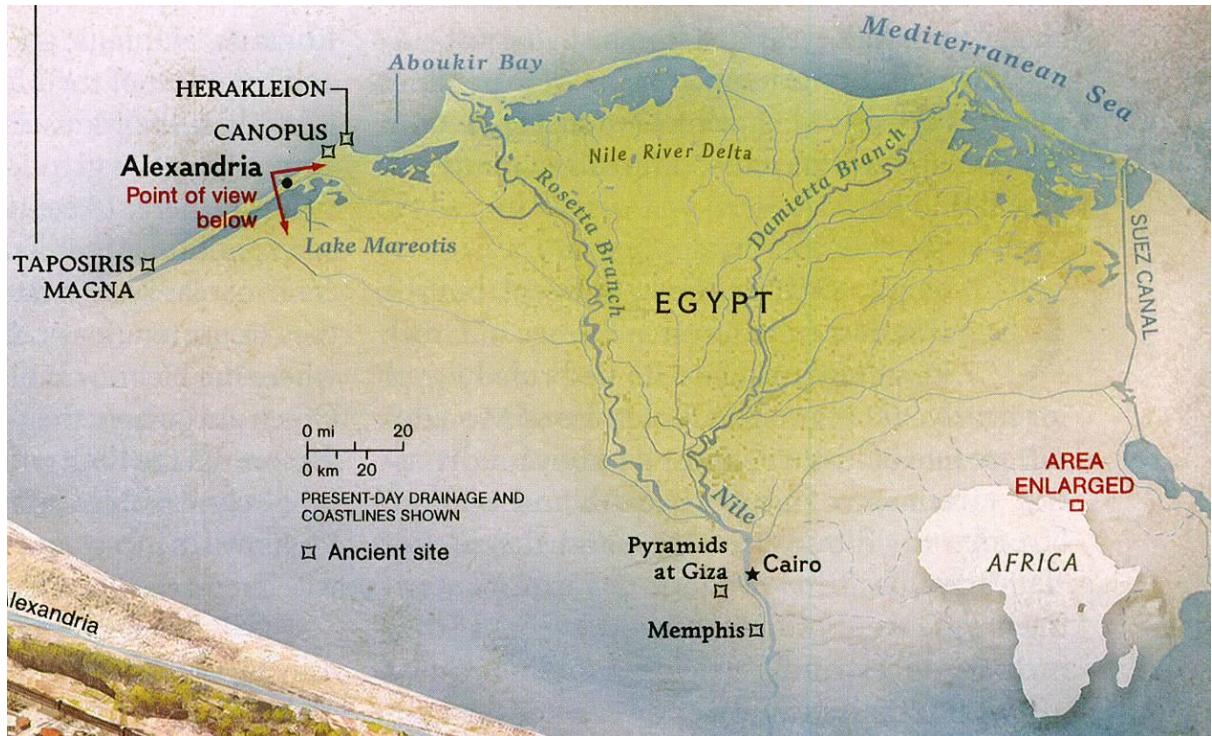
Figure 2B3: The size of Canopus relative to the Sun and the part of the Solar System between the orbit of the Earth and the Sun.

Canopus is situated $52^{\circ} 40$ minutes—compare this value to the angle of the faces of the Great Pyramid at Giza—of arc south of the Celestial Equator, or 36° further south (together this gives us a value of approximately $52 + 36 = 88^{\circ}$) than another significant bright star, Sirius. Later on you will appreciate why this value of 36° , especially when you multiply it by the number of the Law, which is 10, so that we have $10 \times 360 = 360^{\circ}$! Thus we have a *numeric value* of moving from the level of the Pit, spiritually speaking, which is Canopus, to the level of Sirius, along

¹⁶⁷ From the article "Glastonbury's Landscape Swan And The Mysteries Of Cygnus: The Key To 2012," by Andrew Collins, available here: http://www.andrewcollins.com/page/articles/Glastonbury_swan_cygnus_2012.htm

¹⁶⁸ Other stars are bigger, such as *Antares*, which has a diameter of 450,000,000 miles, and *Alpha Herculis* (Ras Algethi), with a diameter of 690,000,000 miles.

the plumb line, which stands as symbol of the Elect. This figure is the measuring rod, the plumb-bob, of salvation, so often mentioned in the ancient writings. As you can see, the measure of ascent from the Pit in the Great Pyramid at Giza (the fate of all who sin and refuse to repent) to the first level of salvation, which is the Bridal Chamber in the Great Pyramid (the world calls this chamber the Queen's Chamber), is a 36° , or a $10 \times 36^\circ$ journey, and this whole scheme is why we may say that one of the supreme creations of the Father is the circle, which of course, like many other things, we take for granted!



The location of Canopus on the Nile Delta near Alexandria. Source of image, *National Geographic*, July 2011, p. 55.

Another important point is that Canopus is approaching the Earth at an astonishingly great speed. Astronomers tell us this speed is 20.6 km. per hour, but I would like to contradict that figure and say that it is approaching us at 21.6 km. per hour, a slight, but significant difference! We don't notice any of this because Canopus is just so far away.

- The importance of Behdet, or Canopus of the North, was not lost on Robert Temple in *The Sirius Mystery*. Temple, in the words of Philip Coppens, "... insisted that the town of Canopus inherited the fame of Behdet, a pre-dynastic capital of Egypt: 'In earlier times the fame of Canopus was held by a city called Behdet, which was a pre-dynastic capital of Egypt, just as Canopus became superseded by Alexandria, Canopus itself had superseded the extremely ancient Behdet which existed before 3200 BC as the most important city on the Egyptian

coast.' Temple's reference to Behdet/Canopus was the prime driver in my research into the mystery of this town, and its possible connection to the star."¹⁶⁹

- Netjerikhet's pyramid, standing for the planet Venus, is located at the southern end of the line of pyramid fields, and is known in the Pyramid Texts as the "Morning Star." The Morning Star is "Netjerikhet's Third Dynasty funerary complex at Saqqara, was 'Horus is the Star at the Head of the Sky' (Quirke/Helck), or 'Star of Horus, Foremost of the Sky' (in the Pyramid Texts, Horus was called the 'Morning Star')."¹⁷⁰

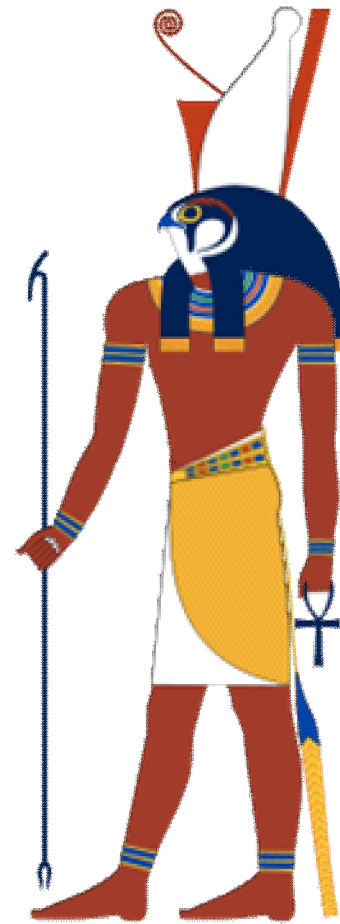
King James Version. "... **I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt**, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me." Hosea 13: 4

Young's Literal Translation of Hosea 13:4:

: "And I [am] Jehovah thy God from the land of Egypt, And a God besides Me thou dost not know, And a Saviour -- there is none save Me."

"The Christian myths were first related of Horus or Osiris, who was the embodiment of divine goodness, wisdom, truth and purity ... This was the greatest hero that ever lived in the mind of man -- not in the flesh -- the only hero to whom the miracles were natural because he was not human." (Gerald Massey, writing in his *The Natural Genesis*)

- Located in the Nile River, in Upper Egypt, is the island of Suhail. On this island is Elephantine, and to ancient Egyptians, this island symbolised the southern Pole Star, Canopus, and the island marked the southern boundary of Egypt. Across the Nile on the eastern bank was Syene (modern Aswan), and it is here that the ancient Egyptians had an astronomical observatory. They also used a rather deep well to determine when the Sun was directly overhead at the Tropic of Cancer.



Horus, wearing the Double Crown of ancient Egypt—symbolising the Sceptre and Birthright Holy Spirits—on his head and holding the ANKH (which also symbolises the Birthright Holy Spirit), significantly, in his left or West-hand, and what's become known as the "Spear of Destiny" in his

¹⁶⁹ Philip Coppens in Lectures, *The Truth About Egypt's Star Religion: The Canopus Revelation*, delivered at the Questing Conference, London, November 5 2005. See <http://PhilipCoppens.com>

¹⁷⁰ Robert Bauval, *The Egypt Code*, p. 235.

This had the tremendously important function of determining when the Jubilee Year would be declared, as you will learn later (in Chapter 14—Jubilation!). When this observation was spot on—i.e. the Sun was directly overhead at the Tropic, and at the precise longitude of Syene—the priestly class would then know that 91 days later the Sun would be directly overhead at the Equator, and in fact they could then declare the 50th year, the Year of Jubilee!

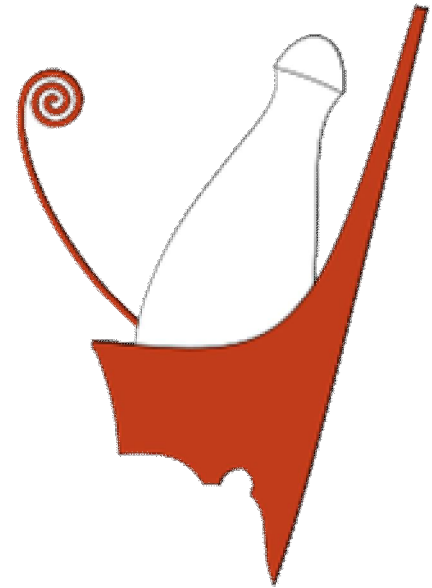
right hand. This staff also symbolises the Sceptre Holy Spirit. The Double Crown is also known as the Pschent (sh-yen).

As Peter Tompkins points out, “To observe the exact moment the sun fills a well without shadow as it reaches its farthest point North, at the Summer Solstice, the observation would have to be made under the Northern rim of the sun, 15’ further North than the line of the tropic.

When the tropic was at 23° 51’, the ancient Egyptians observed it at Syene at 24° 06.’

Today the tropic is at 23° 27.’ [It is also of note that currently the Solstices are located at latitude 23.44° North and South, i.e. for spiritual purposes, 24° North and South.] By establishing the moment of solstice at the tropic, the ancient astronomers were able correctly to compute the circumference of the earth by the use of deep wells and obelisks.”

- Significantly, the length of ancient Egypt, or the distance from the Canopus in the *South* (Elephantine), and the Canopus in the *North* (Behdet) was 106 *atur*, or 1,800,000 of geographic cubits. This figure is significant because it is 1/12th of the length of the meridian from the Equator to the Pole. In this scheme of things, 7° 30’ (7½°) is 1/48th of the Earth’s circumference of 86,400,000 cubits (standing as symbol for the width of the Sun, where a cubit equals a mile).¹⁷¹ As Peter Tompkins observes: “Clearly the ancient Egyptians knew the shape of the earth of a degree not confirmed till the eighteenth century when it was established that Newton was correct on his theory that the planet was somewhat flattened



The Pschent: “The Pschent (sh-yen) was the name of the Double Crown of Ancient Egypt. The Ancient Egyptians generally referred to it as *sekhemti*, the Two Powerful Ones. It combined the Red Deshret Crown of Lower Egypt and the White Hedjet Crown of Upper Egypt. The Pschent represented the pharaoh’s power over all of unified Egypt. It bore two animal emblems: An Egyptian cobra, known as the uraeus, ready to strike, which symbolized the

¹⁷¹ Notice that the Earth is not 8,640 miles in diameter, but 7,920 miles, as discussed previously.

¹⁷² Peter Tompkins, *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, pp. 211-212.

at the poles, and they knew the size of the earth to a degree not matched till the middle of the nineteenth century when it was first remeasured with comparable accuracy by the German geodesist Friedrich Wilhelm Bessel. It is equally evident that they could divide a day into 24 hours of 60 minutes and 60 seconds, and produce a unit of measure that was earth commensurate—just as Taylor, Smyth and Jomard had surmised."¹⁷²

Lower Egyptian goddess Wadjet, and an Egyptian vulture representing the Upper Egyptian tutelary goddess Nekhbet. These were fastened to the front of the Pschent and referred to as the Two Ladies. Later, the vulture head sometimes was replaced by a second cobra." (Source: Wikipedia)

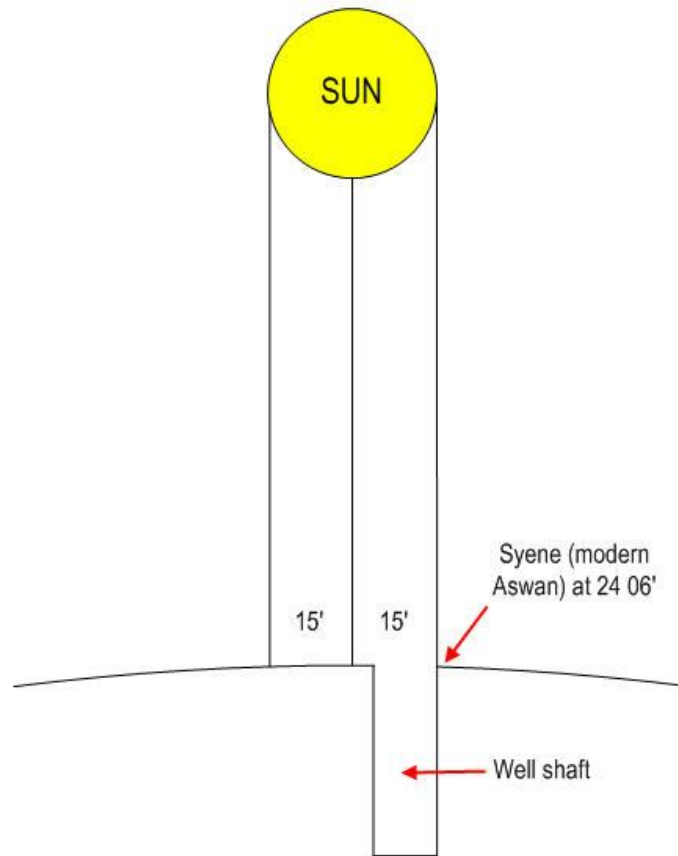


Figure 2C (1.13): At the time of the earliest Egyptian dynasties, when the geodesic system was established, the Tropic of Cancer was at 23 51' North. Today it is at 23 27' North. Robert Bauval says it is at 23 26' North. The latest 2011 information I have places it at 23.44° North.

- Philip Coppens (<http://PhilipCoppens.com>) provides some keen insights of the relationships between Sirius and Canopus: "Together with Sirius, Canopus was said to action as the 'Plumb Line,' **measuring the depths of the Abyss**. One of the reasons why Sirius and Canopus are deemed to measure the Abyss is

because Canopus is situated virtually directly south from Sirius. Visually, a line connecting Sirius and Canopus would thus be considered a 'plumb line,' with Canopus the weight at the bottom of it. Robert Temple knew this, as he had stated that Canopus, when connected to Sirius, was called 'Ponderosus,' meaning 'the Weight.' *Hamlet's Mill* links the Arabic name for Canopus, *Suhail el-wezn*, meaning 'heavy-weighing,' with the weight at the end of a plumb-line.

[Nazarene Remnant comment: We will soon see, though, that this 36-step plumb line was directly linked to the baptismal "Sthe cord" ceremony, which is another thing that satan and his followers, especially in Egyptology, have deceived the world about.]

We should note that one of Osiris' names translates as 'plumb line.' **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** the distance between the Abyss, or Canopus, to the bright star of Sirius (the Elect), a distance of 36° or *the number 666*, which is arrived at by adding all the numbers between 1 and 36 together] This was mentioned by Jane Sellers, where Sellers herself links this epithet with Canopus. The same applies to Utterance 518 of the Pyramid Texts, where there is a reference to a plumb-line. 'I am the herald of the year, O Osiris.' This is very precise, for not only do we have Osiris here, but also an indicator of a new era.

This link with the Plumb Line is due to the location of Canopus, forming the Southern polar stars, around which the other stars evolve. Together with Sirius, it is therefore said to pierce into the 'Underworld,' the 'Abyss,' which is 'below' the Southern Polar star - invisible in the sky, and perhaps to be interpreted as residing within another dimension, in which Canopus would act as a type of star gate."¹⁷³

- While talking about the region near Elephantine, I would also like to refresh your memory of all those old pen and ink pictures we've seen of the area, always showing ferocious crocodiles in the Nile, and in other pictures, the same crocodiles, but with the addition of hippopotami!¹⁷⁴ Elephantine, of course, was

¹⁷³ Philip Coppens, <http://PhilipCoppens.com>. See the article Lectures, *The Truth About Egypt's Star Religion: The Canopus Revelation*, delivered at the Questing Conference, London, November 5 2005.

¹⁷⁴ "Central to the imagery of the Duat is a central path, a tunnel, from the world of the living, into the darkness of the Duat. In that tunnel, the soul is given three paths, each leading to a specific destiny, and identified, at least at the times of Tuthankhamun, with three different couches: a cow, a hippopotamus and a lion.

This imagery translates straightforwardly to the Great Pyramid: the entrance leads down into a dark, low tunnel. By default, the path descends to the Lower Chamber. However, there is an entrance towards another tunnel, leading to the "Queen's Chamber" or the "King's Chamber". A lot of ink has been written as to how this stone blocking this tunnel was put in place, and whether it could pivot or not. That is less important than the observation that there was a "guarded" entrance in this fork in the road. Once in the ascending passage – an apt description for those trying to attain heaven – a further fork occurred, one leading to the Queen's Chamber, another that continued to climb, towards the King's Chamber.

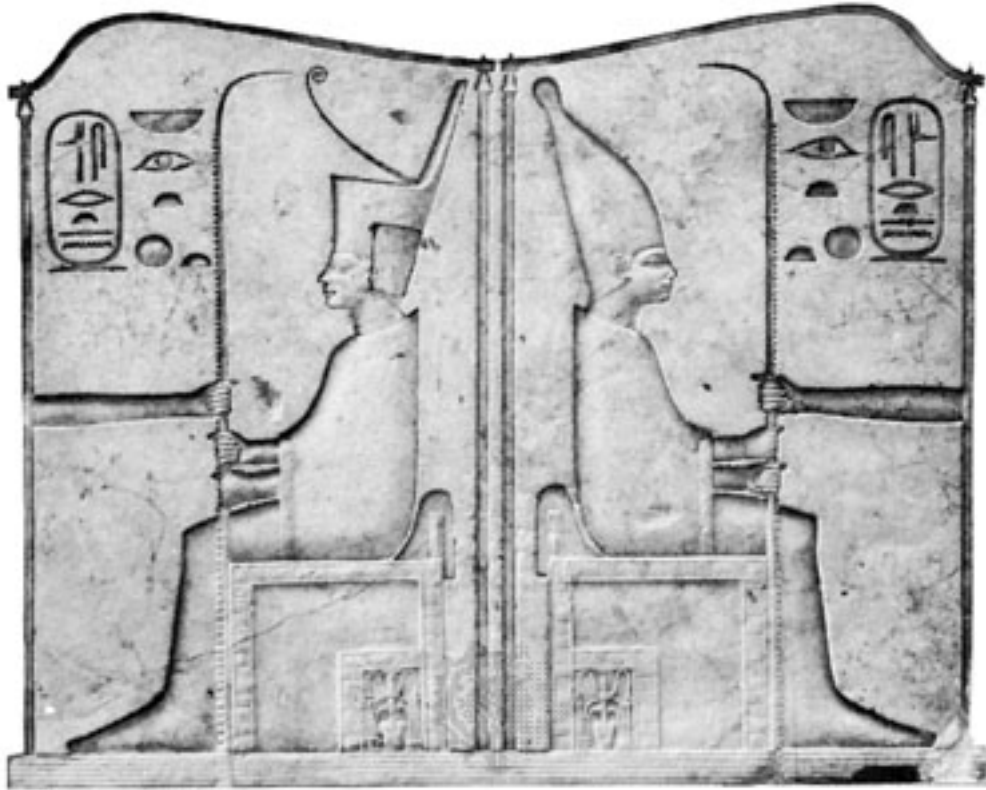
Did each of the tombs symbolise a path? The path of reincarnation, of the Hippopotamus, would be the Underground Chamber: easiest to reach, but very "basic": earth to earth. The path of the Cow would be the Queen's Chamber: in between both, specifically there for a soul stalling to make the final ascent to the King's Chamber. The Lion's path would be the continued ascent towards the King's Chamber, where the "tomb of God", the coffin, was the symbol of resurrection – initiation in the Divine Abode." Philip Coppens,

the city of the elephants. Quarries near Syene supplied the hard granite monoliths for the King's Chamber in the Great Pyramid, and for the tall Egyptian obelisks used for measuring the length of shadows.

- Also, the country was cleaved *equally* into two vertical sections, as Figure 2B (*The Geography and Geometry of Ancient Egypt*) clearly shows, representing the male and female principle already discussed. The western boundary line was Longitude 29° 50' East, and the eastern boundary was at longitude 32° 38' East, with a centre line, or prime meridian (31° 14' East) running from Behdet in the North to Aswan in the south. Thus ancient Egypt was 7° 30' long by 2.48 degrees wide (2 x 1° 24'). And it's important to know that the degrees of longitude also correspond to distance travelled, e.g. 15 degrees of longitude, at the Equator, where the girth of the Earth is greatest, equals 1,020 miles statute miles or 900 nautical miles (one degree is equal to 68 statute miles, so 15 x 68 statute miles = 1,020 miles; or one degree equals 60 nautical miles, so that 15 x 60 nautical miles = 900 nautical miles)! This means that the New Moon Festival days of 15 each month are directly linked to the number 1020 or 900! Moving North or south of the Equator, however, the mileage value of each degree decreases, as Figure 2C shows, so that at the poles, it is virtually zero.
- To show this division into Birthright and Sceptre, it was only fitting that the Pharaoh of the country should wear a royal emblem alluding to this division. And so it was that **the Pharaoh wore two crowns on his head**: a *red* straw hat for Northern Egypt (representing the Sceptre Promises), and a *white* wool cap (representing the Birthright Promises), for southern Egypt.¹⁷⁵ Later this was refined into a more elegant solution, as seen in the diagrams of Tutankhamun's head gear in Essay #8 "The Macrocosm and the Microcosm," in *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."* You will also notice there that the Hebrews adopted the *exact* same symbolism! Egyptologists have been unusually kind to truth seekers by pointing out that a cobra was the symbol for Lower Egypt (the Northern lands), while a bird, the vulture, was the symbol for Upper Egypt (the southern section).

<http://PhilipCoppens.com>. See the article Lectures, *The Truth About Egypt's Star Religion: The Canopus Revelation*, delivered at the Questing Conference, London, November 5 2005.

¹⁷⁵ Livio Catullo Stecchini, in Tompkins, Op Cit., p. 293.



The two crowns of ancient Egypt.

The cobra was the symbol of royalty in ancient Egypt from the earliest times, and if you notice the zig-zag design on the skins of different snakes (e.g. the American diamond rattlesnake), you will understand that this is a disguise for the symbol of the Egyptian zig-zag, or annual path of the Sun, as we are describing in this book. In other words, the cobra in Egypt, and the rattlesnake of America, are the symbol for the Sceptre promises. In fact, it's worth pondering whether the annual *hierophany* that occurs at Chichén Itzá,¹⁷⁶ in Yucatan in Central America, to this day, was also duplicated at the Great Pyramid in Egypt. Unfortunately, the outer limestone covering, and other probable architectural structures (such as four stairways to the top central platform) have been removed long ago.

¹⁷⁶ See chapter 13, *Jubilation!*

A most fitting creature to symbolise the Birthright Holy Spirit is the vulture, because that is a species of bird that gets its life from the carcasses of dead animals. Since the Birthright Holy Spirit does the work of the born-again process, by raising new life from the old dead person's former self, the vulture sends a clear message about the power of the Birthright Holy Spirit.



Photographer Eliza Snow's Description: Vultures envelop a kill seconds after the cheetah begins slowly walking away from it in a cloud of dust.¹⁷⁷

- Another highly significant symbol in ancient Egypt was the scarab beetle, which was the original symbol for the Zodiacal Sign of Cancer (it is now a crab). That was added later to deceive the nations about the true religion.
- Located in the narrow band between the lands of Northern Egypt and the lands of Southern Egypt, there was a special district: "In the administration of Egypt, the area **between 29° 51' and 30° 06' North** was organized as **a special district** which did not belong either to the list of nomes (provinces) of Southern Egypt nor to that of the nomes of Northern Egypt. The hieroglyph for this district is a rectangle which is either empty or filled with water or fish. A distinguished Egyptologist, being at a loss for a better explanation, has read this hieroglyph as 'fishpond.' He did not realize that a rectangle, either empty or filled with water or fish, is the symbol of **the Square of Pegasus**. In *Hamlet's Mill*, de Santillana and Deschend have presented illustrations (Explained in much more detail in Chapter 12-"The Camping-Order Symbolism Revisited," of this present work.) of this symbolism occurring all over the globe (between pages 434 and 435). There are in the sky four stars which are at a distance of about 15° from each other and mark a square with sides that run according to the celestial meridians or parallels; these four stars form the Square of Pegasus. In iconography this square was at times portrayed as filled with water or fish, because it was in the constellation of Pisces. The Square of Pegasus was considered the starting point in the mapping of the sky. The ancients, from the Sumerians to the Romans, in surveying land began by marking a square of a standard dimension and then

¹⁷⁷ Source: Eliza Snow, www.leezphotography.com/ eMail: leez@leezphotography.com

proceeded to measure out of it in a checkerboard pattern. In cuneiform texts the name ikū is given to the basic surveying square, to a unit of land surface, and to the Square of Pegasus. The hieroglyph used to refer to the district extending from 15' from Memphis-Sokar to the apex of the Delta indicates that this district was considered the basic reference unit from which there started the mapping of Northern and Southern Egypt." ¹⁷⁸

Livio Cattulo Stecchini¹⁷⁹ has shown that the region from Heliopolis to Memphis was a very special district, and entirely separate from the nomes of Upper and Lower Egypt. This design of course has been copied by the Catholic Church,¹⁸⁰ with Vatican State, also a totally separate district outside of the jurisdiction of the nation of Italy, which surrounds it. According to Alan F Alford, the dimensions Stecchini gave for this district, while they may have been true at one time, do not prevail at a later time. "According to Stecchini, this zone began from the latitude of 30° 6' North, the approximate positions of Heliopolis and Letopolis ('Thunderbolt Town'). Stecchini was not quite right, however, in his conclusion that this zone ended in the village of Sokar (Saqqara) at 29° 51' N. Perhaps this was so at one time, but the great Step Pyramid, the enormous subterranean vaults of the Serapeum, and the archaic city of Memphis (which was surely more important than the tiny obscure village of Saqqara), were all positioned at 29° 52'N. This tiny adjustment of one minute of one degree of latitude to Stecchini's geodetic system is by no means a trivial matter, for it means that the special district which encompassed Giza at 30° N, was skewed in the proportion of 6 : 8, six minutes of latitude North of Giza, as far as Heliopolis, and eight minutes of latitude south of Giza, as far as Memphis. Once again we have our symbolism of *six and eight*."¹⁸¹ Stecchini has also pointed out that the hieroglyph symbol for this special district around Giza was a square filled with water or a fish. This is the symbol for the Square of Pegasus. "... the Square of Pegasus is the conjunction of two separate constellations, Andromeda and Pegasus. Andromeda incorporates one of the four corners of the 'Square' and thus comprises *six major stars*; whilst Pegasus, excluding the corner which belongs to Andromeda, comprises *eight stars*. Once again we have our 6 : 8 ration, in this case specifically linked to the Giza district via the hieroglyph for the Square of Pegasus. The constellation Pegasus, by the way, is the mythical 'Winged Horse.'"¹⁸²

¹⁷⁸ Livio Catullo Stecchini, Appendix 1 in *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, by Peter Tompkins, p. 297.

¹⁷⁹ Livio Catullo Stecchini was Professor of Ancient History and Quantitative Science at William Patterson College in New Jersey. He has been described as "a Copernicus of the twentieth century," by Professor Giorgio de Santillana of Massachusetts Institute of Technology, co-author of *Hamlet's Mill*.

¹⁸⁰ Unable to better the genius of the Great Creator, Satan is a copier and a deceiver, showing what a shonk he really is!

¹⁸¹ Alford, Alan F, *The Phoenix Solution: Secrets of a Lost Civilisation*, published by NEL, Hodder & Stoughton, London, 1998, pp. 509-510.

¹⁸² Alford, Alan F, *The Phoenix Solution*, p. 510.

This district is highly significant, and this arrangement is explained in Essay 1- The Fall, in the section headed "The Masonry and Astronomy of the Fall," of *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."*

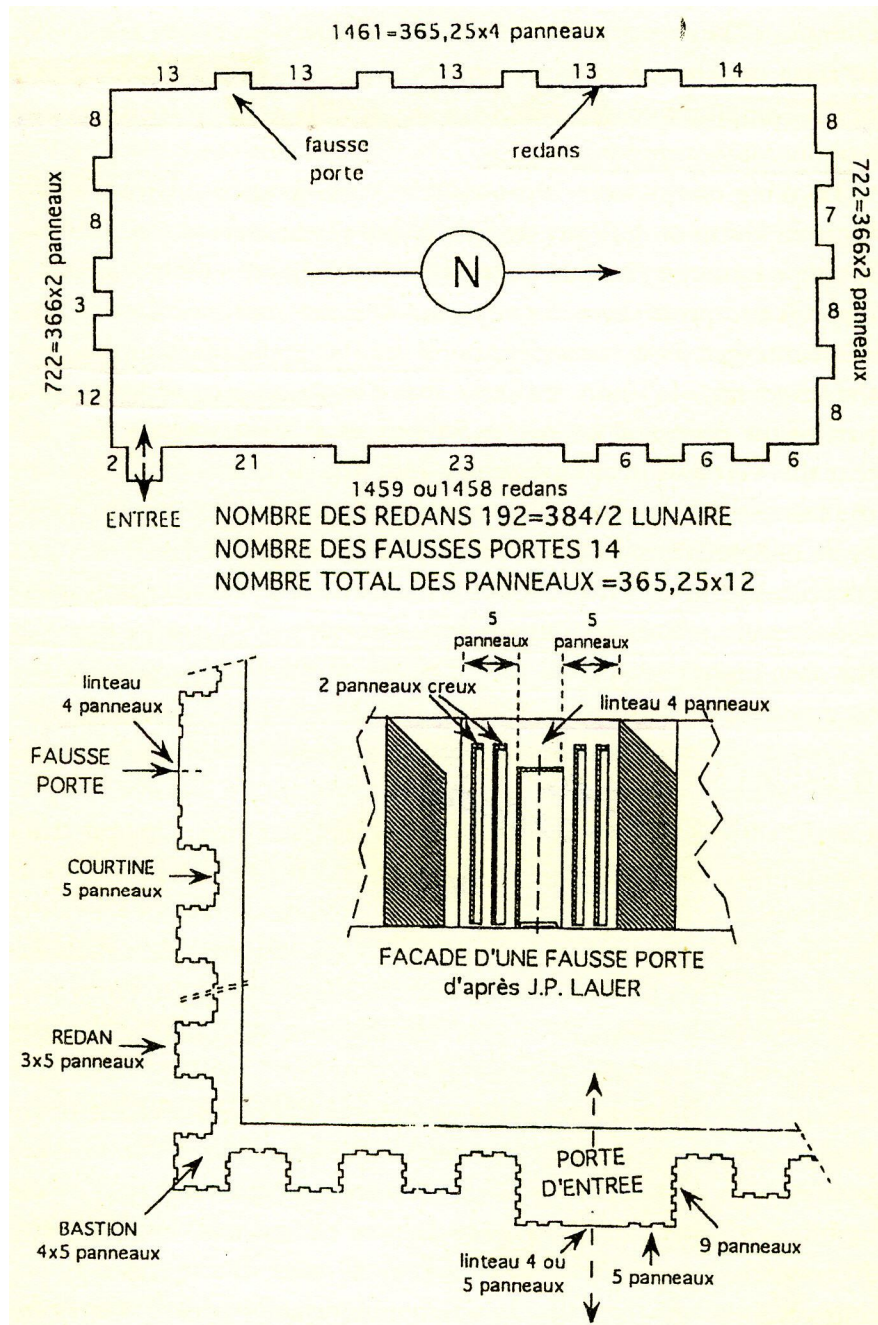


The Step Pyramid at Saqqara is aligned not to True North as is the Great Pyramid at Giza, but is offset by $4^{\circ} 35'$, so that it becomes an important astronomical marker. The Step Pyramid is aligned to the star Al Kaid in the Plough, a part of the Big Dipper in the far North. Robert Bauval has successfully shown how this pyramid was orientated in such a way that it is a time marker for the rising of Sirius, the star-emblem of the Elect. This important area was undoubtedly the major headquarters for the keeping of the annual Heb-Sed Festivals in ancient Egypt, which are actually what we call today the Feast of Tabernacles. A running course was laid out to reflect the 12 Signs of the Zodiac, and running races around this course were important part of the festivities. In the New Testament we see Paul referring to running "my course," which is a veiled reference to the keeping of the New Moon Festivals: "But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so **that I might finish my course** with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God" (Act 20: 24); "I have fought a good fight, **I have finished [my] course**, I have kept the faith." (2 Timothy 4: 7). Source of image: Robert Bauval, *The Egypt Code*, Century Books, London, 2006.

- The structures on the Giza plateau have been deliberately built to show the fate of all the dead, right down throughout all the ages. Thus the land of Egypt **west** of the Nile is symbolically the *Land of the Dead*, and is the location of the Giza Necropolis—the Earth Cemetery—the site of the three pyramids. It is also the place of the Egyptian's *Underworld*. This Earth Cemetery has its counterpart in the sky, in the Constellation of Orion and the neighbouring bright star, Sirius, a star which is traveling directly towards the Earth at many thousands of miles per hour. Next time you're at a funeral and the "religious" celebrant mentions that

the departed soul is in heaven with God, think again, and take a close look at the section "The Fate of the Dead," in chapter 3. Night after night in the most prominent position in our skies you will see the Mighty Hunter—the Constellation Orion, and the bright star Sirius—symbolically stalking the heavens for the daily yield of the dead from planet Earth, and you will notice, eventually, that it forms a decided dance with the planet Venus.¹⁸³

¹⁸³ If you could take a stroll through this mighty celestial cemetery you wouldn't find a sections for Catholics, another for Anglicans, and then the Protestant section. But you would find a section for the infamous, where you'd find the graves of the likes of Adolf Hitler, and Jezebel, and the likes. Then you'd find the section for the righteous, where you'd find the graves of Moses, King David, Mary Magdalene, John the Baptist, and similar people. And no, there would be no evidence whatsoever for the error known as reincarnation.



The massive walls around the Step Pyramid complex at Saqqara are the origin of the walls around enclosing Moses' Tabernacle in the wilderness, and Solomon's Temple in Jerusalem. In all cases they are about the ceremonies held during the annual Feast of Tabernacles, called the Heb-Sed Festival in ancient Egypt. "Zep tepi first time" means to take your first Feast of Tabernacles, after you had become baptized at the age of 30, and had kept 12 previous New Moon Festivals. Source of image: Robert Bauval, *The Egypt Code*, Century Books, London, 2006.

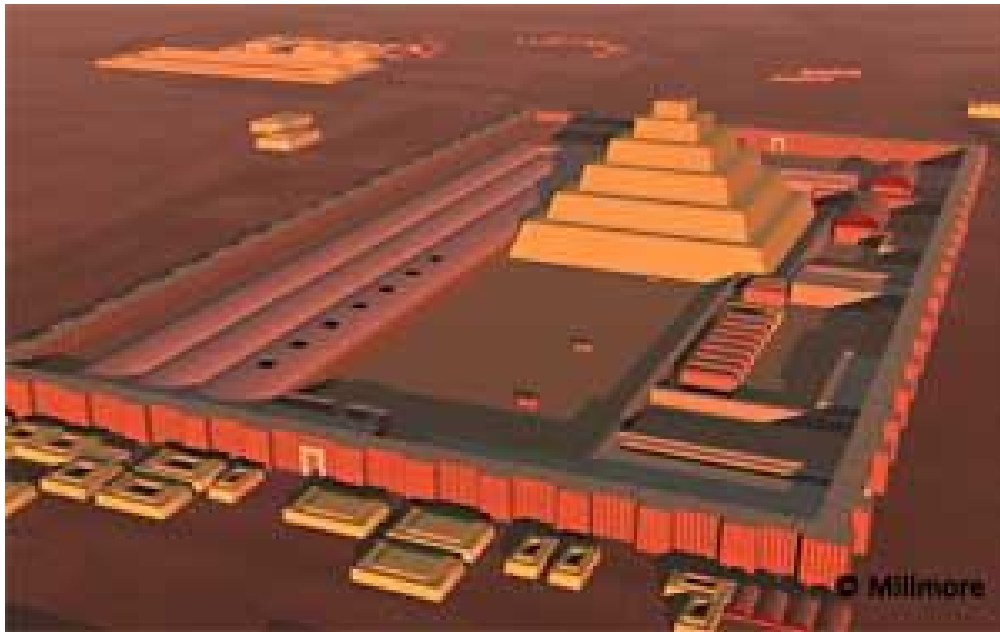


Entrance in the massive walls around the Step Pyramid complex at Saqqara.



The Heb-sed Courtyard at the complex at Saqqara. Images from Wikipedia.

- To show the finer workings of the Birthright and the Sceptre, or Upper and Lower Egypt, the ancient Egyptians used two calendars that ran concurrently. The reason for this is the same as the reason that the restored Sacred Calendar, used by the Nazarene Remnant Church of God, also use the same system. These were the 364-day calendars of old.
- Another important measure was that of the *atur*, as Figure 2B, shows, and ancient Egypt was 106 *atur* from North to south, which is a clear link to the orbital behaviour of both the planet Venus and the bright star Sirius.



General layout of the complex at Saqqara.



Figure XXXXX: The Milky Way Galaxy. Source: Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California.

- The key to Egypt is the River Nile, the longest river on Earth, and as us old geographers were taught way back in the days when geography was still geography, rather than the deliberate dumbed-down environmentalism of today, *"if the Nile dies tomorrow morning, Egypt dies tomorrow night."* This is because Egypt does not receive any rainwater. It is the Nile that waters by its flooding.

*"From the earliest times the Nile was regarded by the Egyptians as the source of all the prosperity of Egypt, and it was honoured as being the type of the life-giving waters out of the midst of which sprang the gods and all created things. In turn it was identified with all the gods of Egypt, new or old, and its influence was so great upon the minds of the Egyptians that from the earliest days they depicted to themselves a material heaven wherein the Isles of the Blest were laved by the waters of the Nile, and the approach to which was by the way of its stream as it flowed to the North. Others again lived in imagination on the banks of the heavenly Nile, whereon they built cities; and it seems as if the Egyptians never succeeded in conceiving a heaven without a Nile and canals. The Nile is depicted in the form of a man, who wears upon his head a clump of papyrus or lotus flowers; his breasts are those of a woman, indicating fertility. Lanzone reproduces an interesting scene[1] in which the North and south Nile gods are tying a papyrus and a lotus stalk around the emblem of union to indicate the unity of Upper and Lower Egypt, and this emblem is found cut upon the thrones of the kings of Egypt to indicate their sovereignty over the regions traversed by the South and North Niles."*¹⁸⁴

It is no accident that **the Nile appears as a great serpent**, the significance of which will be explained presently, winding and meandering its way North from its twin locations deep in central Africa. In fact, it could be said that the Nile is actually two great serpents winding its way Northward towards the Mediterranean sea in the North. This of course is the origin of the symbol, often mistakenly called the caduceus of Mercury, showing two great serpents, one black, the other white, entwined on a rod that ends in the Sun disk (symbol of the destiny of the Redeemed) at the top of the *pole*. The two wings of a bird are to indicate that the serpents are to be considered winged or *feathered* serpents. One source branch of the river represents the path of the planet Mercury (the Blue Nile as Satan's "character"), while the other branch represents the path of the planet Venus (the White Nile as the Birthright Holy Spirit¹⁸⁵)—thus a play on the motions of the two celestial serpents of old. The religious significance of this

¹⁸⁴ Budge, Sir Ernest Alfred Wallis, *The Book Of The Dead, The Papyrus Of Ani*, 1895, my copy from <http://www.sacred-texts.com/egy/ebod/ebod07.htm>

¹⁸⁵ When the White and the Blue Nile merge you can actually see the difference at that location. One side is silvery and the other side is blue.

is explained in detail in Essay 2—"To Walk Between The Pillars,"" in *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."* The River Nile is thus the terrestrial expression of the orbit of both Mercury and Venus as explained in the chapter "Which Morning Star is Which?" in *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*



Figure XXX: Often mistakenly referred to as the caduceus of Mercury, now purloined by the "medical" profession as their logo (except "medicine" has the two serpents intertwined around a dagger!), but whose origins go right back to the Christianity of the ancient world. As you can clearly see here, the two intertwined serpents are an accurate symbolisation of the double-helix form of our DNA. It is also a clear representation of the two branches of the Nile River, the White and the Blue Nile, in Africa and Egypt, as they wind their way Northwards towards the Nile Delta and the Mediterranean Sea. It also is a representation of the movement of Sirius A around Sirius B through space, and this metaphor could also be extended to include the movement of the Earth's Moon as both bodies revolve around the Sun.¹⁸⁶ As Max Igan points out: "All of these symbols, both ancient and modern, are a clear representation of what we now know to be the spiraling double helix form of human DNA ... many years and even centuries before it was discovered. The inclusion of a winged object at the crest is also significant."¹⁸⁷ Of course this spiralling movement replicates the motion of the whirlpool.



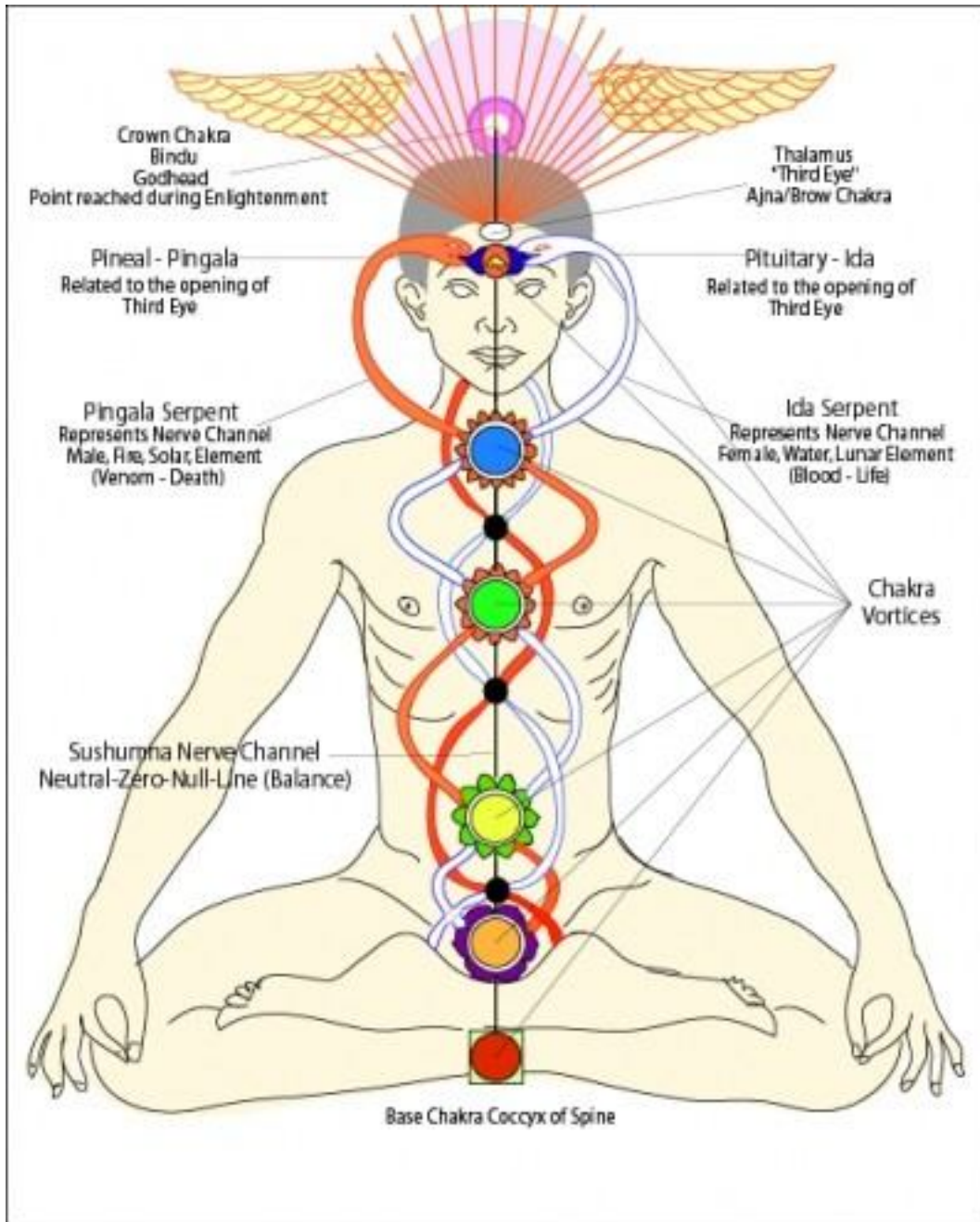
Two serpents making their way to the Sun depict the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits." Thus they also represent the twin pillars (towers) outside the porch of Solomon's Temple, called *Jachin* and *Boaz*.

¹⁸⁶ For explanation see Essay 2, "The Fall," of *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."*

¹⁸⁷ Max Igan, *Earths Forbidden Secrets Part One*, p. 222. Available here: <http://www.thecrowhouse.com>

The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt

Depending upon whether we obey God and His law (i.e. the Ten Commandments), or whether we follow satan and his law ("Do what thou wilt, is the whole of the law," from Aleister Crowley), the destination is always the symbolic Sun. The Golden Sun is the minimum required for salvation. The Black or Night Sun is reserved for the followers of satan, and is expressed in the Scriptures as the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, i.e. hypocrisy. The Blue Nile symbolises the path to the Black Sun (blue is for the "Blue Planet," which is planet Earth, the one that satan has been given dominion over.) The White Nile symbolises the path to the Golden Sun. The black snake is the path of the planet Mercury, whilst the other snake depicts the path of Venus. Take away the black snake from the image and we have the rod of Moses and Aaron. Take away the white snake and we have the rod of the Egyptian/Nazi sorcerers. The Temple of the Sun was located in Heliopolis in ancient Egypt.



Source: <http://vigilantcitizen.com/>

The Nile as Prime Meridian and a *Time River*

The Nile River was considered by the ancient Egyptians to represent Osiris, while Rosteau, or the Giza necropolis (i.e. world cemetery), was a representation of Horus. Rosteau on the ground (i.e. Giza) was mirrored by Rosteau in the sky, and refers to the great Constellation of Orion (which should be called the Constellation of Horus).



Figure XXX: A satellite view of Egypt and the River Nile, looking North. Notice how the Delta area looks like the head of a Cobra!¹⁸⁸ If you turn this picture on its side, the Nile River, and its delta system, looks exactly like the Zodiacal Sign of Scorpio.

At this point I would like to draw your attention to a book called *The Time Rivers: An Ancient Map of Time Revealing the Secret Legacy and Destiny of Human Civilisation*,¹⁸⁹ by Goro Adachi. Goro describes himself as an independent researcher, and his book is significant for a number of very important reasons.

Here is a small sampling of information from Goro's book:

1. The indelible foot print of the Nile River as the marker for the location, or near-location, of the Prime Meridian of the Earth. When I say that this meridian is nearby, I mean right on the bank of the Nile, on the Giza necropolis. Situated there is the greatest wonder of the ancient world, the Great Pyramid. **Running right through the North-South axis of this structure is the prime meridian of the Earth.**

The Nile River is a massive river, and is the world's longest river. In fact it possesses one vital quality and that is the fact that it flows nearly directly Northwards. It begins at Lake Victoria on the Equator and runs Northward for over 4,000 miles, and empties out into the Mediterranean Sea, at 30° North Latitude.

"The Nile is the gift of Osiris, but Egypt is the gift of the Nile." (Herodotus)

Osiris is quite simply the god of the Nile. Osiris is also known as **Seraphis**.

¹⁸⁸ Source: <http://www.PhilipCoppens.com>

¹⁸⁹ Adachi, Goro, *The Time Rivers: An Ancient Map of Time Revealing the Secret Legacy and Destiny of Human Civilisation*, Booklocker.com, Inc. It is available here: <http://www.GoroAdachi.com>

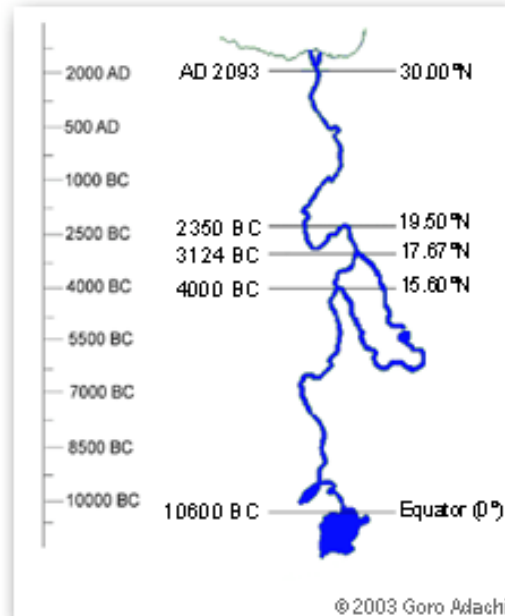
2. The Latitude of the "Great Bend" in the Nile is precisely 19° 30' North, i.e. for spiritual purposes, 20° North.

3. **Aswan is at 24° N.** This there is something of great significance hidden under the Aswan High Dam, there is no doubt about that. It is also of note that currently the Solstices are located at latitude 23.44° North and South, i.e. for spiritual purposes, 24° North and South.

4. **Oceanus** was the great primordial river that encircles the world. It is in fact the Milky Way.

"[Osiris is] the Great Circle, in your name of 'Great Surround,' an enveloping ring, in the Ring that encircle the Outermost Lands,' a Great Circle in the Great Round of the Surrounding Ocean." p. 37.

"... in ancient India, the name given to Orion, (the celestial form of Osiris), was *Kal-Purush*, or 'Time-Man.'" [Note that Orion is not Osiris, but Horus] p. 37.



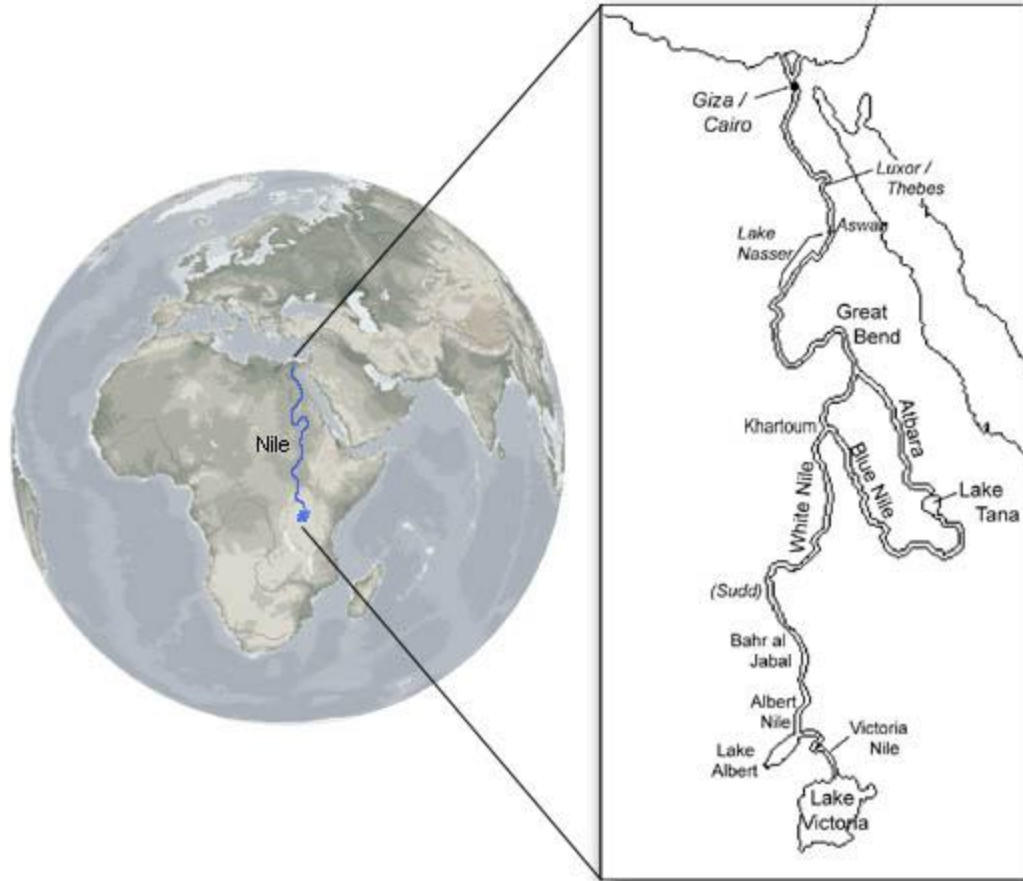
Source of image: <http://www.GoroAdachi.com>

"So, to all intents and purposes, Osiris is considered to be the Egyptian version of Cronus-Saturn, the god of time." p. 37.

Cronus-Saturn was also considered to be the god of the Golden Age. Osiris's number is 30 years,¹⁹⁰ and this equates with the period it takes Saturn to revolve around the Sun, and the minimum age at which a person can become baptised.¹⁹¹ This is the origin of the phrase "the once and future king" who will one day be resurrected. Osiris is also closely associated with corn. I would like to emphasize that this "once and future" king motif is not the one that the Antichrist, Prince Charles, wants to steal and use for his grand deception of the Last Days. Rather the "the once and future king" is actually the Messiah who will return and take His place as "the Lord of Lords and the King of Kings."

¹⁹⁰ The importance and significance of the number 30 is explained in chapter 1, "The Fall," in our free book *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits,"* available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-doctrine-of-the-two-spirits.html>

¹⁹¹ See our free book *The Suppressed Truth About Water Baptism and the Age of 30 Years in the Scriptures,* available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-truth-about-the-minimum-age-of-baptism.html>



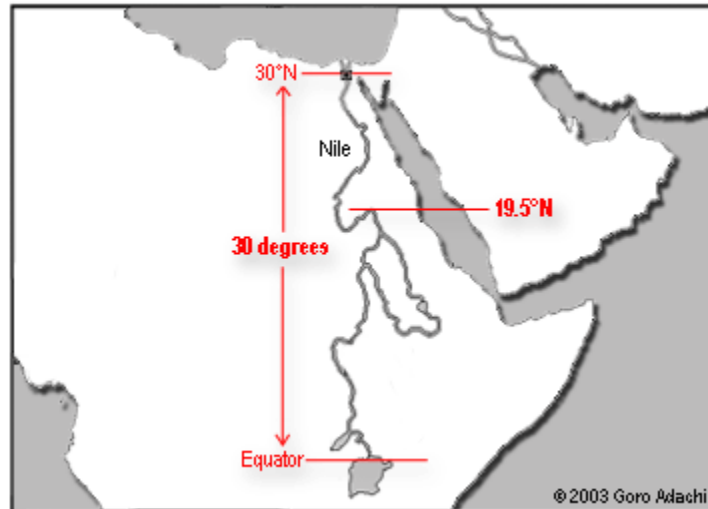
Shown above is an overview map of the Nile River in Africa, the world's longest river. Goro Adachi tells us that "1. The Nile is distinctively vertical (longitudinal), and it is the only notable river on this planet to flow directly Northward. 2. The Nile begins at the Equator and disintegrates precisely at 30°N latitude, marked by Egypt's capital Cairo and Giza, the home of the great pyramids and the Sphinx. 3. The generally straight Nile makes a dramatic turn southward near the halfway point. The Northern peak of this remarkable bend – sometimes referred to as the 'Great Bend' – pinpoints latitude 19.5°N." Source: <http://www.GoroAdachi.com> In the geographic scheme of Africa, Lake Victoria stands as symbol for the Pit (Hell, Hades, or the Abyss) in the Great Pyramid, while the Nile River itself is equivalent to the Descending Passage in the Great Pyramid that leads down to the Pit. The Nile delta could be seen as a placenta in a mother's womb. So the Nile can easily be seen as a 43,200 days timeline of a person's life, from the womb to the grave. All people, except the Elect in this dispensation (and currently we are still in the Age of the Gentiles), are on the downward path to death, in this symbolism. We can invert this symbolism, and see that the path to life is in the opposite direction, Northwards, towards the Nile delta.

In many ways Prometheus is anciently depicted as Saturn as well! Both Osiris and Prometheus were associated with fire.

Seth is Jupiter, the storm-thunder god, whose number is 12 years, and who overthrew the God of the Golden Age. Notice that Saturn is cast outwards from the orbit of Jupiter in the arrangement of the Solar System.

Rostau is a reference to the Giza necropolis.

Interpreting the Nile as the Winding Waterway, instead of it being a North-South representation of the true Winding Waterway, which runs East to West. So we have to turn the North-South image of the Nile sideways (i.e. East-West) to make this symbolism work!



The length of the Nile will prove to be very important, but finding the length of the world's longest river is probably impossible to compute. However, I would suggest that since it is the spiritual symbol of our destiny, and that we are given 120 years of life (i.e. 43,200 days), **then the river itself should be 4,320 miles long!** This equates to the Giza diagonal of 43.2° , again, all derived from the length of the Nile, and our allotted days here on Earth. I did a search on Google for the length of the Nile, in miles (which is the true sacred system of measurement), and here's a sampling of the results of that search from the top 100 sites, in miles: 4, 405; 4,184; 4,160; 4,145; 4,132; 4,100; and 4,000. Also important here is the number 30, and this directly connects to the planet Saturn, and the importance of this fact is discussed in our book [*The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits,"*](#) in Essay 1, "The Fall." Source of image: <http://www.GoroAdachi.com>

There is this interesting information from Plutarch, who tells us that the ancient Egyptians' view of the world is at odds with the modern:

"There is also a religious lament sung over Cronus [Saturn]. The lament is for him that is born in the regions of the left, and suffers dissolution in the regions on the right; for the Egyptians believe that the Eastern regions are the face of the world, the Northern the right, and the Southern to the left [this would equate with the Right and the Left Hand Way, or the East being the Land of the Living, and the West being the Land of the Dead]. The Nile, therefore, which runs from the South, and is swallowed up by the sea in the North, is naturally said to have its birth on the left and its dissolution on the right." (Adachi, Goro, *The Time Rivers: An Ancient Map of Time Revealing the Secret Legacy and Destiny of Human Civilisation*, Booklocker.com, Inc., p. p. 22)

More information follows in the images that follows (p. 23)

Not only does Plutarch reveal that Cronus/time arises in the south and ends in the north just like the Nile, he even goes on to draw a direct

GORO ADACHI

23

parallel between Cronus/time and the Nile! This is almost an open and direct acknowledgement that the Nile may indeed represent the flow of time.

The idea is reinforced by the following:

- The mythical resting-place of Cronus-Saturn was called *Ogygia*, which also happens to be applicable to the Nile (called ‘Ogygian’ by the ancient Greek writer Aeschylus).¹⁸
- The Sanskrit name for Saturn is *Kala*, meaning ‘time’, ‘death’, and ‘blue-black’.¹⁹ The color ‘blue-black’ is very much attached to the Nile: there is the name ‘Blue/Black Nile’, and there is also the Nile’s early name, *Melo*, meaning ‘black’.²⁰ (This makes the ‘Black Land’, i.e. Egypt, analogous to ‘Nile Land’.)
- The Moon, associated with the ‘temporal number’ 30, is traditionally identified with the Egyptian god of wisdom called Thoth. Not only was Thoth considered the measurer of *time*, he was also represented by the ibis, an animal closely associated with the *Nile*.²¹

Thoth and the ibis yield more intriguing associations.

The ibis was viewed to herald the *flooding* of the Nile, and its identification with Thoth is said to be related to the fact that the bird resembles the *heart* when it sleeps.²² This combination is nicely relatable to Lake Tana, the primary source of the Blue Nile and the annual *flood*, for this lake too happens to be clearly *heart* shaped (see Figure 1.4).

Thoth, on the other hand, leads to Moses, as they were often compared to each other in antiquity.²³ (Moses is of course one of the most important characters in the Bible who is said to have led the Hebrew people out of Egypt and received the Ten Commandments from ‘God’ while on Mount Sinai.) Like Thoth, Moses happens to be intimately associated with the Nile, as his famous birth episode tells us that his mother released Moses onto the *Nile* in a basket. Indeed, the very

Goro Adachi sees the “Great Bend” as the “Winding Waterway.” He also insists that the angle of 19.5 degrees is not “a Sirian angle,” but is more closely associated with Mars instead.

Sirius, first of all, was denoted by a triangular hieroglyphic sign.³⁶ And the Egyptian words *septu* and *septch* – presumably variants of Sirius' Egyptian name, spelt *Septit*, *Sept*, etc. – meant 'triangle'.³⁷ We then find that a triangle is not only traditionally considered a symbol of *fire*,³⁸ it is also closely related to 19.5° , an angle geometrically derived from the simplest of the Platonic solids called the tetrahedron, comprised of four equilateral triangles.

As pointed out by Martian-anomaly researchers, if a tetrahedron is put inside a circumscribing sphere and one of the apexes touches the sphere's north or south pole, the other three apexes will touch the sphere's surface at latitude 19.5° . This is the latitude of the Great Bend's *Sirian* apex.

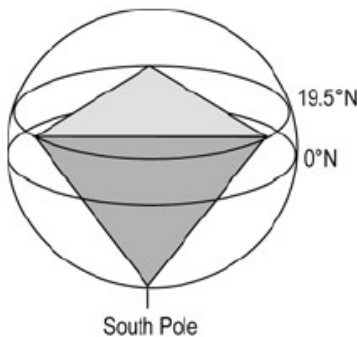


Figure 2.5 A circumscribed tetrahedron pinpoints latitude 19.5° N/S.

Is this also telling us that Sirius's furtherest progression Northward, in the Whirlpool system, is 19.5° N????? And then it descends again back into the Abyss????

Rather I see it as the Benders, or the two Solstices, which act to turn back the path of the Sun, into the zone between the two tropics. That is, the Winding Waterway.

5. Zeus and the Olympians ... the Greek gods, who are in fact demons. Zeus, in fact, is the chief of demons, or satan.

On the significance of Mars ...

This is not as strange as it sounds. For instance, Mars happens to be intertwined with ancient Egypt in curious ways:

- The Egyptian capital Cairo, situated adjacent to Giza, derives its name from *Al Qahira* denoting Mars. (More literally it means ‘the victorious’.)
- The ancient Egyptians called Mars ‘Horus of the Horizon’ (*Horakhti*), which was the very same name given to the Great Sphinx. Mars was also called ‘Horus the Red’ (*Hor Dshr*), and for a long time the Sphinx was painted red.³⁹
- Just as the Great Sphinx is the hybrid of man and a lion, in ancient Hindu myths Mars is *Nr-Simha*, the ‘Man-Lion’.
- The term ‘pyramid’ derives from the Greek term *pyr* meaning ‘fire’, as in Mars the ‘fire planet’. (Mars is often referred to as *pyroeis* in Greek.)

As for the angle 19.5°, it resides at the heart of the geometric ‘message’ claimed to have been found on the deceptively barren Martian surface.

- An integral part of the religion of the ancient Egyptians was the belief that the Nile on earth had its counterpart in heaven. They referred to this celestial Nile as “a Nile in Heaven,” as the following text shows:

*“Thou didst create the Nile in the depth and dost and lead him hither at thy pleasure to give nourishment to men. Thou didst create the life nourishment of all distant lands and didst set a Nile in Heaven that it may flow down to them; he forms waves upon the mountains like an ocean and moistens their fields. How beautiful are thy decrees, thou Lord of Eternity. The Nile of heaven didst thou give over to the strange peoples and the animals of the desert, but the Nile from the depth comes for Egypt.”*¹⁹²

- In ancient Egypt the name of the Great Eternal God, whom we call God the Father, is Ptah: “Ptah is the god of the creation. He created the heavens and the earth by divine word. He is the creator of the animals, the plants, and all that the earth can produce—everything is created through his commands. Ptah is also the

¹⁹² Erman's *Religion of the Egyptians*, p. 68. Quoted in Warren, William Fairfield, *The Earliest Cosmologies: The Universe As Pictured in Thought by the Ancient Hebrews, Babylonians, Egyptians, Greeks, Iranians, and Indo-Aryans*, Eaton and Mains, New York, 1909, p. 65. The book has an extended sub-title: *A Guidebook For Beginners in the Study of Ancient Literature and Religion*. Another useful book by Warren is his *The True Key To Ancient Cosmology and Mythical Geography*.

god of 'the opening of the mouth,'^[193] the ceremony designed to render to the dead pharaoh the god's power and his word. In the names of the kings of Egypt, Ptah is represented as a kneeling man, in a meditative state, holding in his hands the sceptre *Uaz*, the symbol of power."¹⁹⁴

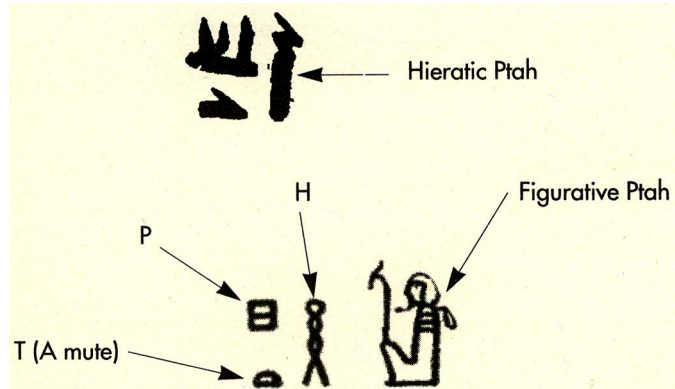


Figure 1.14: The Great God Ptah's hieroglyphic phonetic name (*Treatise of Champollion*).¹⁹⁵

- Messod and Roger Sabbah in their important work, *Secrets of the Exodus: Did the Pharaohs Write the Bible?* point out that "The Egyptian word for 'sun' written in its hieratic form, is close to 'Pharaoh' in Hebrew: PER-AA = PAR'OO."¹⁹⁶ This is in keeping with the most important role of the king (pharaoh) of Egypt as the keeper of the Law (expressed as *Maat*) and the true religion, and his name is directly connected to the symbol of the destiny of all who will be saved: the disk of the Sun. In other words, the pharaoh himself stood as a symbol of the Messiah, who we follow!

¹⁹³ This really is the "opening of the *womb*" ceremony, which is the ritual indicator of the conferring of the Birthright Holy Spirit, and the commencement of the "born-again" spiritual process of redemption, the only way any of us will enter the Kingdom of Heaven. This is explained in Essay 8-The Macrocosm and the Microcosm, under the section headed "The New Moon Festivals and the Feast of Tabernacles of Ancient Egypt," in *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."* The Babylonian Epic of Creation, the *Enuma Elish*, makes reference to "the opening of your mouth." The phrase "Let the opening of your mouth quench the Fire-god" is uttered three times, and perfectly fits the meaning of recovery from the death of the "fire god's" (a direct reference to satan) unholy evil spirit. This is the born-again process of spiritual rebirth (thus the "quench"-ing) through the work of the Birthright Holy Spirit.

¹⁹⁴ Sabbah, Messod and Roger, *Secrets of the Exodus: Did The Pharaohs Write The Bible?* Thorsons, London, 2002, p. 238. Jean Francois Champollion (1790-1832), decipherer of the Rosetta Stone, and founder of Egyptology.

¹⁹⁵ Sabbah, Messod and Roger, *Secrets of the Exodus: Did The Pharaohs Write The Bible?* Thorsons, London, 2002, p. 238.

¹⁹⁶ Sabbah, Messod and Roger, p. 240.



Figure 1.15: Comparative reading of Pharaoh: The Great God issued from the mouth of Re and Ptah.¹⁹⁷

"The true meaning of the name *Par'oo* is associated with several pharaohs. Consequently, the Biblical scribes usually used the term *Par'oo* to designate Akhenaten (Anoki-Aten), and also to designate Amenhotep III and Smenkhkare. *Par'oo* means the sacred place where the king resides (*Hamelekh*).

In Judaism, the One God is called *Hamelekh* (the king) or *Hamakom* (the place).

Bill Manley [¹⁹⁸] affirms that the true origin of *Par'oo* or *Per-aa* (Pharaoh) is found at Akhet-Aten: 'The king [Akhenaten] and the court were so intimately linked that the word designating the entire royal institution, *Per-Aa* (the great domain), became a synonym for the king and, through the influence of the Bible, this words came into the modern world in the form Pharaoh.'¹⁹⁹

There are other highly relevant matters about ancient Egypt which indicate it was a very special place indeed, but it does *not* deserve the accolade of the place of the original Creation that many scholars have given it.²⁰⁰ After the Fall, the Egyptians

¹⁹⁷ Sabbah, Messod and Roger, p. 240.

¹⁹⁸ Bill Manley, *Historical Atlas of Ancient Egypt*, Autrement, Collection Atlas/Mémoires, 1998, p. 76.

¹⁹⁹ Sabbah, Messod and Roger, p. 240.

²⁰⁰ Rashi (actual name Rabbi Shelomoh ben Yisshaq) tells us that the Garden of Eden was located in Egypt. For more in-depth historical and archeological material that places the Garden of Eden in Egypt, see Sabbah, Messod and Roger, *Secrets of the Exodus: Did The Pharaohs Write The Bible?* Thorsons, London, 2002. However, I believe that this is not the true fact of the historical record. I believe that the original creation occurred in Sumeria, and agree with Zecharia Sitchin's conclusions: "The earlier notion that civilization may have begun in Egypt has been discarded by now. There is ample evidence now showing that the Egyptian-organized society and civilization, which began half a millennium and more after the Sumerian one, drew its culture, architecture, technology, art of writing, and many other aspects of a higher civilization from Sumer. The weight of evidence also shows that the Gods of Egypt originated in Sumer." (Sitchin, *The 12th Planet*, p. 84) The only workable theory can be that the original creation, and the Golden Age that followed, and to be later corrupted by Satan, occurred in Sumeria, but the re-creation and tumult that came as a result of the Fall, saw the new civilization to have been driven to Egypt.

received the true religion from the Sumerians, and because they corrupted their way, the oracles of the Eternal God were then passed on to the Hebrews. For instance, the true original religion of the ancient Egyptians—even though they, like modern Christianity, totally perverted what they had—recognized the New Moon Festivals, and the Bride-Groom relationship that existed between the celestial bodies of the planet Venus and the bright star Sirius.²⁰¹ We see this in the Great Pyramid symbolism, and in the fact that the ancient Egyptians possessed two main calendars—as you would expect—as did the ancient Hebrews, which worked together as a unified system.²⁰² The civil calendar is actually the calendar of the New Moon Festivals, and worked on the 365-day motion²⁰³ of Sirius, giving what is called the Sothic Cycle (365 x 4, or 1460 years),²⁰⁴ and also it was the instrument, along with the Great Pyramid itself, and the planet Venus, that determined the start and end of the Jubilee years (25 x 2).

²⁰¹ The French mathematician R. A. Schwaller de Lubicz, describes the awareness, by the ancient Egyptians, of the motions of Sirius this way: "We cannot but admire the greatness of a science capable of discovering such a coincidence. The double star of Sirius was chosen because it was the only star that moves the needed distance and in the right direction against the background of the other stars. This fact, known four thousand years before our time and forgotten until our day, obviously demands an extraordinary and prolonged observation of the sky." Quoted in Graham Hancock, *Fingerprints of the Gods: A Quest For The Beginning and the End*, Mandarin Books, London, 1995, p. 399. It is a tragic and disgusting fact that just about any discovery of the Creator's great handiwork is passed off as a mere coincidence by these so-called "scholars," and simply reflects the fact that they have bought The Lie, and will do all in their power to keep it going. They couldn't, for example, accept the fact that the ancient Egyptians were probably told via direct verbal revelation, about the way the Sacred Calendar, and Sirius, functions, much along the same lines of Moses and the Decalogue on Mount Sinai during the Exodus.

²⁰² When the Sceptre was passed from the Egyptians to the Hebrews via Moses at the time of the Exodus, the same planet and star system continued on in the heavens! "Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever." (Hebrews 13: 8)

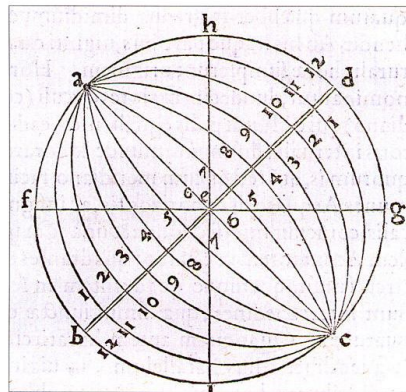
²⁰³ Actual 365.25 days.

²⁰⁴ According to Peter Tompkins, Sothic Cycles began in A.D. 140, 1320 B.C., 2780 B.C. and 4240 B.C. This would mean that the last Cycle was in 2004 and the next one will be in 2008. See Peter Tompkins' *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, Harper Colophon Books, New York, 1978, p. 143.

MEASURING LONGITUDE

Published in the first edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* in 1771, this table shows how one degree of longitude represents sixty nautical miles on the Equator and steadily reduces its value to zero at the poles as the degrees of latitude (D. L.) increase.

D. L.	Miles	D. L.	Miles	D. L.	Miles	D. L.	Miles	D. L.	Miles
1	59.99	19	56.73	37	47.92	55	34.41	73	17.54
2	59.97	20	56.38	38	47.28	56	33.55	74	16.53
3	59.92	21	56.01	39	46.62	57	32.68	75	15.52
4	59.86	22	55.63	40	45.95	58	31.76	76	14.51
5	59.77	23	55.23	41	45.28	59	30.90	77	13.50
6	59.67	24	54.81	42	44.59	60	30.00	78	12.48
7	59.56	25	54.38	43	43.88	61	29.09	79	11.45
8	59.42	26	53.93	44	43.16	62	28.17	80	10.42
9	59.26	27	53.46	45	42.43	63	27.24	81	9.38
10	59.08	28	52.97	46	41.68	64	26.30	82	8.35
11	58.89	29	52.47	47	40.92	65	25.36	83	7.32
12	58.68	30	51.96	48	40.15	66	24.41	84	6.28
13	58.46	31	51.43	49	39.36	67	23.45	85	5.23
14	58.22	32	50.88	50	38.57	68	22.48	86	4.18
15	57.95	33	50.32	51	37.76	69	21.50	87	3.14
16	57.67	34	49.74	52	36.94	70	20.52	88	2.09
17	57.37	35	49.15	53	36.11	71	19.54	89	1.05
18	57.06	36	48.54	54	35.26	72	18.55	90	0.00



The Earth rotates 360 degrees in twenty-four hours, fifteen degrees per hour, or one degree every four minutes. This mid-sixteenth-century illustration, with the lines of longitude spaced at intervals of fifteen degrees and marked for each hour of the day, demonstrates how a difference in longitude can be expressed by the difference in time.

Figure 2D (1.14): Measuring Longitude²⁰⁵

The other calendar was the true Sacred Calendar, and would only have been known in the priestly circles, and it worked on the 40-year Venus cycle, which I have reconstructed in *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored*. The old difficulty of trying to get the seven year Sabbatical Cycles (7 x 7, or 49 years) to divide nicely into the 50-year Jubilee system is an old conundrum that would never have resolved itself, through the knowledge that the Sabbatical system works on the eight-year period of Venus (the Groom), and the Jubilee system works on the 365-day period of Sirius (the Bride)! Two entirely separate, but *coiled* systems, altogether!

From the pictures of ancient Egyptian boats navigating through what we would call “empty space,” and the existence of boat pits that have been found around the base of the Great Pyramid, it is my conclusion that they also knew that the void of space is not a void at all, rather that it is composed of ether. It is this ether that *is* the unseen medium, the “waters” on which these ancient boats floated and passed through! The ancient Greeks have been credited with the discovery—as they have also been wrongly credited with the discovery of the precession of the equinoxes—that space was filled with ether.²⁰⁶ This means that the ancient Egyptians knew about the absolutely

²⁰⁵ Sobel, David, and Andrewes, William J H, *The Illustrated Longitude*, Fourth Estate, London, 1998, p. 6.

²⁰⁶ Tompkins, *ibid.*, p. 138.

tremendous energy inherent in this unseen medium. In fact so powerful is this energy that two modern mainstream physicists, Dr John Wheeler and Dr Richard Feynman, have calculated that an amount of it that would fit into a single light bulb would be powerful enough to bring all the world's oceans to boiling point! It is only in the last 50 or so years that it has dawned on scientists that what we call gravity, electromagnetism, and weak and strong nuclear power, are probably nothing other than different forms of this ether! And what is of extreme significance about this ether is that it *spirals* in its movement, as does a *whirlwind*, and gives a new dimension to understanding what the ancients already knew: that this spiralling ether is the very true nature and manifestation of time itself. Again, another "significant breakthrough in science," known thousands of years ago by the ancient Egyptians!²⁰⁷

Any study of ancient Egypt, and indeed the wisdom literature produced in the world since the beginning of time, would not be complete without addressing the topic of serpents and snakes, for they are everywhere employed as a symbol. For example, we are all familiar with the story of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden, and know too well that it was the beguiling serpent that is portrayed as the major trouble-maker. Unfortunately, though, it is perhaps this single story that has done more than anything else to connect the serpent as the prime symbol of evil and trouble, and nothing else. The fact is that of all the animals revered in ancient world, none were as prominent or as important as the snake.



A flying serpent carry a human being heavenward through a gate between ten stars.²⁰⁸

The central fact of the matter is that in the ancient world the snake was used to symbolize *both* the good (the Messiah) and the bad (satan). It is the perfect symbol for the monthly New Moon Festivals, as you will learn! As a consequence of the Fall, every human being has to walk between the influences of both of these spirits—which the snakes symbolize—and this is the subject of a companion book, *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."* John Anthony West, writing in his superb book, *Serpent in the Sky: The High Wisdom of Ancient Egypt*, talks more of this duality:

"At first glance the serpent may seem a perfect model for unity. What could better express singleness than the serpent's undifferentiated length? In Egypt, however, the serpent was the symbol for duality or, more accurately, for the power that results in duality. And that power is itself

²⁰⁷ For more information on modern science's re-discovery of this unseen powerful ether system see the work of the renowned Russian astrophysicist Dr Nikolai A Kozyrev (1908—1983), and the article "The Breakthroughs of Dr N.A. Kozyrev," by David Wilcox, available here:

http://www.divinecosmos.com/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=95&itemid=36

²⁰⁸ Source: John Anthony west, *Serpent in the Sky*, p. 58.

dual in aspect; it is simultaneously creative and destructive: creative in the sense that multiplicity is created out of unity, destructive in the sense that creation represents the rupture of the perfection of the Absolute. When it is realised that the serpent bears both **a forked tongue** and **a double penis**, the underlying wisdom of the choice becomes clear. As a symbol of duality, the serpent represents intellect, the faculty by which man discriminates — that is to say, by which we break down the whole into its constituent parts.

But unchecked duality is chaos. Analysis run rampant is just destruction. To merely know without synthesising is to parody God — which his probably why, borrowing the serpent from Egypt, the Book of Genesis uses it as symbol for temptation. The serpent, seemingly a unity, is dual in expression — both verbal and sexual, dual and divisive by nature. But duality, and for that matter intellect, is not only a human but a cosmic function.

There is a higher and a lower intellect. Thus, symbolically, there is the serpent that crawls, and the higher intellect, that which allows man to know God — the heavenly serpent, the serpent in the sky. The Egyptians knew perfectly well that snakes don't fly. But there is a deep meaning to their placing the serpent in the air under specific circumstances. The winged serpent, common to so many civilisations, was employed in Egypt as well and played a similar symbolic role.

Parallel thinking directs the union of cobra and vulture on the royal diadem worn by the pharaoh, which stands for the union of Upper and Lower Egypt and at the same time **symbolises the triumphal union of the faculties of discernment and assimilation, the mark of the perfected or royal man.** (Schwaller de Lubicz also demonstrates the connection between the serpent and the sense of smell and shows this symbolism pervading the sanctuary of the Temple of Luxor in which the olfactory sense is symbolised. This in turn relates to the hieroglyph for Neith, Neter of 'weaving', since the action of warp and weft is the Egyptian way of symbolising the 'crossing' that is characteristic of the mental process.) Thus the choice of the rich and powerful symbol of the serpent for duality divulges both a total understanding of the many aspects of duality in both its creative and destructive senses, and an equally complete understanding of the nature of the animal chosen to represent duality. It is also significant that while in general Egypt provided each animal with a single name, the serpent, in its role of 'separator' (hence obstructor) of the works of Ra, is vilified under a host of different names (perhaps qualifying in some way the specific kind of obstruction or negation). These appear in the innumerable rites and texts in which the deceased is supposed to pray to be freed from the protean forms negation takes. Set, the separating fire, in Christian terms becomes Satan, who is famous for his guile; in other words, Satan appears under many guises, and in Egypt under many names."²⁰⁹

²⁰⁹ West, John Anthony, *Serpent in the Sky*, pp. 58-60.

In looking back over the material in this chapter, it is easy to see why ancient Egypt was seen as the prehistoric home of geography, which I prefer to call *spiritual geography*. It is also easy to see why geography as a serious academic subject in all our schools, colleges, and universities has been totally destroyed by the barbarians who rule this planet on behalf of satan! Philip Coppens makes a couple of important observations about this:

“Little is known of the early history of cartography, though clay tablets showing maps that date to ca. 2300 BC have been found in Babylonia. An important clue about prehistoric geography can be read in Apollonius of Rhodes, in *The Voyage of Argo*, where Argus informs Jason: ‘Now we are told that from this country [Egypt] a certain king set out. and made his way through the whole of Europe and Asia, founding many cities as he went. to this day Aea stands, with people in it descended from the very men whom that king settled there. Moreover they have preserved tablets of stone which their ancestors engraved with maps giving the outlines of the land and sea and the routes in all directions.’

This is powerful evidence that in ancient times, **Egypt was seen as the prehistoric home of geography**, that ‘ordered’ Europe and Asia, in line with Stecchini's finding. We can extend Stecchini's grid [210] further west, whereby we find that the Paris Meridian - officially an invention of the 17th century - actually turns out to fit perfectly in Stecchini's ‘Pyramid Grid System.’ Is it a coincidence that sites such as the French Carnac sit within this grid as well?

We are at the beginning of rediscovering a lost science, which other authors, such as Florence and Kenneth Wood in *Homer's Secret Iliad*, are also rediscovering step by step. It is powerful evidence that our forefathers were much more knowledgeable than commonly believed and that they were able to accurately map the lands from western Europe to Asia.”²¹¹

So, Who is Horus?

“ This is Horus. He is the Sun God of Egypt ²¹² of around 3000 BC. He is the sun *anthropomorphized*, and his life is a series of allegorical myths involving the sun's movement in the sky. From the ancient hieroglyphs in Egypt, we know much about this solar messiah. For instance, Horus, being

²¹⁰ To understand what ancient geography was all about, a great place to start is <http://www.metrum.org/>, a site devoted to the memory of Livio Catullo Stecchini (described by Professor Giorgio de Santillana of MIT as “a Copernicus of the twentieth century”), Professor of the History of Science. Stecchini did much to restore to the modern world the concepts of ancient geography, metrology, geodesy and astronomy developed by the ancient Egyptians and Sumerians.

²¹¹ Extracted and adapted by Philip Coppens from his *The Canopus Revelation: Stargate of the Gods and the Ark of Osiris*, with minor additions not found in the book. From the article “The Canopus Revelation: Dividing Egypt,” which you can find here: <http://www.PhilipCoppens.com>

²¹² The Egyptian Horus was conceived by Isis (i.e. the Birthright Holy Spirit) without the direct intervention of a male, highlighting for humans the absolute necessity for virginity and chastity prior to marriage, which is one of the great commandments ...

the sun, or the light, had an enemy known as Set ^[213], and Set was the personification of the darkness or night. And, metaphorically speaking, every morning Horus would win the battle against Set— while in the evening, Set would conquer Horus and send him into the underworld. It is important to note that “dark vs. light” or “good vs. evil” is one of the most ubiquitous mythological dualities ever known and is still expressed on many levels to this day.

Broadly speaking, the story of Horus is as follows: Horus was born on December 25th of the virgin Isis-Meri. His birth was accompanied by a star in the east, which in turn, three kings followed to locate and adorn the new-born savior. At the age of 12, he was a prodigal child teacher, and at the age of 30 he was baptized by a figure known as Anup and thus began his ministry. Horus had 12 disciples he traveled about with, performing miracles such as healing the sick and walking on water. Horus was known by many gestural names such as The Truth, The Light, God's Anointed Son, The Good Shepherd, The Lamb of God, and many others. After being **betrayed by Typhon [Set]**, Horus was “crucified,” buried for 3 days, and thus, resurrected.’

When reading this type of synopsis of the myth of Horus, one needs to keep in mind that it is the contention of those who claim Jesus to be a mythical construct that bits and pieces of the myths of these various other gods—the ‘essential parts of the myth,’ as Cooper puts it—were pulled out of context and woven together to create the gospel story. Again, one does not find this tale as above outlined in an ancient Egyptian encyclopedia, such that the creators of the Christ myth merely scratched out the Egyptian names and inserted the Christian ones. Those who have been attempting to explain the creation of the Christ myth have been compelled to back-engineer the story in order to analyze its components. In other words, in explaining the various mythical motifs used in the gospel story, some have retold the tale utilizing the original god or gods, in a gospel-like manner in order to express those components.”²¹⁴

Further on, we find this vital gem:

“... in ancient Egyptian documents such as the Pyramid Texts, Horus's role as a sun god or aspect of the sun itself **is repeatedly emphasized**, although this singularly

²¹³ “One of the five children of Seb, the earth-god, and Nut, the sky-goddess, Set is described in chapter 17 of the *Book of the Dead*/Ritual as **‘that god who steals souls, who laps up corruption, who lives on what is putrid, who is in charge of darkness, who is immersed in gloom, of whom those who are among the languid ones are afraid.’** As the one ‘who is in charge of darkness,’ Set ‘comes to carry off the light’ [of the Moon] Regarding Set's role, Lewis Spence remarks, ‘As the days began to shorten and the nights to lengthen it was thought that he stole the light from the sun-god.’ Hence, Set is a thief in the night who robs Osiris/Horus of his strength and life.” Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, p. 20.

²¹⁴ Quoted in Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, 2009, p. 10. Available here: <http://StellarHousePublishing.com>

pertinent fact is seldom found in encyclopedias and textbooks, leaving us to wonder why he would be thus diminished.

Concerning Horus, Dr. James P. Allen remarks:

'Horus was the power of kingship. To the Egyptians this was as much a force of nature as those embodied in the other gods. It was manifest in two natural phenomena: the sun, the most powerful force in nature; and the pharaoh, the most powerful force in human society. Horus's role as the king of nature is probably the origin of his name: hrw seems to mean "the one above" or "the one far off"... This is apparently a reference to the sun, which is "above" and "far off" in the sky, like the falcon with which Horus is regularly associated...'

And, Who is Osiris?

"Osiris, god of the dead and the *Duat*, was one of the most important deities in ancient Egypt. A fertility god in the Pre-Dynastic Period, he had by about 2400 BCE become also a funerary god and the personification of dead pharaohs. With his sister-consort Isis and their son Horus, he formed the great [triad](#) of Abydos (Abdu, about 520 km south of Cairo).

The only complete account of the Osiris myth occurs in Plutarch's *Of Isis and Osiris*, Egyptian text fragments support much of his version. The son of the earth-god [Geb](#) and the sky-goddess [Nut](#), Osiris is credited with teaching the skills of [agriculture](#) to the Egyptians.

Thou art the eldest son of the womb of Nut. Thou wast begotten by Keb (Geb), the Erpat.

In the temple of Denderah he is given his full [royal titulary](#) and personal details like size and ancestry:

*Osiris who has appeared as king on the throne of his father.
Horus, strong of arm.
Nebty strong by courage.
Golden Horus Osiris.
King of Upper and Lower Egypt Osiris.
Son of Re, Wennefer, triumphant.
This is his exact name.
Eight cubits, six palms, three fingers.
He was put in this world at Thebes.
His father was Geb.
His mother was Nut.
He has appeared (as king) at Heracleopolis.
While he acted as the lord (?),*

Thoth acted as vizier,
Hu as general of Upper Egypt,
Sia as general of Lower Egypt

After Jean Yoyotte, *Une notice biographique du roi Osiris*, BIFAO 77 (1977), p.145
According to another tradition Osiris was the founder of Thebes, rather than being born there.

When he was twenty-eight **Osiris was murdered** and dismembered by his brother Seth, according to one tradition because he had had an affair with Seth's wife Nephthys, but Isis recovered the fourteen scattered parts of his body, reassembled them, restored him to life and was impregnated by him. However, Osiris did not return to rule this world, but remained in the underworld as king, the Khentamenti (**First of the Westerners**, i.e. the dead—originally an epithet of Anubis), while his posthumous son Horus became *king* of the living.

*His sister [Isis] hath protected him, and hath repulsed the fiends, and turned aside calamities (of evil). She uttered the spell with the magical power of her mouth. Her tongue was perfect, and it never halted at a word. Beneficent in command and word was Isis, the woman of magical spells, the advocate of her brother. **She sought him untiringly**, she wandered round and round about this earth in sorrow [**Nazarene Remnant comment:** which is exactly what our Moon does every month!], and she alighted not without finding him. She made light with her feathers, she created air with her wings, and she uttered the death wail for her brother. She raised up the inactive members of whose heart was still, **she drew from him his essence**, she made an heir, **she reared the child in loneliness**, and the place where he was not known, and he grew in strength and stature, and his hand was mighty in the House of Keb. The Company of the Gods rejoiced, rejoiced, at the coming of Horus, the son of Osiris, whose heart was firm, the triumphant, the son of Isis, the heir of Osiris. (From the Book of the Dead, translated by E.A.Wallis Budge)*

Osiris, whose death had been unlawful, was justified, i.e. was declared free of wrongdoing, **and regained life** [**Nazarene Remnant comment:** i.e. he was born again]. He came to represent the resurrection into eternal life that Egyptians sought by having their corpses embalmed and swathed like that of their beneficent god.

Osiris is depicted mummified in green stone statues, but in pictures the color of his skin suggests that he was a black god. His body is customarily wrapped in white funeral cloths. In his hands he holds the crook and flail of kings and the scepter of the gods. The Ani Papyrus (ca.1250 BCE; at the British Museum) of the *Book of the Dead* shows a green Osiris enthroned, sitting in judgment over the dead, who recite before him their 42 negative confessions, asserting that they had lived blameless lives.

Grant thou to me glory in heaven, and power upon earth, and truth-speaking in the Divine Underworld, and [the power to] sail down the river to Tetu in the form of a living Ba-soul, and [the power to] sail up the river to Abydos in the form of a Benu bird, and [the power to] pass in through and to pass out from, without obstruction, the doors of the lords of the Tuat. (From the Hymn to Osiris Un-Nefer, translated by E.A.Wallis Budge)

Like other gods, Osiris was at times equated with Re.

It is Osiris. Others, however, say that his name is Ra, and that the god who dwelleth in Amentet is the phallus of Ra, wherewith he had union with himself. (From the Book of the Dead, translated by E.A.Wallis Budge)

Self-fertilisation, a recurring motif in creation myths, is also attributed to [Amen](#).

The Greeks identified Osiris with Dionysos, and other gods as well:

Osiris is considered at times to be one with Serapis, at times with Dionysos, with Pluto, with Ammon, occasionally with Zeus, often with Pan. Some claim Serapis to be the same as the one called Pluto by the Greeks. (Diodorus Siculus, Historical Library, Vol.1 chapter 25)

The association of the hare, Egyptian *wn*, with Osiris-Wennefre, who also carries the epithet of Wen (*wn*), is based on a misunderstanding of 19th century Egyptologists. There is no apparent ancient Egyptian connection between this animal and the god."²¹⁵

Thus, Horus symbolizes the power aspect of the sun, and the falcon is likewise a solar symbol by virtue of how high it flies.

Regarding the Egyptian custom of naming, personifying and deifying different aspects of the sun, as well as rolling them together as one, Dr. Allen also states:

'The sun...can be seen not only as the physical source of heat and light (Re) but also as the governing force of nature (Horus), whose appearance at dawn from the Akhet makes all life possible—a perception embodied in the combined god Re-Harakhti (Re, Horus of the Akhet). The tendency to syncretism is visible in all periods of Egyptian history.'

Horus therefore represents the sun as the governor of nature, the "Lord of lords," as it were. The "Akhet" is the "region between the day and night skies," into which the sun sets and rises, before and after entering the Duat, or the nightly "netherworld." As can be seen, Horus at the dawn is so important as to make "all life possible." Further revealing Horus's solar aspects, in the Pyramid Texts also appear many other epithets

²¹⁵ Source: <http://www.reshafim.org.il/ad/egypt/religion/osiris1.html>

of the sun as Horus, such as: "He Whose Face is Seen," "He Whose Hair is Parted" and "He Whose Two Plumes are Long."

Horus's solar role was also expressed in the adoption of the important "Horus names" by various pharaohs. As Cooper states:

'The Egyptian kings, who by a magnificently conceived political fiction were themselves incarnations of the Deity, generally assumed also the name and offices of Horus the Sun in one of their two cartouches, which was called the Horus title, and which was, in fact, their proper name. This cartouche was always preceded by the hieroglyphs signifying Son of the Sun...'

The solar imagery throughout the Book of the Dead/Ritual is equally clear and pervasive, as the deceased in his efforts to attain resurrection and immortality is continuously likened to the sun in his daily battle with the darkness of night

[Nazarene Remnant comment: see The Meaning of Temptation, and the "Law of the Four Ps," which is a constant theme in all our work.]. In this regard, Sir Renouf remarks that "all the forms assumed in the *Book of the Dead* by the deceased are well known forms of the Sun-god."

As an example of how much Egypt's spirituality was tied into the sun, chapter 15 of the Ritual constitutes a long prayer or hymn to the divine sun, said in the voice of the deceased to ensure his passage into the afterlife as an immortal soul. One of the main copies of the *Book of the Dead* is the Papyrus of Ani, designed to facilitate the passage of the deceased scribe Ani, and estimated to have been composed around 1250 BCE. The profound reverence for the sun is highly evident in chapter 15, in which the speaker repeatedly addresses the sun or "Re," also transliterated as "Ra," including in several rubrics or titles of different sections, such as: "Worship of Re when he rises in the horizon until the occurrence of his setting in life."⁶ In another section of chapter 15 appears the following expression of veneration for the sun, Re/Ra:

'Worship of Re when he rises in the eastern horizon of the sky, when those who are in his following are joyful.

O Sun-disk, Lord of the sunbeams, who shines forth from the horizon every day: may you shine in the face of Ani, for he worships you in the morning, he propitiates you in the evening. May the soul of Ani go up with you to the sky...

The Osiris Ani says when he honors his lord, the Lord of Eternity: Hail to you, Horakhty, Khepri the self-created! How beautiful is your shining forth from the horizon when you illumine the Two Lands with your rays! All the gods are in joy when they see you as king of the sky...'

The "**Osiris Ani**" is the deceased, who is identified with Osiris, the "Lord of Eternity," as well as the "Lord of Resurrections," two epithets very much the same as those of the much later Lord Jesus. Horakhty is "Horus of the Two Horizons," referring to the

sunrise and sunset. He is also the "beetle" Khepri, who reproduces himself at dawn. As we can tell by the ebullience of the speaker, the sun was the epitome of divinity to the average Egyptian, who may have heard such words as found in the funereal/mortuary literature that comprised the Book of the Dead many instances during their lifetimes. Regarding the Egyptian religion, Sir Lockyer concludes: "In Egypt, then, as India, the pantheon was astronomical and, to a very large extent, solar in origin."

Indeed, in the sacred literature of Egypt, the sun is all-important, repeatedly invoked, beseeched and prayed to as facilitating the beneficent passage of the soul into the afterlife. In fact, it is evident from these texts that there is no greater purifying power than the sun [Nazarene Remnant comment: this is a big error, for the purification takes place via repentance and the keeping of the monthly New Moon festivals], and its role in Egyptian religion was supreme. As Allen further comments:

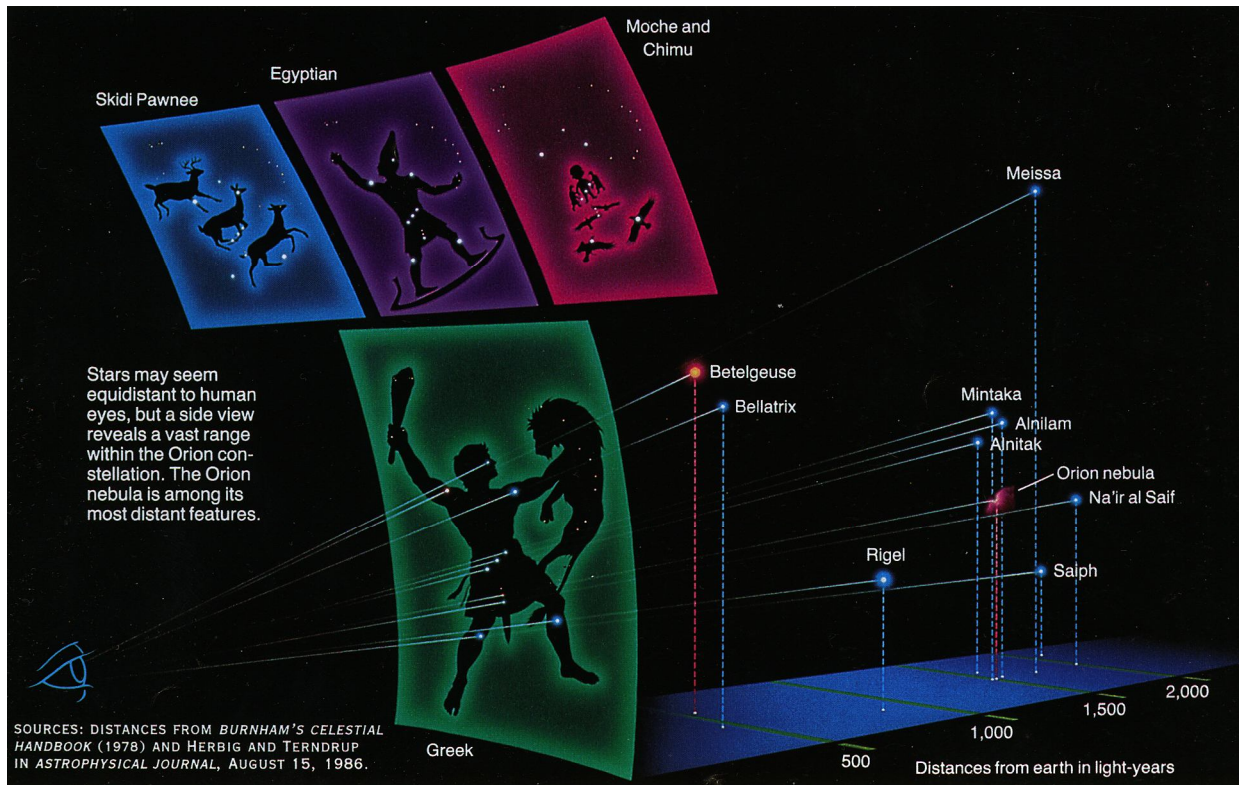
'The Sun was the original and daily source of all life: his appearance at the creation and at every sunrise thereafter made life possible in the world.'

Concerning the sun's path, Allen also states:

'The Sun's daily movement through the sky was viewed as a journey from birth to death, and his rebirth at dawn was made possible through Osiris, the force of new life.'

Importantly, this rebirth of the sun was associated with the desired state of human immortality, as Allen further says:

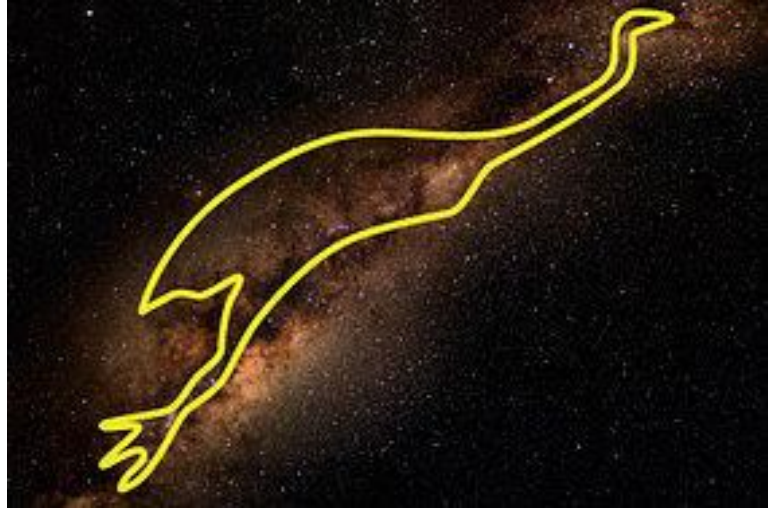
'This vision of daily death and rebirth lay behind the ancient Egyptian concept of the afterlife. Like the Sun, each person's ba [soul] was seen as passing through the night of death before coming to life again with the sunrise.'



Side view of the giant Constellation of Orion [Horus], which spans across six light-years of space (35 trillion years), showing the massive distances from Earth of each of the constellation's component parts. The great Orion nebula (the word nebula means "mist" or "cloud" in Latin) is amongst its most distant features, and is absolutely bursting with young stars. The ancient Egyptians were the first to understand what they were seeing when they gazed up at Orion: this was a view of the spiritual symbol for Horus, which, thanks to the lies of modern Egyptology, and a false education and religious system, has been branded as a "god" of the ancient Egyptians, when in fact it was no such thing (see text for explanation). When the Greeks looked at Orion they saw a Mighty Hunter (above); the Pawnee Indians imagined a deer, and the South American Moche and Chimu saw a thief thrown to buzzards. The giant Constellation of Orion is meant to symbolise Horus, or Jesus Christ, to all people of all ages. Thus Horus, or Yeshua (Jesus), is never far away from us in the night sky. Every time we look at this giant symbol, we are meant to know that it stands for eternal salvation from the judgment of the Fall.²¹⁶ This is only secured by the spiritual removal of all sin, following upon repentance and water baptism, and the faithful keeping of the monthly New Moon Festivals. This is the "born-again" process whereby the Birthright Holy Spirit is "written" onto the mind and heart of the true believer. For an introduction to the "first works" of salvation, which the Birthright Holy spirit is, see our free book [The New Moon Festivals: the "First Works" of Salvation](#).²¹⁷ (Source of image: *National Geographic* magazine, Vol. 188, No. 6, December 1995, p. 93)

²¹⁶ To fully appreciate the Judgment of the Fall, see Essay 2 "The Fall," of our freely available book, *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits,"* freely available from our Web site.

²¹⁷ Link: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>



Early native Australian astronomers named the constellations after the animals with which they shared the continent, including kangaroos, cockatoos and fish. For example, the constellation Orion represents an emu. The Milky Way is a river filled with fish and lily "sky people" and the Magellanic Clouds represent an old man and woman by a campfire.²¹⁸

Other tribes consider the emu in the sky to be associated, not with Orion, but with the Coalsack near the Southern Cross. "The Coalsack forms the head of the best known Indigenous constellation, the Emu in the Sky. If you can see the Coalsack, you might also be able to see the rest of the Emu - the shadow of dark nebulae running virtually the length of the Milky Way. From its head near the Southern Cross, the Emu's neck passes between the



Pointers, and **its body lies across Scorpius**. The Emu's orientation in the sky indicates the availability of different seasonal foods. For example, a carving of the Emu in Ku-Ring-Gai Chase National Park North of Sydney lines up with the Emu in the Sky just when real-life emus are laying their eggs. While the Emu constellation is known to Indigenous groups from around Australia, there are some alternative interpretations of the Coalsack itself. In the central desert it's the neck of a wedge-tailed eagle whose footprint is the Southern Cross. ... The Coalsack sits near the foot of Crux (the Southern Cross), tucked between the brightest star (Crucis) and Mimosa."²¹⁹

Again we see how singularly significant was the sun that its own cycles were closely tied in with the salvation of the human soul, thousands of years before the Christian era. In his *Guide to the Egyptian Rooms* at the British Museum, Dr. Budge summarizes the Egyptian solar mythology:

²¹⁸ Source of images: <http://www.abc.net.au/science/articles/2005/08/16/1437646.htm>

²¹⁹ Source: <http://www.starhunt.net.au/tour/virtual/>

'The Sun has countless names, Ptah, Tmu, Ra, Horus, Khnemu, Sebek, Amen, etc.; and some of them, such as Osiris and Seker, are names of the Sun after he has set, or, in mythological language, has died and been buried.... All gods, as such, were absolutely equal in their might and in their divinity; but, mythologically, Osiris might be said to be slain by his brother Set, the personification of Night, who, in his turn, was overthrown by Horus (the rising sun), the heir of Osiris.'

As the sun progresses through the day and night, "he" becomes a number of characters—or changes his epithets and characteristics, as it were—beginning with the rising sun, Horus, who at noon becomes Ra, who at sunset becomes Tmu or Atum, who at midnight becomes Osiris, who becomes Horus at sunrise, and so on. In the end, these gods are all one—as are their enemies, recounted here as "Set."

When studying Egyptian religion and mythology, it should be noted that its deities are not "simply" sun gods but symbolize a wide variety of elements, qualities or aspects of life as well. These various gods or epithets represent not only the physical sun but also its disk, light and heat, as well as the cosmic power behind it. In this regard, although Osiris, for example, is largely a sun god, the ancients also recognized that the sun's light is reflected in the moon, a symbol of Isis, who gives birth to Horus, the "reincarnation" of Osiris. Thus, Osiris was both solar and lunar, as well as the god of the star Sirius, of the river Nile, of water in general, of fertility, and of the resurrection and afterlife, these latter two precisely as was said of the later, Jewish version of the myth, Jesus Christ.

In addition, like Jesus, who is identified in the biblical book of Revelation (22:16) as the "morning star"—one of many astrotheological themes in Christianity—so too in the Pyramid Texts is "Horus of the Duat" called the "morning star." In the *Book of the Dead* (ch. 109), the speaker says:

'I know the Powers of the East: Horus of the Solar Mount, the Calf in presence of the God, and the Star of Dawn.'

Here Renouf translates the hieroglyph for "Horakhty" as "Horus of the Solar Mount," who is the "sun-calf," as well as the "Star of Dawn" or morning star. These "powers of the east" constitute the "Souls of the Easterners."

Moreover, many of these gods fuse together in the Egyptian pantheon in the syncretism spoken of by Dr. James Allen, for the reason that the Egyptian mysteries long ago taught monotheism, with one overarching god whose numerous "members"—assorted gods and goddesses—expanded, contracted and merged with each other. Hence, in the Egyptian texts we find prayers to one god or goddess that include the names or epithets of many other gods or goddesses. For example, there is the sun god Amen—"the hidden god"—and the sun god Ra, but they are also combined as Amen-Ra, and so on. Regarding this fusion and confusion, Dr. Allen further remarks:

'Although the Egyptians recognized most natural and social phenomena as separate divine forces, they also realized that many of these were interrelated and could also be understood as different aspects of a single divine force. That realization is expressed in the practice known as "syncretism," the combining of several gods into one.'

Thus, as is the case in other religions and mythologies, such as the Indian, the Egyptian represents a sort of "polytheistic monotheism" that ascribes divinity to a vast proportion of creation, while maintaining the cosmos to be one.

In addition, when analyzing myths, it is important to realize that, because they are myths, there will often be different versions of any particular story or motif. Such is the case with the myths surrounding Osiris, Isis and Horus. Moreover, there were various Horuses or Horus epithets, two of whom, for instance, were named as the son(s) of Osiris and Isis, and all of whom have been confounded in both ancient and modern times. This confounding is not necessarily a mistake but may be deliberate since, as stated, the myths and characteristics of gods and goddesses frequently blend into and overlap each other. The interchangeability of Osiris and Horus, for example, becomes evident on a daily basis, as the night sun Osiris at dawn becomes Horus. Regarding Osiris's transformation into Horus, Dr. Allen states:

'Within Nut's womb, he embodied the force through which the Sun received the power of new life, to appear at dawn as Osiris reborn in his own son, the god Horus.'" ²²⁰

In the story of the conflict between Osiris (that's you and I) and Set (that's satan or the adversary), the central theme is the Fall of Mankind, or in this case, the human tendency of *always* giving into sin, and being eventually destroyed by it (see the Blessings and Cursings sections of the Old Testament). Then comes the final, but awful discovery, that such a life is not really worth living, because of all the pain and suffering it causes. Then follows repentance, hopefully, and water baptism. This begins the putting back together of the "Old Man" as the "New Man," who had been dismembered into 14 pieces (this is meant to be an allegory for the effects of sin on a person's life), because of sin, as the ancient story goes. Everything is put back together except one vital piece: the phallus of Osiris was never found, so that he is reconstructed, by his mother Isis (the Birthright Holy Spirit), as a 13-piece being, called the "New Man." The 14th part is meant to represent the diminishment of the importance of sex, and the sex-drive, in a person's life, as we mature. This diminishment of the sex drive should always be understood as a signal that *the third phase* of life has begun, one in which human beings begin to do serious spiritual work on themselves, following upon repentance. This is the work of the Birthright Holy Spirit, in the genuine observance of the monthly New Moon festivals. Of course satan

²²⁰ Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, pp. 12-16.

and his Earthly followers has convinced modern man that s/he cannot do without a thunderous sex urge right up to the grave! We see this in the extremes of human sexuality, pornography, film and television, where sex, and the craving for it, is always portrayed as the modern idol to be sought after at all costs. Viagra®, Cialis®, and the other sexual stimulants are meant to counteract God's plan for the human race, in this regard.

We can put this another way, in words that were first used by a true scholar of ancient Egypt, such as Sir E.A. Wallis Budge (1857-1934), a professed Christian and the Keeper of the Egyptian and Assyrian Antiquities at the British Museum. In the words of Acharya S we learn the following:

"Regarding the important and ancient goddess Neith, from whom Horus is said to have been born, Budge states:

'And the priests of the goddess Net (Neith) of Sais...held the view that she was **self-begotten and self-produced**, that she was the mother of the Sun-god, and at the same time a perpetual virgin-goddess.'

Moreover, in a startling series of admissions concerning Isis, sincere Christian Budge further remarks:

'... it is clear that early Christians bestowed some of her attributes upon the Virgin Mary. There is little doubt that in her character of the loving and protecting mother she appealed strongly to the imagination of all the Eastern peoples among whom her cult came, and that the pictures and sculptures wherein she is represented in the act of suckling her child Horus formed the foundation for the Christian figures and paintings of the Madonna and Child. Several of the incidents of the wanderings of the Virgin with the Child in Egypt as recorded in the Apocryphal Gospels reflect scenes in the life of Isis as described in the texts found on the Metternich Stele, and many of the attributes of Isis, the God-mother, the mother of Horus, and of Neith, the goddess of Sais, are identical with those of Mary the Mother of Christ. The writers of the Apocryphal Gospels intended to pay additional honour to Mary the Virgin by ascribing to her the attributes which up to the time of the advent of Christianity they had regarded as the peculiar property of Isis and Neith and other great indigenous goddesses, and if the parallels between the mythology history of Isis and Horus and the history of Mary and the Child be considered, it is difficult to see how they could possibly avoid perceiving in the teachings of Christianity reflections of the best and most spiritual doctrines of the Egyptian religion. **The doctrine of parthenogenesis** [= virgin-birth, reproduction by a virgin,] **was well known in Egypt in connexion with the goddess Neith of Sais centuries before the birth of Christ; and the belief in the conception of Horus by Isis through the power given her by Thoth, the Intelligence or Mind of the God of the universe, and in the resurrection of the body and of everlasting life, is**

coeval with the beginnings of history in Egypt. We may note too in passing the probability that many of the heresies of the early Christian Church in Egypt were caused by the survival of ideas and beliefs connected with the old native gods which the converts to Christianity wished to adapt to their new creed."²²¹

All of this means to say that the ancient Egyptians were **well and truly versed** in the **born-again process of spiritual redemption**, via the monthly observance of the New Moon Festivals, and well before Christ came in the flesh! As Sir E.A. Budge rightly claimed ...

"It has often been said and written that the cult of Isis and Horus and the worship of Mary the Virgin and the Child are one and the same thing..."

Incidentally, **other names for the Birthright Holy Spirit** from the ancient world include (the Birthright Holy Spirit has been totally changed into the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary by the Catholic Church, and of course that should read the "immaculate deception"):

- The Great Mother,
- The Immaculate Virgin,
- Virgin-mother of the Sun-god,
- The Intercessor,
- The Star of the Sea,
- The Morning Star,
- The Female God,
- The Goddess,
- Isis the Virgin,
- The ancient Virgin Mother-goddess Neith
- Divine Lady,
- Greatest of Gods and Goddesses,
- Queen of the Gods,
- Lady of Heaven,
- Holy one of Heaven,
- Great Goddess of the Other World,
- Mother of Horus,
- Mother of the God,
- Lady of Life,
- Lady of Joy and Gladness,
- Queen of Heaven.
- The Mother of the Sun,
- The Celestial Virgin,

²²¹ Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, pp. 38-39.

- The Constellation of Virgo,
- The "Inviolable Begetter of the Sun,"
- Preparer of the Way for the Sun-god,
- The Constellation of the Virgin (i.e. Virgo, the Virgin), and
- The Virgin Giving Birth To The Baby Sun [i.e. baby Horus] At The Winter Solstice.

In short, **the Birthright Holy Spirit is a pure virgin goddess!** This is expressed in the words inscribed on her temple, "My garment no one has lifted up," which is immediately followed by, "The fruit that I have borne is the Sun." She is thus the virgin mother of the sun. (*History of the Egyptian Religion*, by Dr. Cornelius P. Tiele, 1830-1902, a professor of the History of Religions at the University of Leiden)

Returning to Plutarch, who further explains the astro-theological meaning of the Osiris story:

"Some say that the years of Osiris's life, others that the years of his reign, were twenty-eight; for that is the number of the moon's illuminations, and in that number of days does she complete her cycle. The wood which they cut on the occasions called the 'burials of Osiris' they fashion into a crescent-shaped coffer because of the fact that the moon, when it comes near the sun, becomes crescent-shaped and disappears from our sight. The dismemberment of Osiris into fourteen parts they refer allegorically to the days of the waning of that satellite from the time of the full moon to the new moon.

Regarding this tale, astronomer Dr. Edwin C. Krupp, Director of the Griffith Observatory in Los Angeles, remarks:

'The numbers are significant. Although the moon completes its phases in 29½ days, **the number 28 was used symbolically** for this interval....

The 14 pieces of the body of Osiris sound like the 14 days of the waning, or 'dying' moon, and on the main ceiling of the Dendera temple are inscriptions and pictorial reliefs that leave no doubt. In one panel, an eye, installed in a disk, is transported in a boat. The eye, we know, was a symbol of the sun or moon. Thoth, the ibis-headed scribe god of wisdom and knowledge, pilots the barge. Thoth was closely associated with the moon and counted the days and seasons. The text for this panel refers to the period after the full moon, and 14 gods accompany the eye in the disk."²²²

In other words, here we are seeing the power of satan's **unholy** spirit (referred to as "the Divine Spark" by satanists), which works to possess those who commit sin, and begin the process of character *degradation* that is the hallmark of his way of life (also

²²² Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, p. 19.

known as the *tree of the knowledge of good and evil*), and which drags those who follow after lies to the Pit. Those people in the know, true witches and Satanists, know this, and they use the symbol of **the flaming torch**—which is still their most important symbol, despite the invention of the atomic bomb and its first trial detonation on the 33rd parallel of latitude ²²³—to portray this ancient truth. This is why the Moon is said to contain the seeds of both life and death. This is also the reason why the Moon is so important to both true Christians (via the keeping of the monthly New Moon Festivals) and to witches and Satanists (who keep the dark side of the Moon for their “festivities”).

“Concerning the conflict between Osiris and Set, Budge remarks, ‘Details of the engagement are wanting, but the Pyramid Texts state that the body of Osiris was hurled to the ground by Set at a place called Netat, which seems to have been near Abydos.’ **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** Abydos would thus denote the burial place of the “Old Man,” or the place of the annual Passover, which is the most important Holy Day of the Christian Calendar] The Pyramid Texts, in fact, contain another, older version of Osiris's death, in which he was said to have been drowned by Set, or Seth.

According to a later magical papyrus, this drowning took place in the ‘water of the underworld.’ This aspect of the myth is interesting in light of the fact that in Greek mythology the sun god Helios was said to have been drowned in the river *Eridanus* ²²⁴ or ‘Jordan,’ in which Jesus was likewise said to have been baptized or dunked.

²²³ The atomic bomb is the ultimate symbol of satan, and the terrible vision given to the prophet Daniel undoubtedly speaks of this coming terror: “My personal odyssey began whilst sitting in a pew in St. Matthew's Church, Colchester, half-listening to the vicar's sermon. An early ban-the-bomb advocate, he was preaching the dire consequences of the arrival of nuclear weapons on the earth. I can no longer recall exactly what he said, **but I was suddenly struck with a revelation that the atom bomb was the ultimate symbol of Lucifer** - the light-bringer; that this destroying light had ripped away the old world - had removed all absolutes and 'givens'. Everything which I had been brought up to take for granted was shaken - the firm foundations of my world crumbled in that instant, and I was 'lost', as it were.” (“Letter from a Luciferean,” by Rex Monday, p. 1.) Here is the prophecy from Daniel 8: 18-27: “Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, **I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation:** for at the time appointed the end [shall be]. The ram which thou sawest having [two] horns [are] the kings of Media and Persia. And the rough goat [is] the king of Grecia: and the great horn that [is] between his eyes [is] the first king. Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, **a king of fierce countenance,** and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify [himself] in his heart, *and by peace shall destroy many:* he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told [is] true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it [shall be] for many days. And I Daniel fainted, and was sick [certain] days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood [it]. (Daniel 8: 18-27)

²²⁴ Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, 2009, p. 18, magnificently points out that: “In the Egyptian, the Jordan is called ‘Iurutana.’ (Cooper, AAD, 259.) This is the same term for the constellation of the river Eridanus.”

The earliest versions of Osiris's passion ²²⁵ **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** compare the passion of Christ, as well as your *own* passion, for indeed, if you are to become a true Christian, you will surely have one!] depict Set simply as slaying the god, without the ark and the dismemberment, while later sources attach **72 villainous helpers** to assist in Set's murderous crime against Osiris. The story of Osiris being entombed in a tree²²⁶ and found by Isis at the city of Byblos in Phoenicia, also related by Plutarch, is later than the one in which his parts are simply tossed around Egypt. The Byblos tale may have been added by the Egyptians after 1500 BCE in order to explain the similar myth of the dying-and-rising god Adonis-Tammuz in that part of the Near East.

"In addition, the 72 'co-conspirators' in the later version of the tale likewise possess astrotheological meaning, representing the 72 dodecans [or 36 constellations], or divisions of the circle of the zodiac into 5 degrees each. Interestingly, in the gospel story Jesus is depicted with either 70 or 72 'disciples,' the number 70 often symbolizing the dodecans as well. Also, the drowning of Osiris in the "river" Eridanus evidently signifies the god's passage through the well-known constellation of the same name. It is likely that the Jordan river, biblical site of so many purported miracles, was named after its apparent stellar counterpart, with said "miracles" also taking place not on Earth but in the heavens.

Furthermore, the subsequent avenging of Osiris's murder by his son(s) Horus also constitutes an astrotheological motif. In the myth, Horus the first son of Osiris and Isis is already alive before Typhon/Set tears Osiris's body into 14 pieces.¹ Osiris is depicted by Plutarch as later coming from "the other world" to train this Horus to battle Typhon, also called Seth.² At a certain point, the other, newborn Horus becomes the avenger of his father's death by killing Set. These different Horuses nevertheless symbolize the one sun in various phases of its "life."

The three main players here are, of course, Isis, Horus and Osiris.

²²⁵ Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, 2009, p. 18, again points out that: "The term 'passion' refers to the sufferings of the god and does not belong exclusively to the Christian faith, despite the biases and oversights of dictionaries, and the spurious claims of Christian apologists. Osiris's sufferings have been referred to as a 'passion' by numerous writers for a century or more, including by Professor Franz Cumont, who related: 'Since the time of the twelfth dynasty, and probably much earlier, there had been held at Abydos and elsewhere a sacred performance similar to the mysteries of our Middle Ages, in which the events of Osiris's passion and resurrection were reproduced.' (Cumont, 98.)"

²²⁶ See *The Sinister Garden at Highgrove* to find out what kind of tree Prince Charles fell in love with here, and which was instrumental in him buying the property in the early 1980s.

Egypt ²²⁷	Greece	Rome
Osiris (the Sun) ²²⁸	Dionysus, and also sometimes Sirius.	
Horus (son of a virgin birth)	The sun-god Apollo, Harpocrates, ²²⁹	
Isis (the Moon) Σ	Selena, but also with Demeter, Ceres, Minerva (Athena ²³⁰), and Artemis.	Diana, Diane, Romulus and Remus
Seth (satan or the adversary)	Typhon	

Σ Other names for Isis in the ancient world: **Babylonian** name is Ishtar and/or Inanna; **Roman** and **Italian** name is Diana, Diane; **Ephesian** name: Dia Anna; **Greek** name: Artemis; **Etruscan** name: Artumes; **Kemetic** (ancient Egyptian) name: Bast; **Phoenician** name: Astarte; **Cretan** name Ariadne.

The battle between Horus and Set is mentioned in many places in Egyptian texts, in which the dynamic duo is called, among other things, the "Two Combatants" and the "Divine Pair."³ The story of this conflict includes various details such as Horus's association with Ra in attempting to destroy Set, as well as numerous other characters such as the blacksmiths on Horus's side and the vast army of "bad guys" with Set. Some of these particulars signify astrotheological elements added as the science of astronomy became more sophisticated. For example, Horus's battle with Set depicted in the inscriptions at the relatively late site of Edfu includes him slaying Set's monsters, the crocodile and hippopotamus, which symbolize two of the "circumpolar stars" that are "washed out" or removed from sight when the sun's rays appear on the horizon. With or without the details, of course, the contention between Horus and Set ultimately represents the battle of good versus evil and light versus dark."²³¹

The Winter Solstice and the Birth of the Sun God

The following material is from Acharya Sanning's (who is D.M. Murdock), *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, and is worth presenting for several reasons:

²²⁷ Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, 2009, p. 11. Available here: <http://StellarHousePublishing.com>

²²⁸ "Osiris was called 'many-eyed' because of his rays." Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, p. 11.

²²⁹ "Harpocrates, **the Greek god of secrecy and silence** whose statue was often placed at the entrance of temples, caves and other places where the mysteries were performed, was of symbolical importance to the Hell-Fire Club. A statue of Harpocrates which depicted him holding a finger to his mouth was one of a number of statues used on 'club' premises." From *King Kill 33*, by James Shelby Downard and Michael A. Hoffman II, p. 3. Compare to the images of "Oxford Eve" at the University of Oxford in England, where Rhode Scholars are "educated."

²³⁰ Athena's temple is the Parthenon at Athens.

²³¹ Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, pp. 19-20.

“Although many people remain unaware of the real meaning behind ‘Christmas,’ one of the better known correspondences between pre-Christian religion and Christianity has been the celebration of the god's birth on the 25th of December. Nevertheless, it has been argued that this comparison is erroneous because Jesus Christ was not born on December 25th, an assertion in itself that would come as a surprise to many, since up until just a few years ago only a miniscule percentage of people knew such a fact. In any event, this argument constitutes a logical fallacy, because over the centuries since the holiday was implemented by Christian authorities, hundreds of millions of people have celebrated Jesus's birthday on December 25th, or Christmas, so named after Christ. Moreover, hundreds of millions continue to celebrate the 25th of December as the birth of Jesus Christ, completely oblivious to the notion that this date does not represent the "real" birthday of the Jewish son of God.^[232] In actuality, it would be highly refreshing for the facts regarding the true meaning of Christmas to be known around the world: To wit, "Christmas"—**or the winter solstice**—represents the birth of the sun god dating back millennia.

Concerning the origins of this solar holiday vis-à-vis Christianity, the authoritative *Catholic Encyclopedia* states:

The earliest rapprochement of the births of Christ and the sun is in [the writings of Church father] Cyprian [200-258]... 'O, how wonderfully acted Providence that on that day on which that Sun was born...Christ should be born.'

In the fourth century, Chrysostom...says:... "But Our Lord, too, is born in the month of December...the eight before the calends of January [25 December]..., But they call it the 'Birthday of the Unconquered'. Who indeed is so unconquered as Our Lord...? Or, if they say that it is the birthday of the Sun, He is the Sun of Justice.'

As we can see from these revealing remarks, **the birth of Christ at the winter solstice** has been asserted since as early as the 3rd century. Moreover, the reason for this birthdate is clearly given: This date represents "the birthday of the Sun!"

Regarding Christ's birth and the establishment of Christmas, Christian apologist Thomas Thorburn relates:

'The earliest church commemorated it at various times from September to March, until in 354 A.D. Pope Julius I assimilated the festival with that of the birth of Mithra (December 25), in order to facilitate the more complete Christianisation of the empire.'

²³² "In 2007, the U.S. House of Representatives passed HR 847, officially declaring December 25th to be the birthday of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ: 'Whereas on December 25 of each calendar year, American Christians observe Christmas, the holiday celebrating the birth of their savior, Jesus Christ...'"

Thus, Christ's birth at the winter solstice was not formalized until the fourth century—and this fact demonstrates a deliberate contrivance by Christian officials to usurp other religions, as we contend the entire Christian religion was specifically created to do. Prior to its celebration as the birthday of Jesus Christ, the 25th of December/ winter solstice was claimed as the birthday for a number of other gods and godmen, including the Perso- Roman god Mithra and the Greek god Dionysus. So too, apparently, do we find this annual celebration in Egypt concerning the sun god, which represents the "birth" of the "new sun" after the "old sun" "dies" around December 21st (in the Northern hemisphere), lying in his "tomb" or "cave" for three days and on December 25th being "born again."

There appears to be frequent confusion regarding the dates of December 21st, 22nd and 25th. The fact is that all of them represent the time of the winter solstice, which begins at midnight on the 21st—equivalent to the morning of the 22nd—and ends at midnight on the 24th, which is the morning of December 25th. To summarize, in the solar myth the "death" of the "old sun" occurs as the days decrease in length towards the winter solstice, the word "solstice" meaning "sun stands still," as for three days the sun appears not to be moving south or North. Hence, it was considered "dead" and did not "return to life" until three days later, at midnight on December 24th, when it began its Northerly journey again. Therefore, the ancients said the sun was born on December 25th.

In this regard, it has been the frequent contention of writers since antiquity that **the Egyptians likewise celebrated the birth of the sun at the winter solstice**, a logical conclusion, considering the reverence with which the sun was held in Egypt.

Concerning this cycle in Egypt, in "Isis and Osiris" (chapter 65), Plutarch remarked that Horus—or "Harpocrates," his Greek name—was "born about the winter solstice, unfinished and infant-like..." A couple of centuries after Plutarch, in his Saturnalia (I, XVIII:10), ancient Latin writer of the fourth century Macrobius also reported on this annual Egyptian "Christmas" celebration:

'...at the winter solstice the sun would seem to be a little child, like that which the Egyptians bring forth from a shrine on an appointed day, since the day is then at its shortest and the god is accordingly shown as a tiny infant.'

As to the antiquity of the Egyptian winter-solstice, solar-birth drama depicted by Plutarch and Macrobius, Professor Orlando P. Schmidt makes some interesting claims regarding the Egyptian king Amenemhet or Amenemhat I (c. 1991/1985-c. 1962/1956 BCE), called in Greek "Amenemes" or "Ammenemes," founder of the 12th dynasty:

'Now, as the sun of the Sothic year reached the winter solstice in the seventeenth year of the reign of King Amenemes I, he assumed the title of Nemestu, meaning "Re-born," in commemoration of his birth as Harpocrates.'

Thus, according to Schmidt the birth of Harpocrates at the winter solstice apparently dates back to almost 2,000 years prior to the Christian era, a tradition evidently verified by Plutarch.

This epithet "Nem-mestu" is the king's "Horus name" and means "repeater of births," "repetition of births" or "reborn." Regarding this title, Budge says:

'..."nem mestu," i.e., "repeater of births," the allusion being to the idea that the king was like the Sun-god Re who was reborn daily; this title became a great favorite with the kings of the XIIth Dynasty.'

Budge thus verifies that this particular Horus name was indeed popular in the dynasty in question. Intriguingly, according to Budge the Egyptian word for winter solstice is *nen*, which would make a Horus name of "Nen-mestu" equivalent to "born of the Winter solstice." Also according to Budge, citing German Egyptologist Professor Heinrich Brugsch, the hieroglyph for the winter solstice reveals two deities holding the sun with its rays extending down over an ankh,³ the symbol of life. If these two deities surrounding the sun being given life are indeed Osiris and Isis, as they appear to be, this hieroglyph would represent a clear indication that their child, Horus, was in fact born at the winter solstice.

In any case, this Horus name "repeaters of births" as a reflection of the sun god's birth, whether daily, annually or both, dates back thousands of years in Egypt, and the significance of the winter solstice in Egypt, as well as its perception as the birth of the sun god, seems evident.

In the Egyptian language, Harpocrates is "Her-pa-chruti" or "Heru-pa-Chrat," "the morning sun." On the subject of Plutarch and Harpocrates, Budge remarks:

'The curious legend which Plutarch relates concerning Harpocrates and the cause of his lameness is probably based upon the passage in the history of Osiris and Isis given in a hymn to Osiris of the XVIIIth Dynasty.'

Budge never seems to return to this "curious legend," apparently coming from chapter 19 of Plutarch, which omits the pertinent part about Harpocrates representing the weak or "lame" sun of the winter solstice, as in chapter 65. Concerning the Osirian myth presented in Plutarch, in *Egyptian Ideas of the Future*, Budge remarks:

'When we examine this story by the light of the results of hieroglyphic decipherment, we find that a large portion of it is substantiated by Egyptian texts...'

Budge proceeds to name many of the most significant details from Plutarch as having been verified by hieroglyphs, including texts, inscriptions, papyri, etc. The passage from Plutarch quoted here by Budge is also from chapter 19 and, again, although

mentioning the birth of Harpocrates, lacks the pertinent part about the winter solstice found in chapter 65. In neither book, in fact, does Budge describe the assertion in chapter 65. Perhaps as a professed Christian, Budge did not wish to reproduce these significant remarks concerning the "Christmas" birth of the Egyptian sun god. From comments by various writers of the time, it appears there was indeed a debate as to whether or not to accept the "opinions of the Greek" with regard to Harpocrates's nature as the sun born at the winter solstice. One must therefore ask whether or not this debate about the "correctness" of the ancient Greeks in their assertions regarding this figure, a debate continued by apologists today, has been based on scientific reasoning or religious prejudice, representing an intentional suppression and censorship of pertinent data. And, if the bulk of Plutarch's summary of the myth of Osiris, Isis and Horus is sustainable through Egyptian writings, as Budge himself states, can we not assume that this winter-solstice part would be reliable as well?

If Horus was not born at the winter solstice, why does Plutarch state that he was, in his form as *Harpocrates* or Horus the Child? Why does Macrobius record an Egyptian festival of apparent antiquity that celebrated the birth of the baby sun at the winter solstice? Would the Egyptians—who were so keenly aware of astronomy, solar mythology and astrotheology—truly be completely oblivious to, or deliberately unaffected by, the revered status of the sun at the winter solstice? Certainly the Egyptians were highly conscious of the all-important solstices—as demonstrated abundantly by the alignments of their monuments—could they possibly fail to integrate them into their solar religion?

Indeed, according to Budge **the solstices were personified as gods.** [Nazarene Remnant comment: see *The God Messiah Worships* for the reasons why this is true. The Winter Solstice was the personification for Horus, while the Summer Solstice was the personification of Osiris. I do not see how Osiris can be associated with the Winter Solstice, as Acharya Sanning is doing here.]. In fact, Budge claims that the personification of the winter solstice is the god "Ap-uat," while Renouf says Apuat is "identical with Osiris." Thus, Osiris would represent the Winter Solstice, making this time of year highly significant to the Egyptians.

Furthermore, it is agreed that in Egypt "**the summer solstice was paramount,** for it heralded the rise of the Nile." As Herodotus states, the Nile began to overflow around the summer solstice—specifically named as such by Herodotus (1:19). The Greek historian further remarks that the river continues to rise for about 100 days, at which point it levels off and then starts to drop again, remaining low throughout winter.⁴ This life-giving time of year was so important to the Egyptians that at periods over the millennia they opened the new year with the summer inundation of the Nile.

During other periods, apparently, the year began at the winter solstice, which would be indicative that such a time was considered the "birth of the sun," as in so many other cultures. In *Horae Aegyptiacae: Or, the Chronology of Ancient Egypt, Discovered from Astronomical and Hieroglyphic Records Upon Its Monuments*, Egyptologist and

professor of Archaeology Dr. Reginald Stuart Poole, another Keeper at the British Museum, states:

'The Season of the Waters,' in the ancient nomenclature, plainly shows that the Tropical Year to which that nomenclature was originally applied commenced at the winter solstice, and not at, nor near, either of the equinoxes, or the summer solstice...

Thus we find that the true period of the commencement of "the Season of the Inundation" was one month before the autumnal equinox; and the end, at the winter solstice; and, consequently, that the Tropical Year anciently in use among the Egyptians commenced at the winter solstice, when all things in Egypt begin anew.'

Obviously, the Egyptians were well aware of the winter solstice, which they evidently identified with Osiris and other gods at some point and which during certain eras or in various places opened with Egyptian year.

Concerning these important times of the year, astronomer Sir Lockyer remarks:

'Did the ancients know anything about these solstices and these equinoxes? That is one of the questions which we have to discuss. Dealing with the monumental evidence in Egypt alone, the answer is absolutely overwhelming.'

Lockyer next describes a number of astronomical alignments of various monuments and buildings in Egypt, beginning with the temple enclosure at Karnak. Calling the temple of Amen-Ra at Karnak the "finest Egyptian solar temple" and "the most majestic ruin in the world," Lockyer dated its foundation to 3700 BCE, using astronomical measurements. Encompassing twice the area covered by St. Peter's in Rome, the complex comprised "two temples in the same line back to back, the chief one facing the sunset at the summer solstice, the other probably the sunrise at the winter solstice."⁵ Concerning the smaller temple, Lockyer states:

'The amplitude of the point to which the axis of the small temple points is 26° S. of E., exactly the position of sunrise at the winter solstice.

There is more evidence of this kind.'

Lockyer then discusses the colossal statues of Amenhetep III on the plain of Thebes, which were oriented to watch "for the rising of the sun at the winter solstice." Astronomer Dr. Edwin C. Krupp likewise comments on the winter-solstice alignment of Egyptian buildings:

'Winter solstice sunrise alignment was also found at the solar sanctuary in Hatshepsut's mortuary temple at Deir el-Bahri, and these sanctuaries were

linked with the Egyptian beliefs about the passage of Re through the netherworld and the transformation of the soul of the deceased pharaoh.'

The Temple of Amun-Ra at Abu Simbel, built by Ramses II, ranks as another edifice aligned with sunrise at the winter solstice.

In the *Encyclopedia of the Archaeology of Ancient Egypt* ("EAAE") appears a discussion of the small temple at Aghurmi in the Siwa Oasis. This temple possesses a window in the west wall of the sanctuary that connects with an opposite window opposite, producing a lightshaft which illuminates the "god's barge naos in the center of the sanctuary." EAAE then states:

'The fact that Onuris and Tefnut are represented right next to this window and the mythology connected with these two gods suggest that occurrence of this event to have coincided with the winter solstice.'

Hence, we find multiple astronomical alignments proving that the ancient Egyptians highly valued the winter solstice.

Moreover, a number of ancient Egyptian water clocks, such as at Karnak, were designed to measure the winter and summer solstices. Indeed, that the Egyptians were keen measurers of time may be seen in an inscription from the tomb of the Karnak clock's creator, a "certain official" named Amenemhet who was buried "near the top of the hill of Sheikh Abd el-Gurna in Western Thebes." This very ancient inscription describes the measurements of the "longest night of wintertime" and the "shortest night of summertime," the former of which, of course, would be the winter solstice and the latter, the summer. This inscription also refers to Egyptian sacred literature as "the books of the divine word," demonstrating the reverence with which these texts were held, no less than the holy books of today. The official in question dedicated his clock to Amenhotep I, who reigned in the 18th Dynasty, during the 16th century BCE.

In *Ancient Egyptian Science*, professor of Historical Studies Dr. Marshall Clagett (1916- 2005) depicts another ancient Egyptian clock used to measure the equinoxes and solstices:

'The first (and indeed only) Egyptian technical description of an ancient Egyptian shadow clock is found in an inscription in the cenotaph of Seti I (ca. 1306-1290 [BCE]).'

Dr. Clagett also describes an Egyptian sundial from Luxor that apparently dates to the "Greco-Roman period" and that possesses marks to measure, among other things, the winter solstice.

As another example of Egyptian astronomical knowledge and the particular importance of the winter solstice, in 46 BCE famed Alexandria astronomer Sosigenes

created a new solar calendar for Julius Caesar, called the Julian Calendar: "The new system, depending wholly on the sun, would naturally have commenced with the winter solstice," called bruma in Latin, one source of the Roman celebration the Brumalia.

In *The Sacred Tradition in Ancient Egypt*, Rosemary Clark describes another festival that purportedly took place on the winter solstice:

'As the winter solstice denotes the literal decline of solar light, festivals celebrated at this time are connected with the renewal of the life force. One of these festivals was the annual raising of the Djed pillar of Asar [Osiris] at his great temple at Busiris in Lower Egypt. This was a symbolic restoration of the Neter's [God's] life, an event which followed a ritual reenactment of an episode in the great Osirian mythos, The Contendings of Heru [Horus] and Set. It took place, according to ancient records, on the 30th of Choiach [Khoiak], a time coinciding with the end of the Nile's inundation over the land. In our calendar the festival begins on December 10 and culminates at the winter solstice (December 22).'

The djed-pillar is a very ancient "cult icon of Osiris" that was "erected in a rite symbolizing Osiris's revivification after death." The raising of the djed-pillar at Busiris is mentioned in chapter 18 of the *Book of the Dead*. The month of Choiach/Khoiak/Koiak corresponding to December comes from the Coptic calendar and is presumably an accurate rendering of an ancient Egyptian dating system. In *Calendrical Calculations*, Professors Dershowitz and Reingold state:

'The Christian Copts, modern descendants of the Pharaonic Egyptians, use a calendar based on the ancient Egyptian solar calendar...but with leap years.'

Dershowitz and Reingold further say that "the Copts celebrate Christmas on Koiak 29 (which is always either December 25 or 26 on the Julian calendar)..."

Modern Egyptians also still celebrate a festival around the vernal equinox called "Sham el- Nessim," or "Shamo," which traditionally occurs in April and closely resembles the Western celebration of Easter. Since this spring festival is estimated to date to at least 4,500 years ago, it would be reasonable to assert that comparable winter-solstice celebrations may approach that age in Egypt as well.

Knowing all these facts, it is logical and rational to assume that Plutarch and Macrobius were not in error in their reports about the Egyptian sun god celebrated at the winter solstice. If Macrobius is correct in his assertions that the Egyptians brought out an image of the baby sun at the winter solstice, we have no credible, scientific reason to dismiss Plutarch's statement regarding Harpocrates/Horus being this baby sun born at the winter solstice, especially since many of his contentions can be verified by the hieroglyphs, as stated by Budge.

In fact, the "restoration of Osiris" at the winter solstice—which would essentially constitute his rebirth in Horus—is also related by Plutarch:

'Moreover, at the time of the winter solstice **they lead the cow** [symbol of Isis, or the Birthright Holy Spirit] **seven times around the temple of the Sun** [Nazarene Remnant comment: The Temple of the Sun was at Heliopolis. Compare this to marching seven times around the wall of Jericho, which then fell down. See Joshua 6: 1-27. Also see Hebrews 11: 30] and this circumambulation is called the Seeking for Osiris, since the Goddess in the winter-time **yearns for water**; so many times do they go around, because in the seventh month the Sun completes the transition from the winter solstice to the summer solstice. It is said also that Horus, the son of Isis, offered sacrifice to the Sun first of all on the fourth day of the month, as is written in the records entitled the Birthdays of Horus.'

Although here Plutarch discusses **Osiris's water aspect** [Nazarene Remnant comment: the sign of Aquarius], logic would indicate that the god's solar nature was also being sought at the winter solstice, when the sun is viewed as "weakening," "dying" or otherwise diminishing, in line with the shortening days of the years. Furthermore, the "Seeking of Osiris" at the solstice is confirmed by the conservative *Encyclopedia Britannica* as one of the Egyptians' "most characteristic celebrations":

Among those most characteristic celebrations of the Egyptians were those which took place at the $\alpha\varphi\alpha\nu\iota\sigma\mu\omicron\varsigma$ disappearance of Osiris in October or November, at the search for his remains, and their discovery about the winter solstice...1

The discovery of Osiris's remains at the winter solstice means that he was "born again" at that time, since he was thereafter *resuscitated* [Nazarene Remnant comment: through repentance, baptism, and the work of the Birthright Holy Spirit]. Because Horus and Osiris were one and interchangeable, the new sun replacing the old, **it could be truthfully stated that the "rebirth" of Osiris at the winter solstice represents the "new birth" of Horus.** Hence, again we find Horus being born on December 25th.

The winter-solstice motif is also represented in the story related by Plutarch of Osiris being shut up in his ark during the sign of Scorpio, the "backbiter," who robs the sun of its strength as it nears the death of winter. Horus being killed by a scorpion would likewise represent the same theme.

Obviously, it would be fascinating to inspect the ancient "records entitled the Birthdays of Horus" to which Plutarch refers. It is possible these texts could be found in the Library of Alexandria, which unfortunately was destroyed, taking with it a vast amount of human culture and knowledge, including many of these mysteries and secrets. Again, when we hear the clamor for "primary sources," we are reminded of this

heinous destruction of ancient culture, often by religious fanatics trying to prevent the truth from becoming known. In the same vein as Plutarch, and quite possibly discussing the same records or text, in his treatise on the dual birthdays of Horus—one at the vernal equinox and the other at the winter solstice—Massey refers to "the Egyptian *Book of the Divine Birth*":

'The double birth of Horus at the two times, or the birth of the babe in the winter solstice and the rebirth as the adult in the Easter equinox is acknowledged in the Egyptian *Book of the Divine Birth*. The celebration of the Nativity at the solstice is referred to in the calendar of Edfu, and it is said that 'everything is performed which is ordained' in the *Book of the Divine Birth*.'

The text Massey is referring to was also mentioned by Austrian professor Dr. J. Krall, quoted by Lockyer:

'On the 6th of Pachons ... the solstice is then celebrated. The Uza-eye is then filled, a mythical act which we have in another place referred to the celebration of the solstice, and "everything is performed which is ordained" in the book 'on the Divine birth.'

This solstice that is celebrated on the 6th of Pachons is that of the summer, once again demonstrating the significance of that time of year. The "Uza-eye" being filled apparently refers to the Eye of the Sun (Ra and/or Horus) approaching its culminating strength at the summer solstice.

According to Lockyer, Krall also discusses an inscription discovered at both Edfu and Esne "which seems to have astronomical significance." This inscription describes a feast day during the period of "1. Phamenoth" called the "Festival of the suspension of the sky by Ptah" or the "Feast of the suspension of the sky." In chapter 43 of "Isis and Osiris," Plutarch also remarks upon a festival that falls on the new moon in the month of Phamenoth called "Osiris's coming to the Moon," which the historian says "marks the beginning of spring." However, Krall clarifies these festivals as being "connected with the celebration of the Winter Solstice, and the filling of the Uza-eye..." He then continues:

'Perhaps the old year, which the Egyptians introduced into the Nile valley at the time of their immigration, and which had only 360 days, commenced at the Winter Solstice. Thus we should have in the "festival of the suspension of the sky" by the ancient god Ptah—venerated as creator of the world—a remnant of the time when the Winter Solstice ... marked the beginning of the year, and also the creation.'

As we have seen on the very good authority of Dr. Poole, the Egyptian year at one point apparently began with the winter solstice. Adding to this notion is the suggestion that this period preceded the adjustment of the Egyptian 360-calendar with the addition of

the five intercalary or epagomenal days. The god Ptah is the very ancient Father-Creator figure who, in "suspending the sky," resembles other Egyptian deities such as Isis and Horus with arms outstretched in the vault of heaven, as well as the Greek god Atlas supporting the world on his shoulders, and various renderings of the Christian Father and Son depicted as holding up the heavens.

In *On Mankind: Their Origin and Destiny*, Arthur Thomson summarizes the story of the baby sun at the winter solstice, who was born of a virgin mother **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** i.e. the Birthright Holy Spirit], specifically as applied to Horus and Isis:

'The Egyptians did in fact celebrate at the winter solstice the birth of the son of Isis (Plutarch, *De Iside*), and the delivery of the goddess who had brought this young child into the world, feeble and weak, and in the midst of the darkest night. This child, according to Macrobius, was the god of light, Apollo, or the sun, painted with his head shorn of his beaming hair, his head shaved, and with only a single hair left. By this, says Macrobius, the dimness of the light at the winter solstice, and the shortness of the days as well as the darkness of the deep cave in which this god seemed to be born, and from which he issued forth to rise in the direction of the Northern hemisphere and the summer solstice, **in which he reassumed his dominion and his glory**, was indicated ...

It was this child of whom the virgin Isis called herself the mother in the inscription over her temple at Sais (Plutarch, *De Iside*) which contained the words, "The fruit which I have begotten is the sun." (Procl. in Tim. p. 30). This Isis of Sais has been correctly assumed by Plutarch to be the chaste Minerva, who, without fearing to lose her name of virgin, nevertheless says of herself that she is the mother of the sun. This Isis cannot be the moon, for she would never be called the mother of the star whose light she borrows **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** Isis is indeed the Moon and the Birthright Holy Spirit!]. She is the Virgin of the constellations, who is called by Eratosthenes, a learned Alexandrian (Eratosthen. cap. vii.), Ceres or Isis; that Isis who opened the year, and presided over the birth of the new solar revolution, and of the god of day—in a word, of her in whose arms we shall soon see the symbolic child.'

As another version of the solar hero, the Greek god Dionysus too was asserted to have been born at the winter solstice, when his followers held a wild celebration in his and the sun god Apollo's honor. This winter-solstice birth may also have come with Dionysus's identification with Osiris, since, as Plutarch states (35), "Osiris is identical with Dionysus."

Concerning winter solstice "Feasts and Festivals," the *Encyclopedia Britannica* further reports:

'The common people in China have a similar custom on the arrival of the winter solstice...

...The Phrygian festivals were also arranged on the theory that the deity was asleep during the winter and awake during the summer.'

The EB also names several other cultures as having winter celebrations, including the Mexicans and Peruvians. Of course, the Romans were famed for their lengthy winter festival of Saturnalia, which encompassed the solstice. Even the lunar Jews had their winter holiday, or "Feast of the Dedication," as mentioned in John 10: 22. As we can see, the celebration at the winter solstice represents an ancient tradition."²³³

²³³ Acharya S, *The Companion Guide to Zeitgeist*, Part 1, 2009, pp. 24-33. Available here: <http://StellarHousePublishing.com>

The Truth About the *Stretching of the Cord Ceremony* in Ancient Egypt

There is one central area of the Egyptian religion that has been consistently warped and twisted by all agents of deceit, and especially by all branches of Egyptology. This concerns the concept of a measuring cord being used to lay out the foundations of "new temples." In this section we will look at what this concept of sacred measurement is really all about. First, let's look at some Scriptures to introduce the concept:

"For I [am] with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: **but I will correct thee in measure**, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished." (Jeremiah 30: 11)

"But unto every one of us is given grace according to **the measure of the gift of Christ.**" (Ephesians 4: 7)

"Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, **unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.**" (Ephesians 4: 13)

"From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in **the measure of every part**, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love." (Ephesians 4: 16)

"And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and **measure the temple of God**, and the altar, and them that worship therein." (Revelation 11: 1)

"But the court which is without the temple leave out, and **measure it not**; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty [and] two months." (Revelation 11: 2)

"And he that talked with me had a golden reed **to measure the city**, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof." (Revelation 21: 15)

"And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred [and] forty [and] four cubits, [according to] **the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.**" (Revelation 21: 17)

Obviously there is something very mysterious to do about measurement that has extreme significance for our salvation, and which is not explained at all in our Bibles! So, let's explore this sacred idea of our being *corrected in measure*, which is code for being born-again, through the operation of God's Redemption Machine, which is His

Birthright Holy Spirit, which was called Isis in ancient Egypt, given on genuine repentance and water baptism to an Elect person.

In ancient Egypt it was standard practice at all water baptism ceremonies in ancient Christianity to lay out the **looped** measuring cord or rod, which was knotted at 36-step intervals, to indicate to the newly baptised person (**who was the "new temple"**) the starting and finishing points, along with all intermediary points, they had to "climb" in their return to obedience to the Most High God. In effect this measuring cord was another way of depicting Jacob's Ladder. It was also the plumb line that is frequently mentioned with regard to ancient Egypt.

There would have been 36 knots in this line, and these represent the 36 steps, through the 36 constellations or decans of the Egyptian Zodiac,²³⁴ to the Sun as outlined in Chapter 2, "General Nature of the Sacred Calendar," under the heading "The Great Pyramid at Giza and the Sacred Year," of *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*, and in Appendix H: "Venus Ascends To The Sun in 36-Day Steps,"



Figure 17: 1: Knotted calibrated ropes from Khufu's barque. Fundamentally this cord represents the distance of the Ascending Passage in the Great Pyramid at Giza.²³⁵

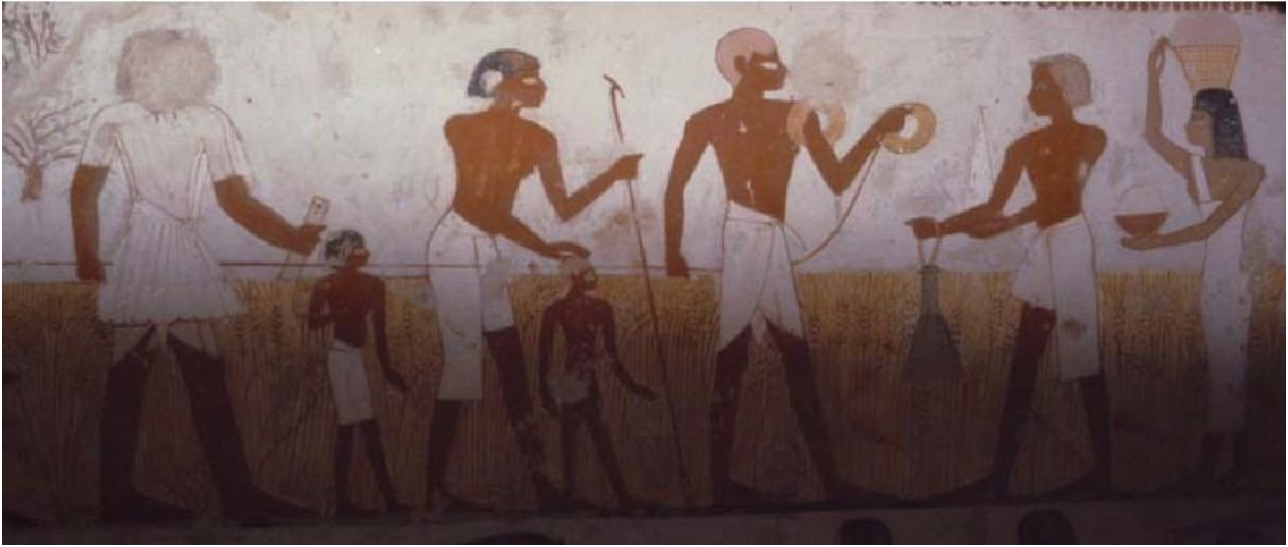
of the same book.²³⁶ In the ancient world this was known as the "plumb line," denoting the starting point in the Abyss (the star Canopus in the deep South), and the finishing point at the Elect's star, which was (and still is) Sirius. The "plumb line" was also known in the Hebrew world as "Jacob's Ladder." The angular distance in the sky between the two great stars, Canopus and Sirius, is 36°.

²³⁴ Always keep in mind that the ancient land of Khemit/Egypt was a copy of the Zodiacal Sign of Scorpio that has literally been pasted upon the Earth.

²³⁵ Source: <http://www.fdoernenburg.de/nun/arch/bau/bau2.php>

²³⁶ *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!* is freely available here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/sacred-calendar-of-the-messiah-restored.html>



Front Cordsman in a Scene of Stretching the Cord from the Tomb of Menna (Theban Tomb 69). Note the figure holding the Sceptre in the left-middle of the image. Photo by David Goodman. Menna was a "Scribe of Estate of the Pharaoh and Amon" in the mid-Eighteenth Dynasty (ca 1475 BCE). (Source: *Surveying in Ancient Egypt*, by Joel F. Paulson, USA)



Rear Cordsman in a Scene of Stretching the Cord from the Tomb of Menna. (Photo by David Goodman. Source: *Surveying in Ancient Egypt*, by Joel F. Paulson, USA)

The *Book of Enoch* has an interesting reference to the North-South movement of the Sirius-Orion system, and clearly identifies it as part of the 36-stage measuring rod or line that forms the New Moon systems:

*"In those days I beheld **long ropes given to those angels**; who took to their wings and fled, advancing towards the North.*

*And I enquired of the angel, saying: wherefore have they taken those long ropes, and gone forth? He said: **They are gone forth to measure.***

*The angel, who proceeded with me, said: **These are the measures of the righteous**; and cords shall the righteous bring, that they may lean upon the name of the Lord of spirits for ever and ever." (Rev. 11: 1-2)*

"The elect shall begin to dwell with the elect." (1 Thessalonians 4: 17)

"And these are the measures which shall be given to faith, and which shall strengthen the word of righteousness. These measures shall reveal

all the secrets in the depth of the earth." (*Book of Enoch, 60: 1-6*, Richard Laurence translation, 1821, emphasis added. The "*secrets in the depth of the earth*" are revealed in the section headed "The Sacred Mathematics of the Birthright Holy Spirit," of Essay 8, The Macrocosm and the Microcosm, of *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."*)

Of course Egyptologists have successfully deceived the world by disguising the truth about this baptismal cord, and instead presenting it as "the stretching of the cord" ceremony, which they interpret as a method to align stone Egyptian temples to true North. Hundreds of books and articles have been written about the so-called "stretching of the cord" ceremony, and we will take a brief look at the lie that has been so successfully concocted around this measuring line.

For an introductory example, here is a typical piece of Egyptologist spin about the "stretching of the cord" ceremony:

"'Stretching the cord' ('pedj-sheš') was one of the most important elements of the whole foundation ritual. Its importance was such that in later times the entire ritual up to the point of construction was known as 'pedj-sheš.' From as early as the Second dynasty the ceremony was closely associated with the goddess Seshat, 'Mistress of the House of Architects.' The 'cord' in question is the mason's line which was used to measure out the dimensions of the building and align the building with the stars or points of the compass. This stage ritual had three distinct phases; marking out the four corners of the building (at night), 'stretching the cord' (driving stakes into the four corners and tying the cord to link them), loosening the cord (so that it slipped down the stakes and lay on the ground marking the limits of the building) It is often noted that the Ancient Egyptians were incredibly accurate in the laying of foundations and the orientation of their buildings. It is thought that they used a tool known as a 'merket,' a notched stick through which the constellation of the Great Bear could be viewed to enable the builders to calculate the position of true north and so to align their buildings accurately." Source:

<http://www.ancientegyptonline.co.uk/index.html>



Two images of Osiris holding the keys to eternal life. In his right hand he is holding the Sceptre, symbol of the rulership of the Elect under His Kingship during the coming millennium. In His left hand He is holding the measuring cord, symbol of the Birthright Holy Spirit, and the 36-step journey from Canopus to Sirius. Egyptology insists that this cord is nothing other than a flail!

Another example from the world of scholars comes from Robert Bauval and Thomas Brophy, writing in their 2011 book, *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*:

“It has been known for some time that the ancient Egyptians performed a very important ritual for aligning their religious monuments toward the sun and stars. From earliest times, they performed a ceremony called stretching the cord to align royal pyramids and temples. This ceremony ... required the participation of the pharaoh and a priestess, who assumed the role of a deity called Seshat.

The goddess Seshat was unique among all the other goddesses of ancient Egypt in that she was said to be supremely proficient in the sacred sciences, particularly astronomy and sacred architecture. Depicted as a slender woman, Seshat was particularly venerated by scribes, for she was also the patroness of the sacred hieroglyphic writing and keeper of the royal annals. Her companion husband was Thoth, the god of wisdom and astronomy, and she often appears next to him on temple reliefs. Such a prestigious union gave Seshat enormous status and respect. Nonetheless, her most important role was participating with the kings in the stretching the cord ceremony to establish the four corners of temples and pyramids and to align them towards specific stars, usually the Big Dipper. In this capacity, Seshat is always shown in a leopard-skin dress with spots that are sometimes shown as stars, which is apparently symbolic of her ability to see in the dark, like the leopard. On her head, Seshat is depicted wearing a golden tiara with a seven-pointed star or rosette. Her many epithets included Foremost in the Library, Mistress in the Writing in the House of Life, Keeper of the Royal Annals, and Lady of the Stars. The French scholar Anne-

Sophie Bomhard, an expert on the ancient Egyptian calendar, writes, 'The recognition of the annual cycle and its definition, the linking of celestial phenomena to terrestrial happenings, are essential preliminaries to establishing any kind of calendar. This enterprise requires long prior observations of the sky and the stars, as well as the recording, in writing, of these observations, in order to verify them over long periods of time. It is quite natural, therefore, that the divine tutors of Time and Calendar should be Thoth, God of Science, and Seshat, Goddess of Writings and Annals.'

Egyptologists have established that the stretching the cord ceremony was known since at least 2,900 BCE, **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** This is not right, because it goes right back to the beginning of the Plan of Salvation, at the time of the Fall, since the stretching of the measuring line is a baptismal ceremony. As such we are looking at least 10,000 years prior to what the Egyptologists have come up with here!]) and it was a 'crucial part of a temple foundation ritual.' Textual knowledge of this ceremony comes mostly from inscriptions on the temple at Edfu and Dendera, although much earlier evidence is found in drawings and reliefs depicting the ceremony. Sir I.E.S. Ewards, the foremost expert on Egyptian pyramids, writes that

'... [i]n spite of the relative late date of the inscriptions referring to the episodes of the foundation ceremonies, there is no reason to doubt that they preserved an ancient tradition. Some indication that similar ceremonies were already current in the Pyramid Age is provided by a fragmentary relief found in the Vth Dynasty sun-temple of Niuserre, which shows the king and a priestess impersonating Seshat, each holding a mallet and a stake to which a measuring cord is attached. The scene is in complete agreement with the text in the temple at Edfu, which represent the king saying: 'I take the stake and I hold the handle of the mallet. I hold the cord with Seshat.'

During the stretching the cord ceremony, both the Seshat representative and the king carried a peg and a mallet and faced each other, possibly from some twenty paces apart. A cord was looped between the pegs while the king and Seshat determined the alignment of the axis of the future temple or pyramid by sighting a specific star in the Northern sky. Once the sighting was successfully made, they stretched the cord and fixed the line by hammering the two pegs into the ground with the mallet. From inscriptions at Edfu and Dendera we can read: '[The king says]: I hold the peg, I grasp the handle of the mallet and grip the measuring cord with Seshat. I turn my eyes to the movement of the stars. I direct my gaze towards the bull's thigh [the Big Dipper] ... I make firm the corner of the temple ...' '[Seshat says]: 'The king stretches joyously the cord, having turned his head towards the Big Dipper and testblishes the temple in the manner of ancient times.' [The king says]: 'I grasp the peg and mallet; I stretch the cord with Seshat; I observed the trajectory of the stars with my eye which is fixed on the

Big Dipper; I have been the god who indicates Time with the Merkhet instrument. I have established the four corners of the temple.' [Seshat says]: 'The king ... while observing the sky and the stars, turns his sight towards the Big Dipper.'

In the many years we have investigated the astronomical alignments of Egyptian pyramids and temples, it has often occurred to us that there may be more than just a religious purpose in fixing the axes toward the rising stars or the Sun. If we attribute a knowledge of precessional astronomy to the ancient builders—and recent studies have shown that there is much reason to do so—then it is quite possible that these ancient megalith builders may have used their monuments for long-term calendric computations in order to hark backward to distant epochs that had specific significance to them. Further, this stretching of the cord ceremony may well have been a ritual to verify, upon inauguration of a new temple building site, that the stars in the heavens were continuing to operate as the astronomer-priests expected they should, and so the earthly and heavenly events could be unified in the temple to maintain sacred order. Indeed, ... all the signatures of the precursor to the stretching of the cord ceremony were present at Nabta Playa, even if it was not the same ritual itself."²³⁷

Here's another example how scholars have done the dirty work of Seth. This example is also from the work of Robert Bauval and Thomas Brophy, writing in their book, *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*. They cite the example of Egyptian hieroglyphic inscriptions found on the Djedefre Water Mountain in Egypt (shown opposite). At this point first read the caption under the image. Bauval and Brophy go on to state their interpretation of the glyph as "... the star of wisdom which heralds in the rainy season/monsoon is greeted with joy." (p. 271)

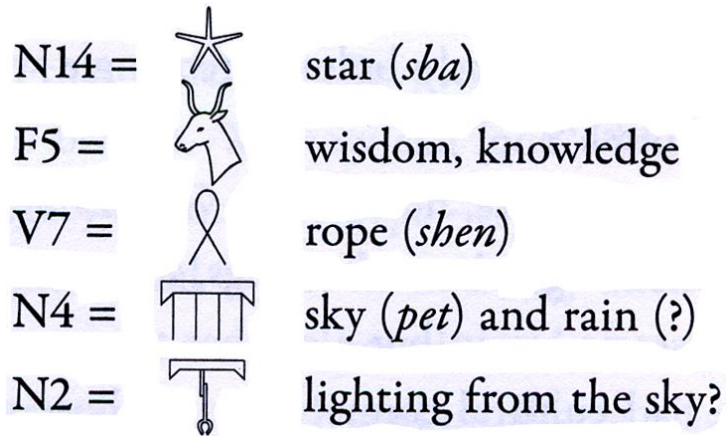


Figure 17: 2: Egyptian hieroglyphic inscriptions shown on the Djedefre Water Mountain in Egypt, first discovered by Carlo Bergmann, about 50 miles Southwest of Dakhla oasis. Robert Bauval and Thomas Brophy, writing in *Black Genesis*, make the following comment about this inscription: "The glyph is composed of three rows of signs. The top row shows a five-pointed star, a cow's head, and a rope with a shape reminiscent of an ankh sign. The middle row depicts a flat plate with four lines extending vertically below it. The bottom row shows the same flat sign but with only one line extending down crookedly, and with two prongs at its end and, on each side, zigzagging lines. The other two glyphs in the bottom row, a lightning bolt and a human figure running or jumping, probably

²³⁷ Bauval, Robert, and Brophy, Thomas, *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*, Bear & Company, Rochester, 2011, pp. 229-231.

²³⁸ Bauval, Robert, and Brophy, Thomas, *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*, Bear & Company, Rochester, 2011, p. 271.

imply a rain-dance or storm-dance ritual.”²³⁸

On the other hand I would state that the glyph says this instead:

“Through the keeping of the Feast of the New Moons and my connection, through the looped measuring cord, to the most High God through His Birthright Holy Spirit, I can run the Heb-Sed festival course at the end of the year with joy and gladness because I have eternal life.”

In other words what has been labelled as the Djedefre Water Mountain is nothing other than a sacred site where the annual Feast of Tabernacles or Booths (the Heb-sed) was held annually.

A couple of pages further on in their book, Bauval and Brophy make the following high-sounding declaration:

“For more than twenty-five years we have been on the quest for the origins of the ancient Egyptian civilisation, yet we never suspected that it would be such a thrilling and rewarding intellectual adventure. We have tried our very best to pass the barrage of entrenched interests and to tell the general public of the many scattered clues that we have found in the alignments of pyramids and temples, all of which have led us to piece together a giant historical puzzle. Slowly but surely a completely new picture of our past emerges, revealing a lost and forgotten world, which extended from the Nile to the borders of Sudan and Chad and which told a very different story of the origins of ancient Egypt—a tale much more thrilling than that which any Egyptologist or anthropologist had previously led us to believe. We can now look with even greater awe at the wonderful legacy of ancient Egypt—especially at those imposing pyramids and temples—and see in them a very ancient message that was written in the stars, a message that directed us to faraway places in the desert and to a time when hardy and intelligent black-skinned men planted a seed that grew in the Nile Valley to give rise to a wonderful civilisation. We know that from now on Egypt will never be the same for us, for when a Black Nubian or African passes us by, we will see in him or her, as surely as we see in ourselves, the reflection of a common Black genesis.”²³⁹

All I can say, Robert and Thomas, if you ever get to read this book, that you open your minds to the sublime truth that in Egypt, the land you have loved, worked in, and wrote about for so long, you will see the true origins of ancient Christianity, and the true story of Osiris and Horus, which is finally being restored to the place where it really belongs: in the minds and hearts of all sincere people on Earth. And to Robert again, together with Graham Hancock, I would counsel you to refrain from calling 911

²³⁹ Bauval, Robert, and Brophy, Thomas, *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*, Bear & Company, Rochester, 2011, p. 273.

truth-tellers "hairbrained,"²⁴⁰ for it is yourselves who fall into this class, in view of all the evidence staring us in the face since that tragic event in 2001.

But the truth of this looped cord is that it laid out, for a "new temple," in very clear terms, the direction of celestial South (where Satan's Abyss is found), and celestial North (where the throne of God was located). It must never be forgotten that a temple in all Scripture has always symbolised a baptised person into which the Holy Spirit comes to dwell. A "new temple" would of course represent a newly baptised person, one who could now keep the Heb Sed festival (i.e. the Feast of Tabernacles) for the First Time (Zep Tepi). This is a fundamental fact. This



Figure 17: 3: The Pharaoh and the Goddess Seshat, planting stakes linked by a looped rope, participate in the 'Stretching the Cord' ceremony. "I hold the peg. I grasp the handle of the club [mallet] and grip the measuring cord with Seshat. I turn my eyes to the movements of the stars. I send forth my gaze to the Bull's thigh (the Great Bear). I count off time, I watch the clock, I establish the four corners of your temple" Words spoken by the Pharaoh, from an inscription at Edfu temple.

Source: <http://www.world-mysteries.com/mpl.htm>

ceremony symbolically showed the newly baptised person, having reached the age of 30 years, what was the true nature of the spiritual work required of him or her, as they worked hard on themselves, spiritually speaking, to make the 36-step return to God in the far North. You will find the mathematical expression of this 36-step pilgrimage in the table headed "Zodiacal Signs and the Arc of the Covenant" on the next page.

*"For which of you, intending to build a tower, **sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost**, whether he have [sufficient] to finish [it]?" (Luke 14: 28)*

ZODIACAL SIGNS and the ARC of the COVENANT

Note that the numbers in this system can be understood to be **days** or **degrees**.

Year in Sequence	Month #1	Month #2	Month #3	Month #4	Month #5	Month #6	Month #7	Month #8	Month #9	Month #10	Month #11	Month #12	TOTALS
	Virgo	Libra	Scorpio	Sagit.	Cap.	Aquar.	Pisces	Aries	Taurus	Gem.	Canc.	Leo	

²⁴⁰ In an article called "The Pentagon and Sirius," published in *New Dawn* magazine, Special Issue 18, Summer 2011/2012, Robert Bauval and Graham Hancock said: "We know, of course, of the many hairbrained conspiracy theories that followed the 11 September 2001 attacks, and we don't want to add more fuel to the fire." (p. 25) <http://www.NewDawnMagazine.com>

The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt

1	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
2	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
3	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
4	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
5	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
6	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
7	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
8	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
9	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
10	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
11	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
12	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
13	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
14	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
15	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
16	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
17	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
18	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
19	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
20	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
21	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
22	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
23	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°
24	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	15°	180°

GRAND TOTAL = 4,320

The degree of spiritual ripening (15 days or degrees for each of the 288 New Moon Festivals in the 24-year sequence) is 4,320 days or degrees. Since it is God's character and heart that is being "written" onto our hearts and minds, this also includes His Great Law, the 10 Commandments. Thus we have to add that factor to each of the calculations, so that we now get $4,320 \times 10 = 43,200$ days, exactly matching the number of days in our first life! Indeed, God's system is a mirror image of the life of our "old man," which we put to death during the rest of our lives following repentance and baptism. There are 12 Signs of the Zodiac, but because each sign is considered to equal 30° (or days) in the sky, and since God is only working in the first half of each sign, it will take 24 years for the full "born-again" sequence to be completed. Thus we have ascended from the "depth of the sea" and have returned to God, which is the purpose of our lives. We have gone from Canopus to Sirius, the Elect's star (also known as "the heavenly cow"), astronomically speaking. Note that in the ancient Egyptian system of the Zodiac, the Zodiacal Sign of Virgo is Thoth, Libra is Horus, Scorpio is Wadjet, Sagittarius is Sekhmet, Capricorn is Sphinx, Aquarius is Shu, Pisces is Isis, Aries is Osiris, Taurus is Amun, Gemini is Hathur, Cancer is Phoenix and Leo is Anubis.



The simplified version of the *Amritamanthana* (or Churning of the Milky Ocean) still shows Mount Mandara used as a pivot or churning stick, resting on the tortoise (showing how slow the whole process is). Notice the demonic features on the figure to *the right*, which wears no crown, while the other two, representing righteousness, do wear crowns (representing the constellations of the Southern and Northern Crowns). Also notice the snake is looped around the churning stick, which represents a baptised person, who, must walk between the “two spirits.” Such a person is subject to the temptations of evil from the demonic side, and the pulls of righteousness from the Godly side of the snake. In ancient Egypt the baptismal ceremony of stretching the looped measuring cord had the same significance. The complex concepts involved in this picture are covered in much more detail in section 19, “Representations of the New Moon Festivals: Ancient and Modern,” of our free book *The New Moon Festivals: the “First Works” of Salvation*. (The image is from *Hamlet’s Mill*.)

The simple, but profound, truth is that the real purpose of the laying out of this looped measuring rope has nothing to do with laying out the foundations of a new stone temple. The stretching the cord ceremony is a baptismal covenant made between God and the newly baptised person (who is the temple!). The real astronomical purpose is outlined in two places, first, in Chapter 14, “Jubilation!” of our freely available book, *Birthright, Sceptre, Loaves and Fishes*, which is freely available here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/birthright-sceptre-loaves-and-fishes.html>

The second place is in Appendix N, “Methods for Determining the North and South Poles,” of *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!* which is here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/sacred-calendar-of-the-messiah-restored.html>

While Egyptologists and other academics have laid emphasis on this cord as a surveyors measuring device to lay out the architecture of new stone temples in ancient Egypt, they completely ignore the fact that the cord had a deliberate loop in it. Which is to say, a tape measure with a loop in it is useless to measure anything! It is my belief that the newly baptised person would stand in that loop, thus completing the symbolism of the upward and downward tug of the "two spirits," that are part and parcel of life during each lunar month. That is to say, the mill would grind out either righteousness or evil each month. This is shown in image of the simplified version of the Amritamanthana, shown above. The upward path represented the "born-again" ascension to the Bridal Chamber (i.e. the Queen's Chamber in the Great Pyramid at Giza), and the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. The downward path represented the path of succumbing to the temptations of sin, and a descent to the Abyss of Satan (represented by the Pit in the bowels of the Great Pyramid.).

The sad and tragic fact is that the entire educational world, especially the academic disciple called Egyptology, and modern deceived "Churchianity," has faithfully marched lock-step with satan's evil purpose, and done his dirty work by suppressing the glorious truth about ancient Egypt, but especially about the baptismal ceremony of the "the stretching the cord."²⁴¹ Christ addresses such modern people in the clearest possible language of the *Book of Revelations*: "*Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.*" (*Revelation 3: 17*) We can see what has happened from one of the Hermetic texts, written down in Latin and Greek in the early centuries of the "Christian" era, where the god Hermes (the Greek counterpart of the ancient Egyptian wisdom god Thoth) delivers the following prophecy to his pupil Asclepius:

"Do you know, Asclepius, that Egypt is an image of heaven, or to speak more exactly, in Egypt all the operation of the powers which rule and work in heaven are present in the Earth below?" [This is a reference to the fact that the astronomical Zodiacal Sign of Scorpio has been copied from the path of the Zodiac in the heavens, and pasted onto Earth as the ancient land of Egypt] In fact it should be said that the whole Kosmos dwells in this our land as in a sanctuary.

²⁴¹ Of course this is only one of a massive number of lies that we have been taught about the true Christian religion that flourished in ancient Egypt during the Golden Age. Two very significant lies have been the minimum age for baptism, which is 30 years, instead of the lie of infant baptism (or indeed any baptism up to the age of 30 years); and the commanded use of cannabis oil as part of the anointing oil that should be used at the baptismal ceremony. For more information on the first lie, see Appendix D below: "The Suppressed Truth About Water Baptism and the Age of 30 Years in the Scriptures." For detailed information on the second lie, see section 24, "The Power of a Thumping Big Lie," of our free book *The God Messiah Worships*.

And yet, *since it is fitting that wise men should have knowledge of all events before they come to pass*, you must not be left in ignorance of what I will now tell you.

There will come a time when it will have been in vain that Egyptians have honoured the Godhead with heartfelt piety and service; *and all our holy worship will be fruitless and ineffectual*.

The gods will return from Earth to heaven; Egypt will be forsaken, *and the land which was once the home of religion will be left desolate*, bereft of the presence of its deities.

O Egypt, Egypt, of thy religion nothing will remain but an empty tale, which thine own children in time to come will not believe; nothing will be left but graven words, and only the stones will tell of thy piety.

And in that day men will be weary of life, and they will cease to think the universe worthy of reverent wonder and worship ... *Darkness will be preferred to light, and death will be thought more profitable than life; no one will raise his eyes to heaven; the pious will be deemed insane, the impious wise; the madmen will be thought a brave man, and the wicked will be esteemed as good*.

As for the soul, and the belief that it is immortal by nature, or may hope to attain to immortality, as I have taught you—all this they will mock, and even persuade themselves that it is false.

No word of reverence or piety, no utterance worthy of heaven, will be heard or believed.

And so the gods will depart from mankind—a grievous thing!—and only evil angels will remain, who will mingle with men, and drive the poor wretches into all manner of reckless crime, into wars, and robberies, and frauds, and all things hostile to the nature of the soul." ²⁴²

The prophet Amos puts the matter even more succinctly:

"Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD: And *they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the North*

²⁴² From the Preface of *The Master Game: Unmasking the Secret Rulers of the World*, by Graham Hancock and Robert Bauval, published by the Disinformation Company, 2011.

even to the East, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find [it]." (Amos 8: 11-12)

Ancient Black Egypt 101

Source: <http://wysinger.homestead.com/ptahhotep.html>

To the ancient Greek and Latin writers contemporary with the ancient Egyptians the physical classification posed no problems with them: the ancient Egyptians were black, snub-nosed, thick lips, with curly hair. [[Primary evidence](#)]

Herodotus: "there were eighteen Ethiopian kings, and one queen, native to the country" (*The Histories*, Book [2:100](#))

"Colchians are an Egyptian race the fact that they are black-skinned and have woolly hair, which certainly amounts to but little, since several other nations are so too." (*The Histories*, Book [2:104](#))

Professor William Petrie "The Father of Egyptian Pre-history"

Egyptologist Petrie, excavations at Nagada and Ballas in Upper Egypt nearly 100 years ago unearth nearly 2200 ancient graves. He wrote over a thousand books, articles and reviews reporting on his excavations and his finds.

Petrie, W.M. Flinders, [The Making of Egypt](#), Sheldon Press, New York, 1939, p. 105:

Sudanese Dynasties:

"Scorpion king of the [Anu](#) [Aunu] culture".

"**A breath of life came from the Sudan.** This southern source was likewise the inspiration of . . ." the 1st, 2nd (Anu), 3rd [Sudanese], 4th, 5th, 12th [Sudanese] dynasties. "The 12th dynasty was undoubtedly descended from Amenemhat, the great vizier of the 11th dynasty. It seems, then, that he married the heiress of the Uah-ka family, as stated in the pseudo-prophecy, "**A king shall come from the south whose name is Ameny, son a Nubian woman.**" She called her son by the family name Senusert, and he was the founder of the [12th dynasty](#), according to Manetho. The main sources of the [18th dynasty](#) were **Nubian and Libyan, depicted black and yellow, but not red of the Egyptians.** [Ahmos Nefertari](#) was one of their black queens. **Her black strain seems to come through the Tao I and II ancestry.** The 19th dynasty was a direct mixture of races." Petrie states: "Decay continued in a divided kingdom; Egypt seemed hopeless until a fresh Ethiopian invasion stimulated it, as in earlier instances". This was the beginning of the 25th dynasty.

See photo of kings [Menes](#), [Khasekhem](#) and [Djoser](#). Also the [Gebel el-Arak Knife](#).

The following was taken from Petrie, [The Making of Egypt](#), Sheldon Press, New York, 1939, p. 125-129:

"The [Galla](#) Penetration. It has long ago been remarked that the **black sphinxes**, later appropriated by the Hyksos, approximated to the Galla type of Abyssinia".

"This starts an enquiry how the Galla connection could thus appear on monuments. In the clearance and planning of the rock tombs at Qau, Antaeopolis, the peculiar plan of those tombs, with great halls and small chambers annexed, was observed to be closely parallel to that of later Nubian temples. In both tomb and temple the chief work is in the solid rock, while the forecourt is of masonry constructed in front of it. Another peculiarity was the hammer-work excavation of one tomb, which had evidently been done with stone balls, as in the Aswan granite working, and this implies a **southern connection**".

"These people do not appear in any records, and all their monuments have been reappropriated. They left, however, a most striking style of sculpture, in the sphinxes which were later removed to Tanis, but seem originally to have come from El Kab, where a piece of such a sphinx has been found. The type is closely like that of the Galla. The evidence that all the earlier sculptures of Tanis were collected there by Ramessu II seems clear; and that these sphinxes are earlier than the Hyksos is certain by those kings having appropriated them. No period seems so likely for them as the **7th to the 10th dynasties**. The type was heavily bearded, with bushy hair". *Petrie*

Nubia is a relatively modern name, introduced a mere 2000 years ago by the Greek geographer and historian Strabo (63 BC-24 AD), who met members of the Noba tribe and decided to call their country Nubia. For millennia before Strabo's visit, the Egyptians called it Ta-Seti, "Land of the Bow," because of its [famous archers](#). Strabo visited the lands south of the Nile's first cataract in 29 B.C., he remarked on the region's mineral wealth.

X-raying the Pharaohs:

The authors of *X-raying the Pharaohs* (1978) are James E. Harris director of the expedition to x-ray the pharaohs, professor of dentistry and chairman of the Department of Orthodontics at the University of Michigan; Kent R. Weeks, an American Egyptologist and member of the expedition, is associate professor and

chairman of the Department of Anthropology at The American University in Cairo wrote:

Sequenra Tao: "His entire lower facial complex, in fact, is so different from other pharaohs that he could be fitted more easily into the series of Nubian and Old Kingdom Giza skulls than into that of later Egyptian kings. Various scholars in the past have **proposed a Nubian--that is, non-Egyptian--origin for Sequenra and his family**, and his facial features suggest this might indeed be true. If it is, the history of the family that reputedly drove the Hyksos from Egypt, and the history of the **Seventeenth Dynasty, stand in need of considerable re-examination**".

Written in the book *X-raying the Pharaohs* states that Donald Redford, a modern Canadian Egyptologist. . . . "believes Hatshepsut's attainment of the throne represents the final attempt in the Eighteenth Dynasty to establish a strong matriarchate in Egypt. He cites the unusual importance of earlier queens in this period --Tetisheri, Ahhotep I, Ahmose-Nefertari--as evidence of such a tendency, and here suggest that the influences for such a matriarchally determined order of succession might have come from Nubia. **The possibility that the rulers of the Seventeenth Dynasty were themselves at least part Nubian**".

James E. Harris, Kent R. Weeks, *X-raying the Pharaohs*, 1973, p. 135; [17th & 18th dynasty family tree](#).

1980 Discovery in Upper Egypt:

35,000-30,000 years ago: "*Oldest human skeleton found in Egypt*". Nazlet Khater man was the earliest modern human skeleton found near Luxor, in 1980. The remains was dated from between 35,000 and 30,000 years ago. The report regarding the racial affinity of this skeleton concludes: "Strong alveolar prognathism combined with fossa praenasalis in an **African skull is suggestive of Negroid morphology [form & structure]**. The radio-humeral index of Nazlet Khater is practically the same as the mean of Taforalt (76.6). According to Ferembach (1965) this value is near to the Negroid average." The burial was of a young man of 17-20 years old, whose skeleton lay in a 160cm- long narrow ditch aligned from east to west. A flint tool, which was laid carefully on the bottom of the grave, dates the burial as contemporaneous with a nearby flint quarry. The morphological features of the Nazlet Khater skeleton were analysed by Thoma (1984). The 35,000 year old skeleton was examined using multivariate statistical procedures. In the first part, principal components analysis is performed on a dataset of mandible dimensions of 220 fossils, sub-fossils and modern specimens, ranging in time from the Late Pleistocene to recent and restricted in space to the African continent and Southern Levant. (Thoma A., *Morphology and Affinities of the Nazlet Khater Man*; Journal of Human Evolution, vol. 13, 1984.)

Nazlet Khater falls closer to the Late Palaeolithic Nubian samples . . . If an ancestral descendant **relationship existed between Nazlet Khater and the Late Palaeolithic Nubian specimens**, then regional continuity persisted among the Upper/Late Pleistocene populations of the Upper Nile region. The Nazlet Khater specimen is part of a relict population which is a descendant of a larger sub-Saharan stock, which extended as far North as present day upper Egypt sometime during the Last Interglacial period, or the early part of the Last Glacial period. In such a scenario, the Nazlet Khater belongs to a relict population which retained some of the morphological features [form & structure] that were present among Middle Stone Age populations, but no longer present in other contemporaneous sub-Saharan and North African populations.

The Position of the Nazlet Khater Specimen Among Prehistoric and Modern African and Levantine Populations, Ron Pinhasi, Department of Biological Anthropology, University of Cambridge, U.K., Patrick Semal, Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences, Belgium; *Journal of Human Evolution* (2000) vol. 39, 269–288.

Ancient Text Source (Primary):

It has been observed that the annual procession of the sacred ship so often represented on Egyptian monuments, and the return of the deity from Ethiopia after some days' absence, serves to show the Ethiopian origin of Thebes, and of the worship of Jupiter Ammon. "I think," says Heeren, after quoting a passage from Diodorus about the holy ship, "that this procession is represented in one of the great sculptured reliefs on the temple of Karnak. The sacred ship of Ammon is on the shore with its whole equipment, and is towed along by another boat. It is therefore on its voyage. This must have been one of the most celebrated festivals, since, even according to the interpretation of antiquity, Homer alludes to it when he speaks of Jupiter's visit to the Ethiopians, and his twelve days' absence."

Long, "*Egyptian Antiquities*" vol. 1 p. 96. *Eustathius*, vol. 1 p. 98, sq. (ed. Basil) (quoting from the the *Iliad*, written by Homer in 800 B.C.E)

Greek historian Diodorus Siculus. From his own statements we learn that he traveled in Egypt around 60 BC. His travels in Egypt probably took him as far south as the **first Cataract**.

"They (the Ethiopians) say also that the Egyptians are colonists sent out by the Ethiopians, **Osiris** ["King of Kings and God of Gods] having been the leader of the colony . . . they add that the Egyptians have received from them, as from authors and their ancestors, the greater part of their laws." Diodorus's declared intention to trace the origins of the cult of Osiris, alias the Greek Dionysus also commonly known by his Roman name Bacchus. The Homeric Hymn "To Dionysus" locates the birth of Dionysus in a mysterious city of Nysa "near the streams of Aegyptus" (Hesiod 287).

Diodorus cites this reference as well as the ancient belief that Dionysus was the son of Ammon, king of Libya (3.68.1), and much of Book 3 of the *Bibliotheka Historica* is devoted to the intertwined histories of Dionysus and **the god-favored Ethiopians whom he believed to be the originators of Egyptian civilization.** [emphasis added] (1st century B.C., Diodorus Siculus of Sicily, Greek historian and contemporary of Caesar Augustus, Universal History Book III. 2. 4-3. 3)

Dionysus is Orisis reinvented. The mysteries were neither of Cretan origin nor a part of the original Greek religion is well established by the fact that the initiatory rites as practiced among these islanders were open to everyone, in contrast to the secret rituals of Byblus, Cyprus, Thrace, Samothrace, and Eleusis (Diodorus, Book V, 77). The mystery, which originated in Egypt, was imported into Greece long after Zeus and his family had migrated from Mt. Ida to Mt. Olympus.

Diodorus devoted an entire chapter of his world history, the *Bibliotheke Historica*, or Library of History (Book 3), to the **Kushites** ["Aithiopians"] of Meroe. Here **he repeats the story of their great piety, their high favor with the gods, and adds the fascinating legend that they were the first of all men created by the gods and were the founders of Egyptian civilization, invented writing, and given the Egyptians their religion and culture.** (3.3.2).

"Now they relate that of all people the Aithiopians [Ethiopians] were the earliest, and say that the proofs of this are clear. That they did not arrive as immigrants but are the natives of the country and therefore rightly are called *authochthonous* is almost universally accepted. That those who live in the South are likely to be the first engendered by the earth is obvious to all. For as it was the heat of the sun that dried up the earth while it was still moist, at the time when everything came into being, and caused life, they say it is probable that it was the region closest to the sun that first bore animate beings".

[\[160,000-year-old fossilized skulls uncovered in Ethiopia are oldest anatomically modern humans.\]](#)

Diodorus continues:

"They further write that it was among them that people were first taught to honor the gods and offer sacrifices and arrange processions and festivals and perform other things by which people honor the divine. For this reason their piety is famous among all men, and the sacrifices among the Aithiopians are believed to be particularly pleasing to the divinity,"

"The Aithiopians [Ethiopians] say that the Egyptians are settlers from among themselves and that Osiris was the leader of the settlement. The customs of the Egyptians, they say, are for the most part Aithiopian, the settlers having preserved their old traditions. For to consider the kings gods, to pay great attention to funeral

rites, and many other things, are Aithiopian practices, and also the style of their statues and the form of their writing are Aithiopian. Also the way the priestly colleges are organized is said to be the same in both nations. For all who have to do with the cult of the gods, they maintain, are [ritually] pure: the priests are shaved in the same way, they have the same robes and the type of scepter shaped like a plough, which also the kings have, who use tall pointed felt hats ending in a knob, with the snakes that they call the asp ([aspis](#)) coiled round them."

"There are also numerous other Aithiopian tribes [*i.e.* besides those centered at [Meroe](#)]; some live along both sides of the river Nile and on the islands in the river, others dwell in the regions that border on Arabia [*i.e.* to the east], others again have settled in the interior of Libya [*i.e.* to the west]. The majority of these tribes, in particular those who live along the river, have black skin, snub-nosed faces, and curly hair".

(Diodorus Siculus, Bibliotheca, 3. Translated by Tomas Hagg, in *Fontes Historiae Nubiorum*, vol. II: From the Mid-Fifth to the First Century BC [Bergen, Norway, 1996])

Aristotle (384-322 B.C.E.) Greek philosopher, scientist, and tutor to Alexander the Great.

Aristotle is said to have written 150 philosophical treatises.

"Too black a hue marks the coward as witness Egyptians and Ethiopians and so does also too white a complexion as you may see from women, the complexion of courage is between the two."

(*Physiognomics*, Vol. VI, 812a)

Aristotle makes reference to the hair form of Egyptians and Ethiopians: "Why are the Ethiopians and Egyptians bandy-legged? Is it because the bodies of living creatures become distorted by heat, like logs of wood when they become dry? The condition of their hair supports this theory; for it is curlier than that of other nations, and curliness is as it were crookedness of the hair."

(*Physiognomics*, Book XIV, p. 317)

The evidence of Lucian (Greek writer, 125 B.C.) is as explicit as that of the previous writers. He introduces two Greeks, Lycinus and Timolaus, who start a conversation:

Lycinus (describing a young Egyptian): "This boy is not merely black; he has thick lips and his legs are too thin . . . his hair worn in a plait behind shows that he is not a freeman."

Timolaus: "But that is a sign of really distinguished birth in Egypt, Lycinus, All freeborn children plait their hair until they reach manhood. It is the exact opposite of the custom of our ancestors who thought it seemly for old men to secure their hair with a gold brooch to keep it in place."
(Lucian, *Navigations*, paras 2-3)

Herodotus (490-425 B.C.E.) The first Greek historian. Called the Father of History.

He reports faithfully what the Egyptian priests communicated to him as the history of their country, when he visited Egypt about 460 to 450 BC.

"I went as far as Elephantine [[Aswan](#)] to see what I could with my own eyes, but for the country still further south I had to be content with what I was told in answer to my questions. South of Elephantine the country is inhabited by Ethiopians. . . Beyond the island is a great lake, and round its shores live nomadic tribes of Ethiopians. After crossing the lake one comes again to the stream of the Nile, which flows into it . . . After forty days journey on land along the river, one takes another boat and in twelve days reaches a big city named Meroë, said to be the capital city of the Ethiopians. The inhabitants worship Zeus and Dionysus alone of the Gods, holding them in great honor".

"The Ethiopians to whom this embassy was sent are said to be the tallest and handsomest men in the whole world. In their customs they differ greatly from the rest of mankind, and particularly in the way they choose their kings; for they find out the man who is the tallest of all the citizens, and of strength equal to his height, and appoint him to rule over them . . . The spies were told that most of them lived to be a hundred and twenty years old, while some even went beyond that age --- they ate boiled flesh, and had for their drink nothing but milk. Among these Ethiopians copper is of all metals the most scarce and valuable. Also, last of all, they were allowed to behold the coffins of the Ethiopians, which are made (according to report) of crystal, after the following fashion: When the dead body has been dried, either in the Egyptian, or in some other manner, they cover the whole with gypsum, and adorn it with painting until it is as like the living man as possible. Then they place the body in a crystal pillar which has been hollowed out to receive it, crystal being dug up in great abundance in their country, and of a kind very easy to work. You may see the corpse through the pillar within which it lies; and it neither gives out any unpleasant odor, nor is it in any respect unseemly; yet there is no part that is not as plainly visible as if the body were bare. The next of kin keep the crystal pillar in their houses for a full year

from the time of the death, and give it the first fruits continually, and honor it with sacrifice. After the year is out they bear the pillar forth, and set it up near the town. . ."

"Where the south declines towards the setting sun lies the country called Ethiopia, the last inhabited land in that direction. There gold is obtained in great plenty, huge elephants abound, with wild trees of all sorts, and ebony; and the men are taller, handsomer, and longer lived than anywhere else. The Ethiopians were clothed in the skins of leopards and lions, and had long bows made of the stem of the palm-leaf, not less than four cubits in length. On these they laid short arrows made of reed, and armed at the tip, not with iron, but with a piece of stone, sharpened to a point, of the kind used in engraving seals. They carried likewise spears, the head of which was the sharpened horn of an antelope; and in addition they had knotted clubs. When they went into battle they painted their bodies, half with chalk, and half with vermilion. . ."
(Herodotus: [The Histories](#), c 430 BCE, Book II); Herodotus, *The History*, trans. George Rawlinson (New York: Dutton & Co., 1862)

Herodotus on the pharaohs: "So far, all I have said is the record of my own autopsy and judgment and inquiry. Henceforth I will record Egyptian chronicles, according to what I have heard, adding something of what I myself have seen"
"The priests told me that Min was the first king of Egypt, and that first he separated Memphis from the Nile by a dam" . . . "After him came three hundred and thirty kings, whose names the priests recited from a papyrus roll. In all these many generations there were **eighteen Ethiopian kings, and one queen, native to the country**; the rest were all Egyptian men" . . . "The name of the queen was the same as that of the Babylonian princess, Nitocris. She, to avenge her brother (he was king of Egypt and was slain by his subjects, who then gave Nitocris the sovereignty) put many of the Egyptians to death by treachery". (Herodotus: *The Histories*, c 430 BCE, Book II, chap. 100)

Herodotus also asserted that "the names of nearly all the gods came to Greece from Egypt . . . for the names of all the gods have been known in Egypt from the beginning of time . . . It was the Egyptians too who originated, and taught the Greeks . . . ceremonial meeting, processions and liturgies . . . The Egyptians were also the first to assign each month and each day to a particular deity, and to foretell the date of a man's birth, his character, his fortunes, and the day of his death . . . The Egyptians, too have made more use of omens and prognostics than any other nation. . ." (Herodotus, *The Histories*, 149-150; 152; 159).

There can be no doubt that the **Colchians are an Egyptian race**. Before I heard any mention of the fact from others, I had remarked it myself. After the thought had struck me, I made inquiries on the subject both in Colchis and in Egypt, and I found that the Colchians had a more distinct recollection of the Egyptians, than the Egyptians had of them. Still the Egyptians said that they believed the Colchians to be descended from the army of Sesostris. My own conjectures were founded, first, on the fact that **they are black-skinned and have woolly hair**, which certainly amounts to but little, since several

other nations are so too. But further and more especially, on the circumstance that the Colchians, the Egyptians, and the Ethiopians, are the only nations who have practised circumcision from the earliest times. The Phoenicians and the Syrians of Palestine themselves confess that they learned the custom of the Egyptians. And the Syrians who dwell about the rivers Thermodon and Parthenius, as well as their neighbors the Macronians, say that they have recently adopted it from the Colchians. Now these are the only nations who use circumcision, and it is plain that they all imitate herein the Egyptians. With respect to the Ethiopians, indeed, I cannot decide whether they learned the practice of the Egyptians, or the Egyptians of them (it is undoubtedly of very ancient date in Ethiopia). But that the others derived their knowledge of it from Egypt is clear to me, from the fact that the Phoenicians, when they come to have commerce with the Greeks, cease to follow the Egyptians in this custom, and allow their children to remain uncircumcised. (Herodotus, *The Histories*, Book [2:104](#))

The Greek writer Herodotus repeatedly referred to the Egyptians as being dark-skinned people with woolly hair. "They," he says, "have the same tint of skin which approaches that of the Ethiopians." The opinion of the ancient writers on the Egyptians is more or less summed up by French Egyptologist **Gaston Maspero** *The Dawn of Civilization* (1894), when he says, "By the almost unanimous testimony of ancient historians, they [the Egyptians] belong to an African race which first settled in Ethiopia on the Middle Nile: following the course of the river they gradually reached the sea." The German scholar, **Eugen Georg**, in his book *The Adventure of Mankind* (1931) p. 121, tells us about the ". . . world-wide dominance of Ethiopian representatives of the black race. They were supreme in Africa and Asia. In upper Egypt and India they erected mighty religious centers and mastered a perfect technique in the molding of bronze --- and they even infiltrated through Southern Europe for a thousand years."

Stephanus of Byzantium, who is said to represent the opinions of the most ancient Greeks, says:

"Ethiopia was the first established country on the earth, and the Ethiopians were the first who introduced the worship of the Gods and who established laws."

Quoted by John D. Baldwin, *Prehistoric Nations*, p. 62.

According to Professor Emeritus **Frank M. Snowden Jr.**, (AB, AM, Ph.D.) Howard University Classicist Department --- reading of the sources, the Ethiopians "pioneered" religion, and were key to the origin and propagation of many of the customs which existed in Egypt. The Egyptians, it was argued, were descendants of the Ethiopians. Snowden states that the term **Kushites, Nubians, or Ethiopians is used**

in much the same way as the modern term "colored", "black, or Negro". "The experiences of those Africans who reached the alien shores of Greece and Italy constituted an important chapter in the history of classical antiquity," he writes. "Using evidence from terra cotta figures, paintings, and classical sources like Herodotus and Pliny the Elder, Snowden proves, contrary to our modern assumptions, that Greco-Romans did not view Africans with racial contempt. **Many Africans worked in the Roman Empire as musicians, artisans, scholars, and generals as well as slaves, and they were noted as much for their virtue as for their appearance of having a "burnt face" (from which came the Greek name Ethiopian).**"

(Snowden Jr., Frank M. [Blacks in Antiquity: Ethiopians in the Greco-Roman Experience](#). Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass., 1970; [Before Color Prejudice: The Ancient View of Blacks](#) (1983).)

Side Note: President Bush announced one of the 2003 Humanities medal to Frank M. Snowden Jr. (Washington, D.C.), one of the foremost scholars on blacks in ancient Egypt, Greece, and Italy, is Professor Emeritus of Classics at Howard University in Washington, D.C. A graduate of Harvard, Snowden has served as a member of the U.S. delegation to UNESCO in Paris and as a cultural attaché to the American Embassy in Rome. As a U.S. specialist lecturer for the Department of State, Snowden delivered lectures in Africa, Egypt, Italy, Austria, Greece, India, and Brazil. His many books on blacks in the ancient Mediterranean world include *Blacks in Antiquity* (1970), [The Image of the Black in Western Art I: From the Pharaohs to the Fall of the Roman Empire](#), which he co-authored (1976), and *Before Color Prejudice: The Ancient View of Blacks* (1983). Snowden's nominator writes, "Howard students will remember him for his dramatic classroom recitations in ancient Greek and Latin from memory and his plea for the beauty and universality of great literature."

Basil Davidson, born on November 9, 1914 in Bristol, England, well-known English scholar of African history. Combining archeological evidence and scholarly research Davidson traces the exciting development of the rich kingdoms of the lost cities of Africa, fifteen hundred years before European ships first came to African shores. "East Africa has developed from a completely primitive country, . . . more backward than the Stone Age . . ." Yet **the Stone Age blacks of Khartoum (in Sudan) manufactured pots before the inhabitants of Jericho, the world's earliest known city.** The Khartoum Mesolithic culture is dated about 7000 B.C. Prehistoric Egyptian artifacts dated a thousand years later would reflect a Khartoum influence. Between 5th century B.C. and 3rd century A.D., Meroe in Sudan was an iron-smelting center. 12th century Arab writer Edrisi reported numerous iron mines in Malindi and Sofala. Edrisi rated Sofala iron better than India iron. At that time, southeastern Africa exported smelted iron to India. (Malindi and Sofala are in modern Kenya and Mozambique respectively.) (Davidson, Basil, [The Lost Cities of Africa](#), Back Bay Books; Revised edition [1959]). Davidson has written more than 30 books on Africa since 1952.

The Senegalese Physicist and African Egyptologist **Cheikh Anta Diop** (1923-1986) tells us in his book *The African Origin of Civilization Myth or Reality* (1974) that the Greek writer, Herodotus, may be mistaken, when he reports the customs of a people. "But one must grant that he was at least capable of recognizing the skin color of the inhabitants of countries he visited." His descriptions of the Egyptians were the descriptions of a Black people. At this point the reader needs to be reminded of the fact that at the time of Herodotus's visit to Egypt and other parts of Africa (between 480 and 425 B.C.) Egypt's Golden Age was over. Egypt had suffered from several invasions, mainly the Kushite invasions, coming from within Africa, and starting in 751 B.C., and the Assyrians' invasions from Western Asia (called the Middle East), starting in 671 B.C. **If Egypt, after years of invasions by other people and nations was a distinct Black African nation at the time of Herodotus, shouldn't we at least assume that it was more so before these invasions occurred?**

Until the publication of James G. Spady's article, "*Negritude, Pan-Benegritude and the Diopian Philosophy of African History*," in *A Current Bibliography on African Affairs*, volume 5, number 1, January, 1972, and an interview by Harun Kofi Wangara, published in *Black World* magazine, February, 1974, Dr. Cheikh Anta Diop was known to only a small group of Black writers and teachers in the United States. His major works includes *The African Origin of Civilization: Myth or Reality*, Lawrence Hill & Co; (1983) (The book presents the historical, archaeological and anthropological evidence that supports the theory that the civilization of ancient Egypt, the first that history records, was actually Negroid in origin); *The Peopling of Ancient Egypt & the Deciphering of the Meroitic Script*, Karnak House, (1997) (A concise report of the 1974 Cairo conference and contains the arguments concerning the ethnic, linguistic and cultural composition of the ancient Egyptians as well as the deciphering of the merotic script). All of his books were originally published by Presence Africaine, the Paris-based publication arm of the International Society of African Culture.

***The Legacy of a Genius: Cheikh Anta Diop* (New York Amsterdam News; 10/8/2003; by Boyd, Herb) [Excerpts]:**

"Two words - "union" and "intellectual" - were integral to Professor Diop and his dream to create a united Africa, as well as a singular pursuit of knowledge that made him one of the most versatile thinkers the world has ever seen. During an interview with Dr. Charles Finch, Diop recounted some of the early motivations that influenced his quest for knowledge and identity. "My desire to know my history, my culture, my personal problem - that is, my desire to become fulfilled as a person - led me to history." My efforts were geared towards the restoration of the linguistic and historical personality of Black Africans," Diop declared. In 1966, the first World Black Festival of Arts and Culture, held in Dakar, Senegal, honored Dr. Diop and Dr. W.E.B. DuBois as the scholars who exerted the greatest influence on African thought in the 20th century.

For many aspiring Black thinkers, they represented the twin towers of African achievement."

The Western Dilemma:

If Egypt is a dilemma in Western historiography, it is a created dilemma. The Western historians, in most cases, have rested the foundation of what is called "Western Civilization" on the false assumptions, or claim, that the ancient Egyptians were white people. To do this they had to ignore great masterpieces on Egyptian history written by other white historians who did not support this point of view, such as Gerald Massey's great classic, *Ancient Egypt, The Light of the World*, (1907) and his other works, *A Book of the Beginnings and The Natural Genesis*. Other neglected works by white writers are *Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of the Carthaginians, Ethiopians, Egyptians*, by A.H.L. Heeren (1833), and *Ruins of Empires*, by Count Volney (1787).

In the first chapter of his book, Dr. Diop refers to the Southern African origins of the people later known as Egyptians. Here he is on sound ground with a lot of support coming from another group of neglected white writers. In his book *Egypt*, British scholar Sir **E.A. Wallis Budge** says: "The prehistoric native of Egypt, both in the old and in the new Stone Ages, was African and there is every reason for saying that the earliest settlers came from the South." He further states: "There are many things in the manners and customs and religions of the historic Egyptians that suggests that the original home of their prehistoric ancestors was in a country in the neighborhood of Uganda and Punt." (Some historians believe that the biblical land of Punt was in the area known on modern maps as Somalia.)

European interest in "Ethiopia and the Origin of Civilization" dates from the early part of the nineteenth century and is best reflected in a little known, though important, paper in German Egyptologist **Karl Richard Lepsius'** *Incomparable Survey of the Monumental Ruins in the Ethiopian Nile Valley* in 1842-1844. The records found by Lepsius tend to show how Ethiopia was once able to sustain an ancient population that was numerous and powerful enough not only to challenge but, on a number of occasions, to conquer completely the populous land of Egypt. Further, these records show that the antiquity of Ethiopian civilization had a direct link with civilization of ancient Egypt.

Many of the leading antiquarians of the time, based largely on the strength of what the classical authors, particularly Greek historian Diodorus Siculus (1st century B.C.) and Stephanus of Byzantium, had to say on the matter, were exponents of the view that the ancient Ethiopians, or at any rate, the Black people of remote antiquity were the earliest of all civilized peoples and that the first civilized inhabitants of ancient Egypt were members of what is referred to as the Black race who entered the country as emigrants from Ethiopia. A number of Europe's leading writers on the civilizations of

remote antiquity have written brilliant defenses of this point of view. Some of these writers are Brice, Count Volney, Fabre, d'Oliver, and Heeren. In spite of the fact that these writers defended this thesis with all the learning at their command and documented their defense, most of the present-day writers of African history continue to ignore their findings.

In 1825, German backwardness in this respect came definitely to an end. In that year, **Arnold Hermann Heeren** (1760-1842), Professor of History and Politics in the University of Gottengen and one of the ablest of the early exponents of the economic interpretation of history, published, in the fourth and revised edition of his great work *Ideen Uber Die Politik, Den Verkehr Und Den Handel Der Vornehmsten Volker Der Alten Welt*, a lengthy essay on the history, culture, and commerce of the ancient Ethiopians, which had profound influence on contemporary writers in the conclusion **that it was among these ancient Black people of Africa and Asia that international trade was first developed**. He thinks that as a by-product of these international contacts there was an exchange of ideas and cultural practices that laid the foundations of the earliest civilizations of the ancient world. Heeren in his researches says: **"From the remotest times to the present, the Ethiopians have been one of the most celebrated, and yet the most mysterious of nations. In the earliest traditions of nearly all the more civilized nations of antiquity, the name of this distant people is found. The annals of the Egyptian priests are full of them, and the nations of inner Asia, on the Euphrates and Tigris, have interwoven the fictions of the Ethiopians with their traditions of the wars and conquests of their heroes; and, at a period equally remote, they glimmer in Greek mythology. When the Greeks scarcely knew Italy and Sicily by name, the Ethiopians were celebrated in the verses of their poets, and when the faint gleam of tradition and fable gives way to the clear light of history, the lustre of the Ethiopians is not diminished."**

The French writer **Constantin-François Volney** (1757-1820), in his important work, *The Ruins of Empires*, extends this point of view by saying that the Egyptians were the first people to "attain the physical and moral sciences necessary to civilized life." In referring to the basis of this achievement he states further that, "It was, then, on the borders of the Upper Nile, among a **Black race of men**, that was **organized the complicated system of worship of the stars, considered in relation to the productions of the earth and the labors of agriculture**; and this first worship, characterized by their adoration under their own forms and national attributes, was a simple proceeding of the human mind." (Volney's *Ruins; or, Meditation on the Revolutions of Empires*, Boston, J. Mendum, 1869.)

English traveller **Thomas Legh**, member of the British Parliament, visited Egypt & Nubia in 1812-1814, was one of the first Europeans to visit the archaeological sites

above the First Cataract and to publish plates of ruins that no longer exist today. Legh writes: "There has been considerable dispute about the colour of the ancient Egyptians, some authors asserting that they were Negroes, while others maintain that the present Copts are their descendants, and attempt to prove their supposition by the appearance of mummies, which exhibit complexions of dusky brown, lips occasionally thick, but the nose frequently aquiline. The opinion that the former inhabitants of the country were Negroes is founded chiefly on the expressions used by Herodotus, who calls them 'dark-coloured and woolly haired', and on the character of the head of the Sphinx, which has the Negro features, and may be justly supposed to offer a correct representation of the countenance of the Egyptians. On the other hand, with respect to the present Copts, it cannot be denied, that the dark hue of their hair and eyes, the former of which is frequently not more curled than is occasionally seen among Europeans, their dusky brown complexions and aquiline noses, all correspond pretty exactly with the paintings to be found in the tombs of Thebes. It is remarkable, however, that the inhabitants of the island of Elephantine (*i.e.* at the border of Nubia) are nearly black. But notwithstanding their colour, the females of Elephantine are conspicuous for their elegant shapes, and are, upon the whole, the finest women we saw in Upper Egypt."

(Thomas Legh, *Narrative of a Journey in Egypt and the Country beyond the Cataracts*, Second Edition London, John Murray, 1817).

Over a generation ago African American historians such as Carter G. Woodson, W.E.B. Du Bois, Drusilla Dunjee Houston, Willis N. Huggins, J. A. Rogers, and Charles C. Seifort read the works of these radical writer historians and began to expand on their findings. This tradition continued and is reflected in the works of present day Black historians such as John G. Jackson's *Introduction to African Civilizations* (1970), Yosef ben-Jochannan's *Black Man of the Nile* (1972), Chancellor Williams's *The Destruction of Black Civilization: Great Issues of a Race From 4500 B.C. to 2000 A.D.* (1971), and Ivan Van Sertima, *Egypt Revisited*. Transaction Publishers, New Brunswick (USA) & London (U.K.), 1999.

Egyptology developed in concurrence with the development of the slave trade and the colonial system. It was during this period that Egypt was literally taken out of Africa, academically. Historian Basil Davidson also states that throughout history "the land of Ancient Egypt appears to have detached itself from the delta of the Nile, some five and a half thousand years ago, and sailed off into the Mediterranean on a course veering broadly towards the coasts of Syria". (Basil Davidson, *The Ancient World and Africa: Whose Roots? Race & Class* (Vol. 29, no. 2, 1987).

Races of Africa, according to **Edith Sanders**, went through several editions and was reprinted until 1966 virtually unchanged. Much of the more vulgar scholarship on the 'racial' ancestry of the ancient Nile valley Africans can be traced to the intensity of racism in Europe from the mid-nineteenth century onwards. Its decline after the second world war. (Edith R. Sanders, 'The Hamitic hypothesis: its origin and functions in time perspective', *Journal of African Histor*, (Vol. 10, no. 4, 1969), pp. 521-32).

Flora Shaw's (alias **Lady Flora Lugard**) book is an extraordinary look at the history of Africa, which she gathered from countless sources, and one would imagine a great deal of it came from the British Library and from the archives of The Times of London, for whom she had for many years been the Foreign Political Correspondent. She had always been known to be an intensive researcher into her subject matter, and one wonders at the months and probably years she put into this undertaking, which became the reference work for so many future books on Africa. This book was first publish 100 years ago showing the detail and descriptive power, and the greatness that Africa once was. Lady Lugard argues that:

"When the history of Negroland comes to be written in detail, **it may be found that the kingdoms lying towards the eastern end of Sudan (classical home of Ancient Ethiopians) were the home of races who inspired, rather than of races who received, the tradition of civilization associated for us with the name of ancient Egypt.** For they cover on either side of the Upper Nile between the latitudes of ten degrees and seventeen degrees, **territories in which are found monuments more ancient than the oldest Egyptian monuments.** If this should prove to be the case and civilized world be forced to recognize in a black people the fount of its original enlightenment, **it may happen that we shall have to revise entirely our view of the black races, and regard those who now exist as the decadent representatives of an almost forgotten era, rather than as the embryonic possibility of an era yet to come."**

"The fame of the ancient Ethiopians (ancient Kushites) was widespread in ancient history. Herodotus described them as the tallest, most beautiful and long-lived of the human races, and before Herodotus, **Homer, in even more flattering language, described them as the most just of men, the favorites of the gods.** The annals of all the great early nations of Asia Minor full of them. The Mosaic records allude to them frequently; **but while they are described as the most powerful, the most just, and the most beautiful of the human race, they are constantly spoken of as Black, and there seems to be no other conclusion to be drawn than that remote period of history, the leading race of the Western World was a Black race."**

Lady Lugard/Flora Shaw Lugard, Asa G. Hilliard, III, *A Tropical Dependency: An Outline of the Ancient History of the Western Sudan With an Account of the Modern Settlement of Northern Nigeria*, Black Classic Press (1996)

A Shift in the Perception of Ancient Egypt:

Further archaeological discoveries continue to legitimize the southern origin of Egyptian civilization. Archaeologist **Bruce Williams**'s discovery of the [Oustul incense burner](#) and of a city at Kerma dating back to 4,500 BCE. (Bruce Williams, 'The Lost Pharaohs of Nubia', in Ivan van Sertima (ed.), *Egypt Revisited* (New Brunswick, NJ, Transaction, 1993). Williams also claims that there were southern predecessors of the ancient Egyptian pharaohs, one of the latest results of archaeological explorations in the Northern Sahara should be noted:

"The Sahara west of the Nile in southern Egypt was hyperarid and unoccupied during most of the late Pleistocene epoch. About 11,000 years ago the summer monsoons of central Africa moved into Egypt, and temporary lakes or playas were formed. The Nabta Playa depression, which is one of the largest in southern Egypt, is a kidney shaped basin of roughly 10km by 7km in area. We report the discovery of megalithic alignments and stone circles next to locations of Middle and Late Neolithic communities at Nabta, which suggest the early development of a complex society. The southward shift of the monsoons in the Late Neolithic age rendered the area once again hyperarid and uninhabitable some 4,800 radiocarbon years before the present (years BP). This well-determined date establishes that the ceremonial complex of Nabta, which has alignments to cardinal and solstitial directions, was a very early megalithic expression of ideology and astronomy. Five megalithic alignments within the playa deposits radiate outwards from megalithic structures, which may have been funerary structures. The organization of the megaliths suggests a symbolic geometry that integrated death, water, and the Sun. An exodus from the Nubian Desert at 4,800 years BP may have stimulated social differentiation and cultural complexity in pre-dynastic Upper Egypt. (J. McKim Malville, Fred Wendorf, Ali A Mazar and Romauld Schild, *Megaliths and Neolithic Astronomy in Southern Egypt*, Nature (Vol. 392, no. 2, April 1998).)

The Mystery of the Black Mummy

This programme explores the enigmatic central Saharan society which once spanned the entire North African continent. We unravel their tale through the story of the **discovery of the black mummy**, Uan Muhuggiag. It soon becomes obvious that these people were responsible for an extraordinary array of innovations which later became famous under the Egyptians. Their presence re-writes the history of Egypt and of the entire continent of Africa.

Professor Fabrizio Mori discovered the black mummy at the Uan Muhuggiag rockshelter.

<http://www.fulcrumtv.com/blackmummy.htm>

[Evidence of the Badarians into Prehistoric Egypt \(4500-3800 BC\)](#)

<http://wysinger.homestead.com/badarians.html>

Conclusion:

In many ways Egypt is the key to ancient African history. African history is out of kilter until ancient Egypt is looked upon as a distinct African nation. The Nile River played a major role in the relationship to Egypt to the nations in Southeast Africa. During the early history of Africa, the Nile was a great cultural highway on which elements of civilization came into and out of inner Africa.

John D. Baldwin's Pre-History Nations or Inquiries Concerning Some of the Great Peoples and Civilizations of Antiquity and Their Probable Relation to a Still Older Civilization of the Ethiopians or Cushites of Arabia (1869). Baldwin, commenting on the greatness of the Cushite people, says that early in the period of its colonizing enterprise, commercial greatness, and extensive empire, it established colonies in the valleys of the Nile and the Euphrates, which in later ages became Barbary, Egypt, and Chaldea. The ancient Cushite nation occupied Arabia and other extensive regions of Africa, India, and Western Asia to the Mediterranean. He concludes that "**The old notion that Africa is chiefly a land of black savages arose from ignorance of the country**, which could not be removed, but, on the contrary, was heightened by slave-trading communication . . . They could not describe truthfully what came under their observation, but they sought to excuse their own frightful savagery by describing Africa as a land of Negroes in the darkest and most hopeless condition of debasement. When this had been repeated many times, they ventured to represent their kidnapping villains as missionary agencies, intent on transferring savages to Christian countries for their own good."

American Anthropological Association Statement on "Race" (May 17, 1998):

"How people have been accepted and treated within the context of a given society or culture has a direct impact on how they perform in that society. The "racial" worldview was invented to assign some groups to perpetual low status, while others were permitted access to privilege, power, and wealth. The tragedy in the United States has been that the policies and practices stemming from this worldview succeeded all too well in constructing unequal populations among Europeans, Native Americans, and peoples of African descent. Given what we know about the capacity of normal humans to achieve and function within any culture, we conclude that present-day inequalities between so-called "racial" groups are not consequences of their biological inheritance but products of historical and contemporary social, economic, educational, and political circumstances."

(To read the complete statement go to [AAA Statement on "Race"](#)).

Turning to the major falsification of the history of mankind, as he puts it, Cheikh Anta Diop underlines that the time has come to bring justice to the Negro race, to give black people their due credit for leading the march, and blazing a trail for humanity to follow.

Ancient Black Egypt 101

[Afrocentric Book Recommendations](#)

"Now the Ethiopians, as historians relate, were the first of all men and the proofs of this statement, they say, are manifest." (Diodorus of Sicily, [Universal History, Book III: 2](#))

For Further Information on Black Africa, see *Black Genesis: The Prehistoric Origins of Ancient Egypt*, by Robert Bauval and Thomas Brophy, Bear & Company, Rochester, 2011.

[Why Do the Talmud/Cabala Disparage Blacks?](#)

Caption Reads: The Sphinx as the first French scientific mission found it in the 19th Century. This profile is neither Greek nor Semitic: it is Bantu. Its model is said to have been Pharaoh Cephren (c. 2600 BC Fourth Dynasty) who built the second Giza Pyramid. (source: *National Geographic*, November, 1970)

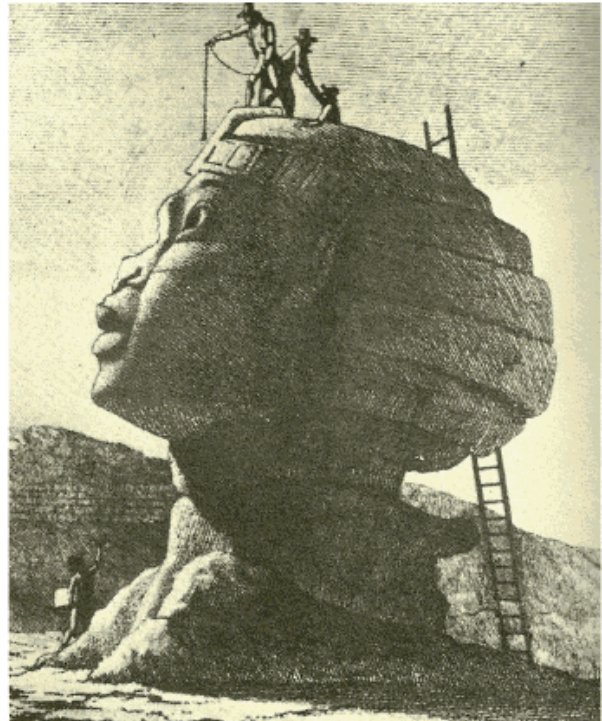
By Hassan Abdulhakeem
(For HenryMakow.com)

Source:
http://www.henrymakow.com/why_does_the_cabala_disparage.html

Why does the *Talmud* (Oral Traditions of Jewish Sages) and the *Cabala* find it necessary to disparage people of African descent?

The only reasonable answer is the fact, that the Children of Israel were enslaved and in bondage in Africa by Black Africans. The Greek historian [Herodotus repeatedly referred](#) to **the Egyptians as being dark-skinned people with woolly hair.** "They," he says, "have the same tint of skin which approaches that of the Ethiopians." **ov. 1970)**

Many scholars confirm this. French Egyptologist Gaston Maspero in *The Dawn of Civilization* (1894), says, "By the almost unanimous testimony of ancient historians,



The Sphinx, as the first French scientific mission found it in the Nineteenth century. This profile is neither Greek nor Semitic: it is Bantu. Its model is said to have been Pharaoh Chephren (circa 2600 B.C., Fourth Dynasty), who built the second Giza Pyramid.

they [the Egyptians] belong to an African race which first settled in Ethiopia on the Middle Nile: following the course of the river they gradually reached the sea."

The German scholar, Eugen Georg, in his book *The Adventure of Mankind* (1931) p. 121, tells us about the ". . . world-wide dominance of Ethiopian representatives of the black race. **They were supreme in Africa and Asia.** In upper Egypt and India they erected mighty religious centers and mastered a perfect technique in the molding of bronze --- and they even infiltrated through Southern Europe for a thousand years."

How we can debate and speculate on who the Egyptians were! As one observes, this defined unambiguous chiseled human face, this 'living - stone' testimonial in solid stone; how is it possible to not see and deny what is in front of one's eyes? Is this mind control at its very best (a mass MK Ultra world program...with a little help from Napoleon who reportedly used his cannons to shoot off the NOSE) ?

To observe an empty stone brick wall and then be able to see/know/define its builders... Then, to observe a massive stone carved facial structure (on a lions body) and be unable, confused and confounded as to its builders (and what and who it depicts) is simply astonishing and astounding!!!

Here are some examples of how the Cabala/Talmud disparages "Blacks":

“There is no denying that the Babylonian Talmud was the first source to read a Negrophobic content into the episode (the Hamitic Myth)...The Talmudic glosses of the episode added the stigma of blackness to the fate of enslavement that Noah predicted for Ham's progeny” [1]

"The Hamitic Myth "ingeniously ties-in the origin of 'blackness and other Negroid traits' to Noah's curse of Ham and his son Canaan and All of their Progeny" [2] :

Ham is told by his outraged father that: “Because you have abused me (sodomized/buggered me) in the darkness of the night, your children shall be born black and ugly... because you have twisted your head to cause me embarrassment, they shall have kinky hair and red eyes ... because your lips jested at my exposure, theirs shall swell...and because you neglected my nakedness, they shall go naked with their shamefully elongated male members exposed to all to see... “ [3]

" Ham sodomized a dog on board Noah's Ark "resulting in or adding to his curse of 'blackness' (Midrash Rabbah 1:292-293).

From the above few quotes this disparagement is glaringly apparent. In referencing, this particular excerpt from the main body of the text, I strongly would suggest that those engaged in this type of disparagement ARE indicative of a Demonic Psycho-

sexual Maladjusted Sociopathic Xenophobe (A hater of humanity and everything good.)

TALMUDIC HATRED NOT RESERVED FOR BLACKS

As you know, *Talmudic* and *Cabbalistic* invectives are not only directed to people of African descent but to all people including Jesus and Mary (May Peace Be Upon Them Both):

"Jesus is in hell, being boiled in hot excrement" Gittin 57a

"She (Mary) who was the descendant of princes and governors played harlot with carpenters" Sanhedrin 106a

"All gentile children are animals" Yebamoth 98a

"Adam had sexual intercourse with all the animals in the Garden of Eden" Yebamoth 63a

"Even the best of the gentiles should be killed" Soferim 15, Rule 10

"Satan had sexual intercourse with Eve in the Garden and Cain was their issue; therefore, all of humanity is basically demonic/evil EXCEPT the Jews whom became purified when Moses went to the Mountain (Mount Sinai).

Therefore, all humanity must be destroyed leaving only the Jews to inhabit the earth" ...as explained by your [scholarly radio](#) guest [Chris Jon Bierknes](#) . Also, see the book by Ted R. Weiland, "*Eve: Did She or Didn't She?*" (Scottsbluff, Nebraska: Mission to Israel Ministries 2000), pp 64-103 .

[1] Harold Brackman, "*The Ebb and Flow of Conflict: A History of Black-Jewish Relations through 1900*" (1977 PhD dissertation) pp. 79-81

[2] Ibid, pp. 79-81

[3] Ibid, pp. 79-81

Makow Comment: Like Americans in general, most Jews are misled by their Illuminati leadership. However, the vast majority have never read the Talmud and Cabala, and not aware of the real sources of anti-Semitism. That's why this article has universal value and, in my opinion, is relevant to the current financial turmoil.

Conclusion

There Will be a Famine of the Word ...

“Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD: And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the North even to the East, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find [it].” (Amos 8: 11-12)

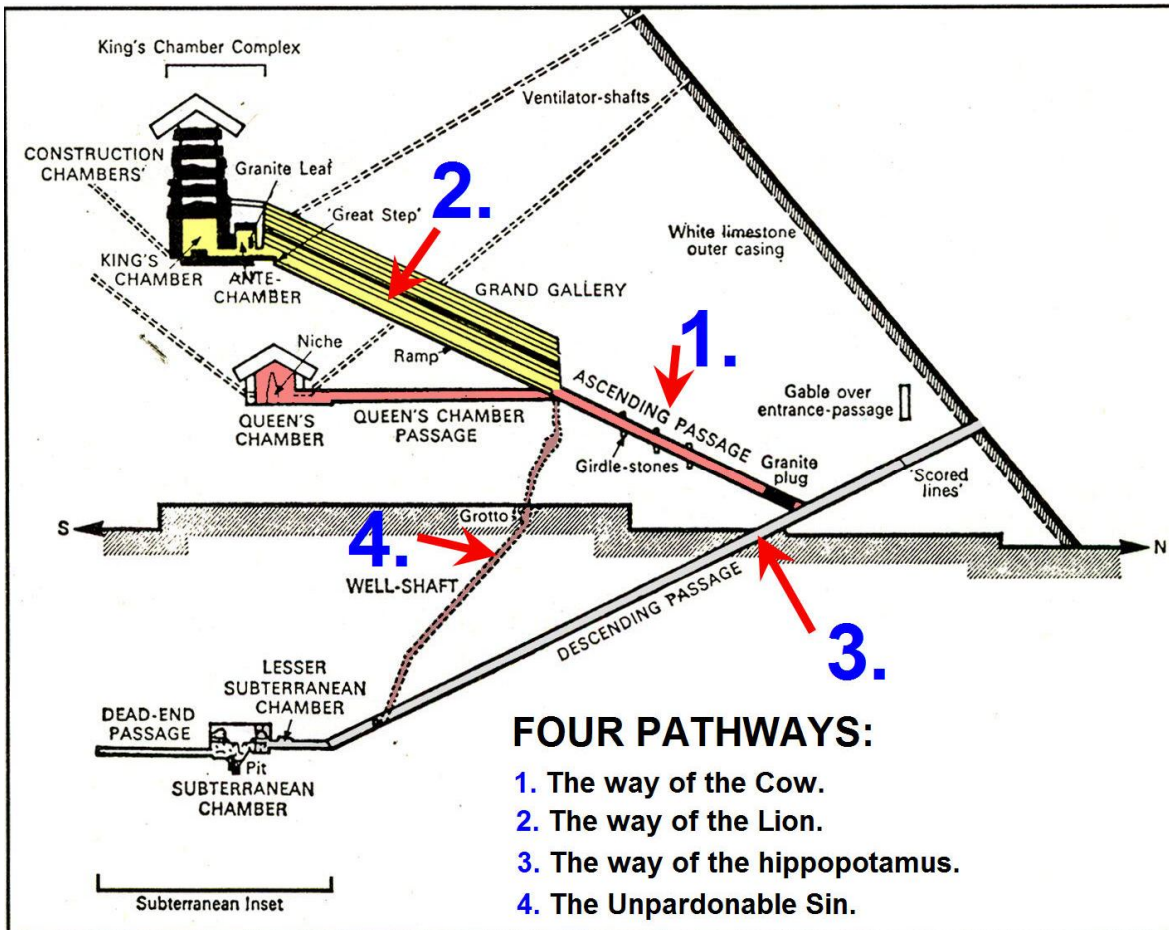


Figure 29: The four possible pathways of human life as depicted in the Great Pyramid at Gizeh. Pathway 1 is that of the “Celestial Cow” or Birthright Holy Spirit, following baptism and repentance. This is also known as “Jacob’s Ladder,” and leads to the Queen’s Chamber. Pathway 2 is that of the Sceptre Holy Spirit, and leads, through the Grand Gallery, or “Hall of the Orbit,” to the King’s Chamber. Pathway 3, the way of the hippopotamus, is the way most of the human race is following, and leads straight to the “Pit” (the grave). This Southerly journey is also what is symbolized by the story of the voyage of the ship Argo (remember Jason and the Argonauts?) from the ancient world. The destination of that voyage is the city of Satan, Canopus (or Eridu), to the largest constellation in the sky, Argo. Those people in this group will get their chance at salvation following the Second Resurrection. Those people who commit the Unpardonable Sin are on their way to the Westernmost part of the “Pit.” From here there is no possibility of return.

In one of the Hermetic texts, written down in Latin and Greek in the early centuries of the Christian era, the god Hermes (the Greek counterpart of the ancient Egyptian wisdom god Thoth) delivers the following prophecy to his pupil Asclepius:

“Do you know, Asclepius, that Egypt is an image of heaven, or to speak more exactly, in Egypt all the operation of the powers which rule and work in heaven are present in the Earth below? [This is a reference to the fact that the Zodiacal Sign of Scorpio has been copied from the path of the Zodiac in the heavens, and pasted onto Earth as the ancient land of Egypt] In fact it should be said that the whole Kosmos dwells in this our land as in a sanctuary.

And yet, since it is fitting that wise men should have knowledge of all events before they come to pass, you must not be left in ignorance of what I will now tell you.

There will come a time when it will have been in vain that Egyptians have honoured the Godhead with heartfelt piety and service; and all our holy worship will be fruitless and ineffectual.

The gods will return from Earth to heaven; Egypt will be forsaken, **and the land which was once the home of religion will be left desolate,** bereft of the presence of its deities.

O Egypt, Egypt, of thy religion nothing will remain but an empty tale, which thine own children in time to come will not believe; nothing will be left but graven words, and only the stones will tell of thy piety.

And in that day men will be weary of life, and they will cease to think the universe worthy of reverent wonder and worship ... **Darkness will be preferred to light, and death will be thought more profitable than life; no one will raise his eyes to heaven; the pious will be deemed insane, the impious wise; the madmen will be thought a brave man, and the wicked will be esteemed as good.**

As for the soul, and the belief that it is immortal by nature, or may hope to attain to immortality, as I have taught you—all this they will mock, and even persuade themselves that it is false.

No word of reverence or piety, no utterance worthy of heaven, will be heard or believed.

And so the gods will depart from mankind—a grievous thing!—and only evil angels will remain, who will mingle with men, and drive the poor wretches into all manner of reckless crime, into wars, and

*robberies, and frauds, and all things hostile to the nature of the soul."*²⁴³

²⁴³ From the Preface of *The Master Game: Unmasking the Secret Rulers of the World*, by Graham Hancock and Robert Bauval, published by the Disinformation Company, 2011.

The Central American Connection

So far in this chapter we have covered a lot of new territory that will be difficult to accept for most people, since they have been deceived out of the true knowledge of their Birthright, and in fact because of the lie of infant baptism, instead of baptism at the age of 30 years and beyond, many have also been cheated out of a place in the First Resurrection as well. These genuine people from past ages will have to await their chance in the Second Resurrection.²⁴⁴ But now we turn to an even greater problem in the restoration of the true worldwide religion, and that is the problem of the existence in the Americas, and specifically Central America, of Egyptian cities and nations, and a flourishing religion that only can be called the ancient Christianity of Central America, fully 10,000 years before the arrival of Christ, as Yeshua, in Palestine!

Now at the beginning of this chapter I noted that I had originally called this chapter "*The Key To All the Sacred Mysteries Lies in Ancient Egypt and Central America*," but upon reflection I decided to revert to the Egyptian form only, since this is the true home of the ancient mysteries since the time of the Fall, which ended the Golden Age. Towards the end of this essay (in the section headed "The Central American Connection") you will understand why I originally added Central America to the title. We will now turn to look at the place Central America has played in the practice of the true religion in the ancient world. And remember, as we look at this material, the true religion was not just practised in Egypt, or Central America, during the Golden Age, **but all over the world!** When we talk about Jacob's Ladder, and the 36 steps of Venus (the star-emblem of the Messiah) to the Sun,²⁴⁵ we must also understand that the true religion in Central America also had their version of these metaphors. For example, the greatest pyramid in Central America was the Pyramid of the Sun at Teotihuacan, which had the great "double staircase," symbolizing the two forms of the Holy Spirit. As well, their 364-year calendar is virtually identical to the true Sacred Calendar as found in the *Book of Jubilees*, and *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!* And we must never forget that the end of their Long Count, at Sunrise on December 21, 2012, is the end of the Judgment of the Fall. This matter is the subject of our book, *The Prophet Daniel and December 21, 2012*.²⁴⁶

In 2009 a book appeared on the world scene, called *When Rocks Cry Out*, by Horace Butler.²⁴⁷ Its subtitle is equally volatile: "Explosive Secret Uncovered: An Ancient Egyptian City Called Jerusalem, in South America!" Now I would be lying if I didn't point out that this book has literally spooked many people into a trance-like state that they haven't properly recovered from since reading it. They have been so shocked by the revelations and claims coming from this book, that many now believe that "history

²⁴⁴ The differences between the First and Second Resurrections are discussed in detail in Chapter 3, "The Fate of the Dead."

²⁴⁵ The 36 steps to the Sun is explained in our book *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*
<http://NazareneRemnant.org/sacred-calendar-of-the-messiah-restored.html>

²⁴⁶ Link: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-prophet-daniel-and-the-winter-solstice-of-december-21-2012.html>

²⁴⁷ Butler, Horace, *When Rocks Cry Out: Explosive Secret Uncovered: An ancient Egyptian City Called Jerusalem, in South America!* Stone River Publishing, Fort Worth, Texas, 2009. ISBN: 978-0-615-29265-6.

will now have to be rewritten concerning the origin of the true religion," as one friend observed after reading the book.

The central theme in this book is the explosive claim that instead of Moses starting the true religion in the days of the Egyptian Captivity, and the giving of the Decalogue on Mount Sinai, the true religion began in Central America, and the actual Exodus wasn't an Exodus from Egypt to the Promised Land in Palestine, but an Exodus from Central America, across the Jordan River (which Butler conjures up to be the equatorial current of the Atlantic Ocean! pp. 114, 139), to East Africa, where a second Egypt was built. In other words, "The Hebrews' Exodus had become a military invasion of Egypt," (p. 137) with that country being the "Promised Land!" So goes the fantastic, and unbelievable, claim of this book.

Now no matter how fantastically deceived this author is, whether he be *pure Illuminat* or just [controlled opposition](#),²⁴⁸ he does present some very interesting information that needs to be the subject of further research. Let's briefly look at some of these claims:

- Horace Butler says that **Heliopolis**, the great Temple of the Sun city across the Nile to the North-East from the Giza Necropolis, had its counterpart in Central America. He points out that the terrestrial Heliopolis is represented as a star (no doubt this is Sirius) on a beautiful man-made sea called 'Moeris,' and it is very clear that what we are talking about here is the Moon (width 10 x 216 miles) in the midst of the Milky Way. We could also see here that Sirius swims on the lake of the Moon! This material is also referencing the concept of the ancient notion of the Labyrinth. Further reference in *When Stones Cry Out*: Chapter 15, "World's Largest City Has Completely Vanished."
- Further, Butler says that **the pyramids at Teotihuacan were the original blueprint** on which the pyramids at Giza were constructed (p. 77). He says that we need to stop calling the pyramids at Giza the "Great Pyramids" (p. 79). This is an outrageous claim, since these Teotihuacan pyramids are not in the hunt, compared to the Great Pyramid at Giza, and its unique spiritual messages. But he is right in claiming that all pyramids incorporated in their design staircases, with tiers, or steps, as in the song "Stairway to Heaven." He erroneously makes the claim, though, that the pyramids at Giza are smooth-sided and had no tiers (i.e. staircases). This is just not true! For more information see *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!* (see Chapter 2, "General Nature of the Sacred Calendar," under the heading "The Great Pyramid at Giza and the Sacred Year."
- He correctly points out that it was Herodotus, known as the "Father of History," who first reported the suppressed racial secret that the ancient Egyptians, the

²⁴⁸ Link: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/is-the-truth-movement-controlled-opposition.html>

birth-place of ancient Christianity, **were "black skinned and woolly-haired"** (p. 84).

- Butler is correct in pointing out that there is a direct connection between the ancient Egyptian deity called **Heru and Horus**, for we will eventually learn that they are identical, and relate to the Messiah! (See chapter 19, "A Crocodile in the Lake of the Moon.")
- Now we come to **a most important claim that Butler makes**, and that is that the priests of Satan in ancient Egypt were in fact the **"priests of Ammon."** Here is what Butler says here: "I knew that Olympus was associated with the deified man whom the Greeks called Zeus. This 'Zeus,' the ancient writings explained, was really another name for Egypt's deified ruler, **Ammon**. It was this Ammon who was meant when Christ said **'ye cannot serve God and mammon.'** Here again, was the one-letter rule: they had put an 'm' on Ammon's name, making it 'mammon.'" (pp. 133-134) Thus we clearly see that, like today, we have a two-fold division in the priesthood. On one hand there are the priests of satan (e.g. the Catholic and Protestant hireling priests and ministry), and the true priest for the Most High God who serve our High Priest who is Osiris in the angelic realm and Horus in the human realm. As Solomon is reputed to have said, "there is nothing new under the Sun."
- Butler also makes the interesting connection between the Yucatan city, Chichen Itza, and the three belt stars of Orion (p. 173).
- Probably the most startling, and exciting, claim in Butler's book is the one about the city of Jerusalem being located in ancient Egypt as the city of *Heru*, or *Jeru*, **which is another name for Horus**. This means that there was a city of **Jerus-salem** (or **Heru-salem**) in ancient Egypt. This is known as the "city of the hidden name," and means that there was in ancient Egypt a city called Jerusalem—the city of peace. Butler says that "Jerusalem was built with its stones crying out the city's name. Here was the Horus throne of Upper Egypt, sitting in a valley nearly 12,000 feet above sea-level. It was clear why the hieroglyphs described this city as being in 'Upper Egypt.'" (Chapter 37, "City of the Hidden Name.") **Butler identifies Jerusalem in ancient Egypt as being the ancient city of Thebes**. He says that there were actually two Egyptian cities called Thebes; the **Thebes of the West** ... and the other one has to be the **Thebes of the East**. The final startling point comes when Butler is able to show that in the Old Testament the name Thebes is never found, **because its proper name is Thebez!** When you search the Old Testament on the names "Thebez," instead of "Thebes," it becomes quite clear:

"Then went Abimelech to **Thebez**, and encamped against **Thebez**, and took it." (Judges 9: 50)

"Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in **Thebez?** why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also." (2 Samuel 11: 21)

In other words, it is easy to make Thebes disappear from the Scriptures by changing the letter "z" into the letter "s." Even Josephus shows this! (pp. 182-183). Horace Butler's conclusion is simple: **"For 'Horace' is 'Horus' and 'Horus' is 'Heru,' and 'Heru' is Jerusalem."** (p. 195)

Butler goes on with even more startling information, which I regard as being true:

"Greek writers preferred using the name *Horus* and *Hiero* instead of *Heru*. **So, Heru, Horus, and Hiero, all, refer to the ancient deified Pharaoh that the Egyptians called Heru.**

Rome's Julius Caesar explained in his *Gallic Wars* that the word *solym* was taken from the word 'sol' which means sun.

Combining pieces of understanding from the Biblical narratives, from the footnote in Josephus, from the notes of Julius Caesar, and from the Egyptian histories, the meaning of the name of 'Jerusalem' was uncovered.

The Biblical city called Jerusalem was the Egyptian capital city named for Heru, the deified Egyptian king whose memory was to be kept alive by using the daily presence of the Sun to commemorate him. Jerusalem's name was more properly, 'Heru-solym,' from Heru and the sun.

If that is offensive to some, I can only say, 'Wait until you comprehend the meaning of the Biblical writing called *Revelation* where it reveals Egypt's great founder 'Amen' (Revelation 3: 14). That passage uncovers the meaning of events in *Genesis* and the Old Testament, generally. Those coded Scriptures are called *Revelation* for a reason.

Now I understand why the ancient hieroglyphs described **the man Amen** to be 'far seeing.' It was written that Amen had built Heru's city to last 'for a million years.' Egypt's design of Jerusalem and the "hidden name" that Egypt placed in that design had, so far, lasted for more than 17,000 years."²⁴⁹

Here is the full message of Revelation 3: 14:

"And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things **saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of**

²⁴⁹ Horace Butler, *When Rocks Cry Out*, pp. 178-179.

God; I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. **So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.** Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: **I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed,** and [that] the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. **As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.** Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches." (Revelation 3: 14-22)

For more information on this topic see chapter 3, "The Messiah and The Use of the Word AMEN," in our book *The God Messiah Worships*, which is freely available here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-god-messiah-worships.html>

Also see chapter 4, "The Record of the Creation of the Messiah," in the same book.

It has long been my belief that the Catholic Church deliberately, with cold murderous and horrendous precision, demolished and destroyed, in what must surely go down as one of the quickest acts of genocide ever committed, all the traces of the true religion in Central America. As Prescott informed us: "They demolished, in a short time, all the Aztec temples, great and small, so that no vestige of them remained."²⁵⁰ This also included the genocide of the Olmecs. Just as all traces of the true religion were systematically wiped from ancient Egypt, so too in Central America, **where a second copy of the truth was installed** by the Great God, our Father, the followers of Satan on this Earth enacted the exact same policy.²⁵¹ The Catholic murderers, the priests of *Ammon Ra*, predictably, concentrated on finding and destroying every Aztec

²⁵⁰ Quoted in Horace Butler, *When Rocks Cry Out*, p. 43.

²⁵¹ Always remember this: "**Satan cannot do evil except through a human body.** Although 'a murdered from the beginning,' it cannot murder except with human hands. It does not have the power to kill or even harm by itself. It must use human beings to do its devilry. Although it repeatedly threatened to kill the possessed and the exorcists, its threats were empty. Satan's threats are always empty. They are all lies. In fact, the only power that Satan has is through human belief in its lies. Both patients became possessed because they bought its false seductive promise of 'friendship.' Possession was maintained because they believed its threats that they would die without it. And the possession was ended when both chose to believe its lies no longer but to transcend their fear by trust in the resurrected Christ and to pray to the God of Trust for deliverance. During each exorcism Satan's lies were confronted. And each exorcism was concluded successfully by a conversion of sorts—a change of faith or value system. I now know what Jesus meant when he so frequently said, 'By your faith you have been healed.' Satan can use any human sin or weakness—greed and pride, for instance. It will use any available tactic: seduction, cajolery, flattery, intellectual argument. But its principal weapon is fear. And in the postexorcism period, after its lies had been exposed, it was reduced to haunting both patients with its dully repetitive threats: 'We will kill you. We will get you. We will torture you. We will kill you.'" (From Peck, M Scott, *People of The Lie: The Hope For Healing Human Evil*, Rider Publishing, Melbourne, 1983, pp. 202-208)

(note that the Aztecs were black-skinned! ²⁵²) book or written record that they could find. They did this also at “the island city of Tenochtitlan and drained most of the lakes around the city.” (p. 93)

Horace Butler's *When Stones Cry Out* is an interesting book for a couple of reasons. First, for its sheer audacity in attempting to completely destroy the truth about the Exodus from Egypt, and replace it with a South American version. Secondly, Butler's research has revealed many other important pieces of information that enable the puzzle of the true ancient religion to be worked out. All that is required is great discernment when reading it. Butler finishes the book with these comments:

“What means the thing, when God whispers down and names a baby at birth with the name of the city that God allows him to find? For Horace is ‘Horus,’ and ‘Horus’ is ‘Heru,’ and ‘Heru’ is Jerusalem.”²⁵³

²⁵² Also see chapter 31, “Black Shepherds Take Egypt.”

²⁵³ Horace Butler, *When Rocks Cry Out*, p. 195.

Chapter 3—The Fate of the Dead

God has declared our fate right from the beginning of the Plan of Salvation, both in the heavens and on the earth. When we die, our fate is not to ascend into heaven to be with God or Jesus, as the false religious shepherds teach. As for the doctrine of the immortal soul, there is only one way that can ever be true, and that concerns the soul of all those who live forever as part of what the Scriptures call “the saved.” Those who refuse to repent from their sins die what’s known as the “second death.” And there is no such place as purgatory, and as for the doctrine of an Eternal Hell, that is also a lie. This scripture from the apostle Paul sums up the fate of the dead, and puts paid to the lie of the doctrine of incarnation as well: “And as it is **appointed unto men once to die**, but after this the judgment.” (Hebrews 9: 27)

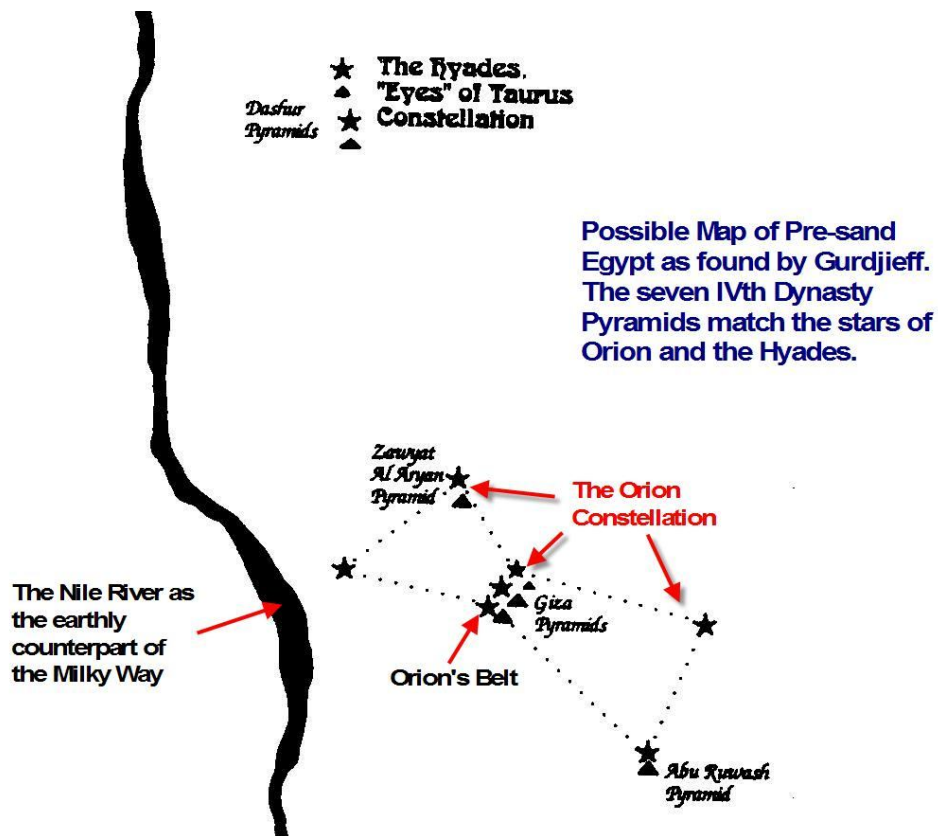


Figure 3.1. Map of Pre-Sand Egypt.²⁵⁴ All of the Pyramids in Egypt represent star systems, and all pyramids in Egypt are located on the “death,” or Western side, of the Nile River, which represents the river of life (the Milky Way) in the heavens.

At this point a little background information—which has been totally suppressed by the religious “teachers” of this world—is necessary:

- The gates around Solomon’s Temple, and Ezekiel’s Temple, have astronomical meaning. In the heavens, the stargates are the points where the Galaxy and the

²⁵⁴ Source: Gilbert, Adrian, *Magi: The Quest For A Secret Tradition*, Bloomsbury Publishing, London, 1997, p. 112.

Ecliptic intersect (Genesis 2: 10 ff), and the two main points of intersection are shown in Figure 3.2, which are at the points of the Zodiacal signs Gemini and Sagittarius. There are another two points of intersection, and they are the signs Scorpio and Taurus. These gates are what is mimicked around the Gates surrounding Solomon's Temple, and the future Millennium Temple. There are also the points of intersection which are located at the "four corners of the Earth," which always means the two solstices and the two equinoxes. At the time of **the Summer Solstice** the Sun is located in the Star Gate in the middle of the Milky Way between Taurus and Gemini. Conversely, at **Winter Solstice**, the Sun is in the Star Gate in the Milky Way between the signs of Sagittarius and Scorpio.

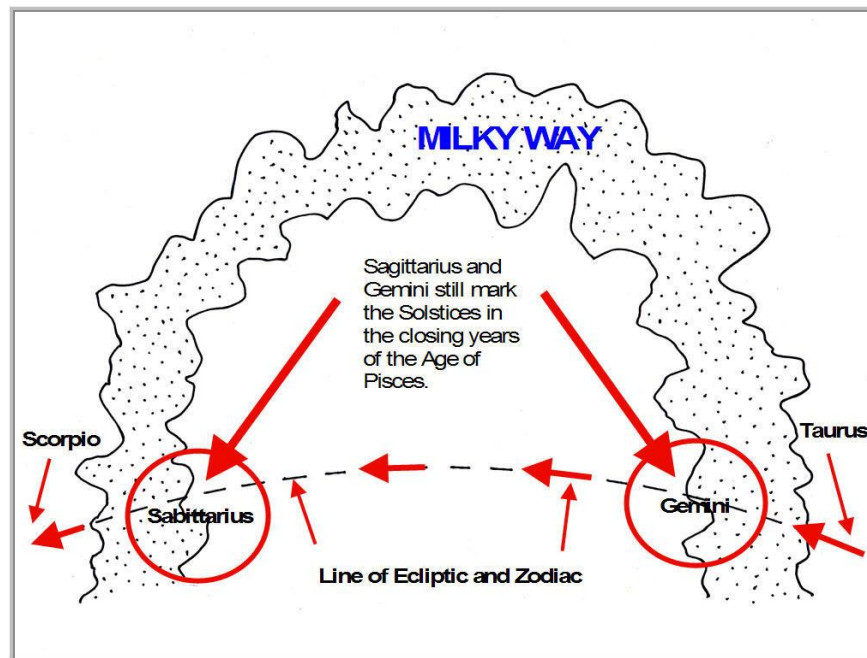


Figure 3.2. The Milky Way intersecting the Ecliptic at the point of the Star Gates. Psalm 118: 19-29 is about these gates. At the time of the **Summer Solstice** the Sun is located in the Star Gate in the middle of the Milky Way between Taurus and Gemini. Conversely, at **Winter Solstice**, the Sun is in the Star Gate in the Milky Way between the signs of Sagittarius and Scorpio.

- The Great Pyramid at Giza represents **the four life possibilities** that face all human beings as they go through life. These are the way of the [celestial] Cow; the way of the Lion; the way of the hippopotamus; and the way of the Unpardonable Sin. We will look at these four pathways in greater depth later on in this chapter, but at this stage we need to know that **there are four corresponding stellar destinations of these four life possibilities**, as the *Book of Enoch* reveals (another compelling reason why the satanic early Catholic Church kept the *Book of Enoch* out of the Canon).
- The land of Egypt is symbolically the Land of the Dead, and is the location of the Giza Necropolis—the Earth Cemetery—the site of the three pyramids. Giza tells

us what the judgment of the Fall really is—eternal death for all those who do not repent and become righteous human beings, and learn to live according to the Tree of Life.

- The land You will also appreciate the importance of the 30th parallel of Latitude at the location of Giza on the Earth's surface. This ties in very closely with how an End-time Elijah will fulfill the following prophecy, which is found in the *Book of Malachi*:

"Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse." (Malachi 4: 5-6, KJV)

For more information on this most vital of topics, see Essay #1, "The Fall," in our book *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."*

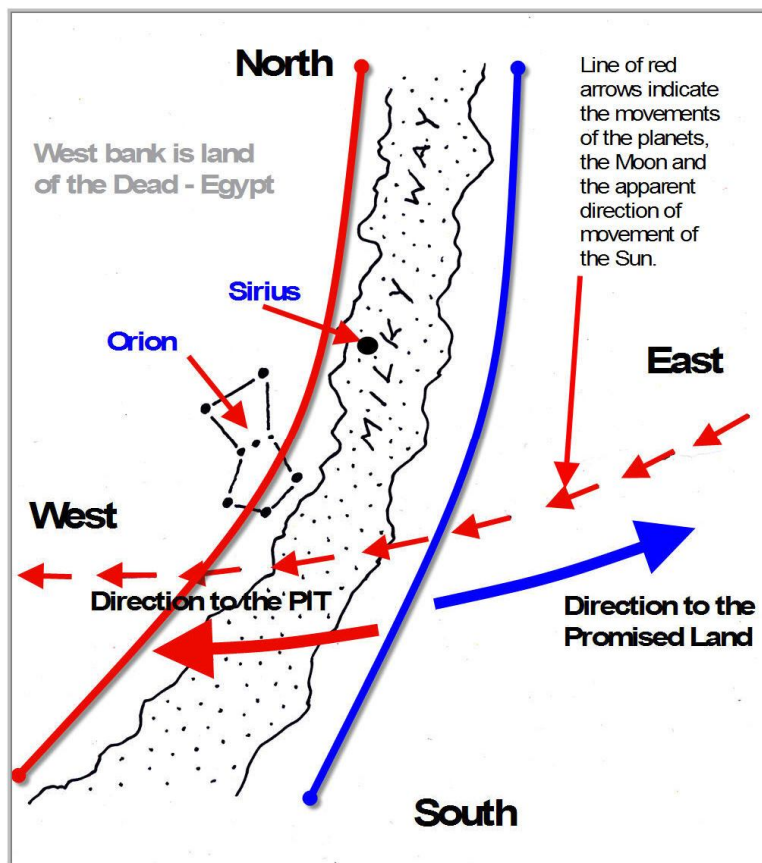
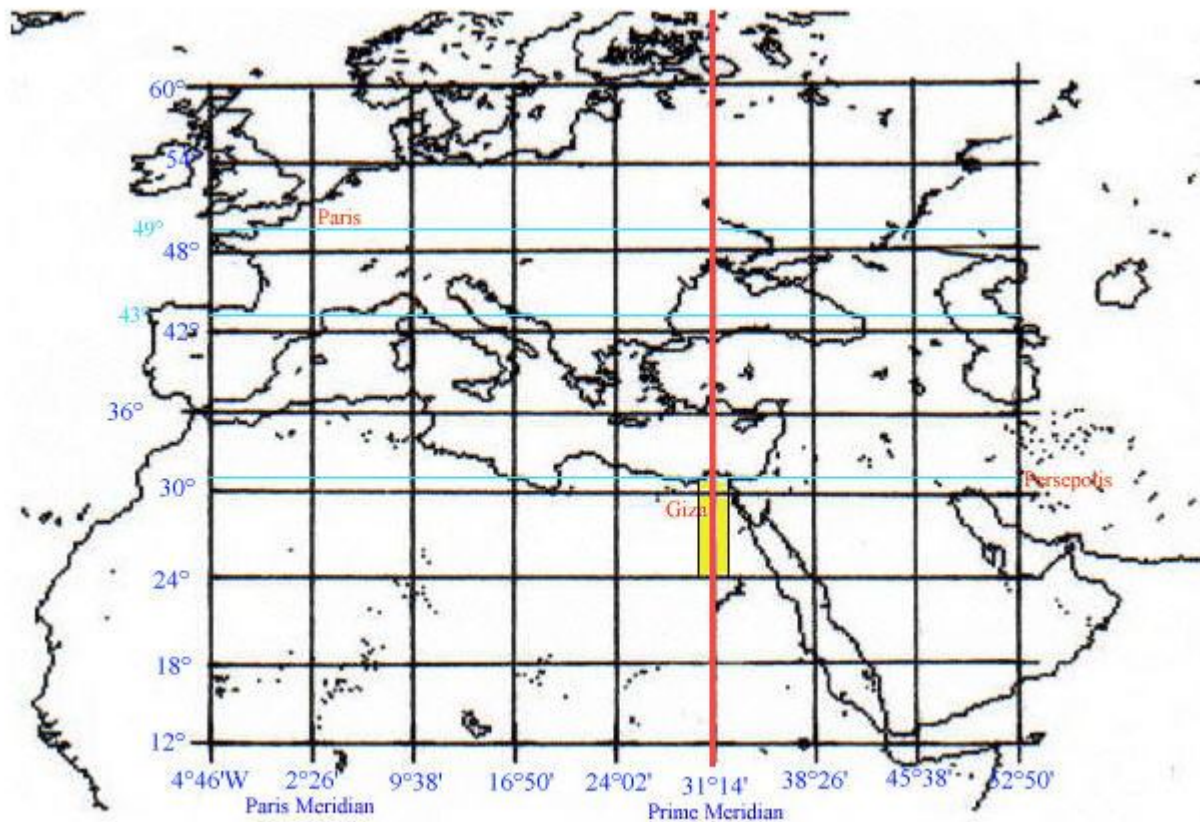


Figure 3.3. The "Two Lands" in the sky, separated by the *Great River of Eridanus*, separating the sky into Two Ways, *The Way of the Tree of Life*, and the way of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. Notice the all important great white star Sirius, the Royal Star of Egypt (and the whole Earth, for that matter), and its location right in the Milky Way. It is important to understand that Sirius is the leader of the planets, and in fact operates as an eighth planet.

- In fact **Giza has it all**—the road-map to heaven and hell, the destiny, and the salvation. Every human being lives under this death sentence, and this is something we all urgently need to know about. You will notice that moving towards the West—the direction of movement along the Zodiac Path (called the Ecliptic by modern people)—when this is noted in scripture, is **an allegory for moving in the downward direction** of the Pit, which is one of the most powerful symbols in the Great Pyramid at Giza. Figure 3.3 illustrates this. Moving Eastwards, as in the Exodus, is moving towards Life, and the crossing of the Red Sea, also tells about the changing of our attitudes (repentance), so vital in the born-again process.
- It is also vitally important to know that the Prime Meridian of the Earth originally passed through the centre of the Great Pyramid, dividing the Earth into the Eastern and Western halves, as Figure 3.4 clearly shows.



map graphic courtesy of Simon Miles

Figure 3.4. Livio Catullo Stecchini's grid of the ancient world, showing the location of the Prime Meridian. The Paris and the London Meridians are lies and deceptions. "I shall have occasion to show that there was established **a system of geodetic squares**, extending from latitude 30°N to latitude 36°N, each 7°12' wide, such that 9 squares to east of Persepolis and 9 squares to the west covered the entire Oikoumene from the coast of China (117°38'E) to the west coast of Africa (11°58' W)."²⁵⁵

²⁵⁵ From the article "Ancient Cosmology," by Livio Catullo Stecchini, from here:

<http://www.metrum.org/mapping/cosmol.htm>

"Ptolemy based himself on this system except that, by distorting, as it is well-known, the east-west distances, he made the geodetic squares 10° wide, in order to arrive at a width of 180° for the Oikoumene instead of the

Figure 3.5 shows the fate of the dead, until they are resurrected, either in the First (at the end of this Age, which will occur in just a few short years) or the Second Resurrection (at the end of the Millennium). The red arrows show the destination of all unrepentant sinners, while the blue arrows from the King and Queen chambers and connecting with Sirius, show the destination of the Elect! Figure 3.6 shows the clear symbolism here of the gathering of all the dead, from the position of the Hyades, into the hand of the *Great Hunter*, pictured as the Constellation of Orion,²⁵⁶ along with its neighbouring star, the bright star Sirius, which is the Elect's star-emblem. The three pyramids on the Giza Necropolis—pictured as **a mass cemetery for the whole human race**, which is its symbolic purpose²⁵⁷—show that **there are four classes of the dead**, which we'll discuss shortly. These three pyramids were supposedly built by Pharaohs Khufu, Khafre and Menkhare in the Fourth Dynasty, but that is a grand deception of Egyptology, and Satan's earthly shadow-government, both of whom are much more interested in deceiving the people about the pyramids, than in revelations of truth.

correct 120° (half of the circumference of the Earth);[8] furthermore, he anchored his presentation on the Western Axis of Egypt (29°50'E) instead of the Main Axis (31°14'E), thereby giving more importance to Alexandria and initiating his reckoning from the easternmost of the Canary Islands (Fortunate Isles). In this he conformed to the policy of the Ptolemies whose first king, in order to break the Egyptian national tradition, forced to Alexandria the Egyptian astronomers of Heliopolis, whose observatory was at longitude 31°14'E. The small shift of Ptolemy undermined the links of the Persian Empire and of Pharaonic Egypt with the cosmic order." (Source: <http://www.metrum.org/mapping/cosmol.htm>)

²⁵⁶ This area of the sky is the destination of the dead Pharaoh in ancient Egypt, which they called the Duat. The Constellation of Orion should be called the Constellation of Horus.

²⁵⁷ See Bauval, Robert, Gilbert, Adrian, *The Orion Mystery: Unlocking The Secrets of the Pyramids*, Mandarin Books, London, 1997, for more discussion on the topic of the Giza Necropolis as the Earth Cemetery. See index under *Rostau*.

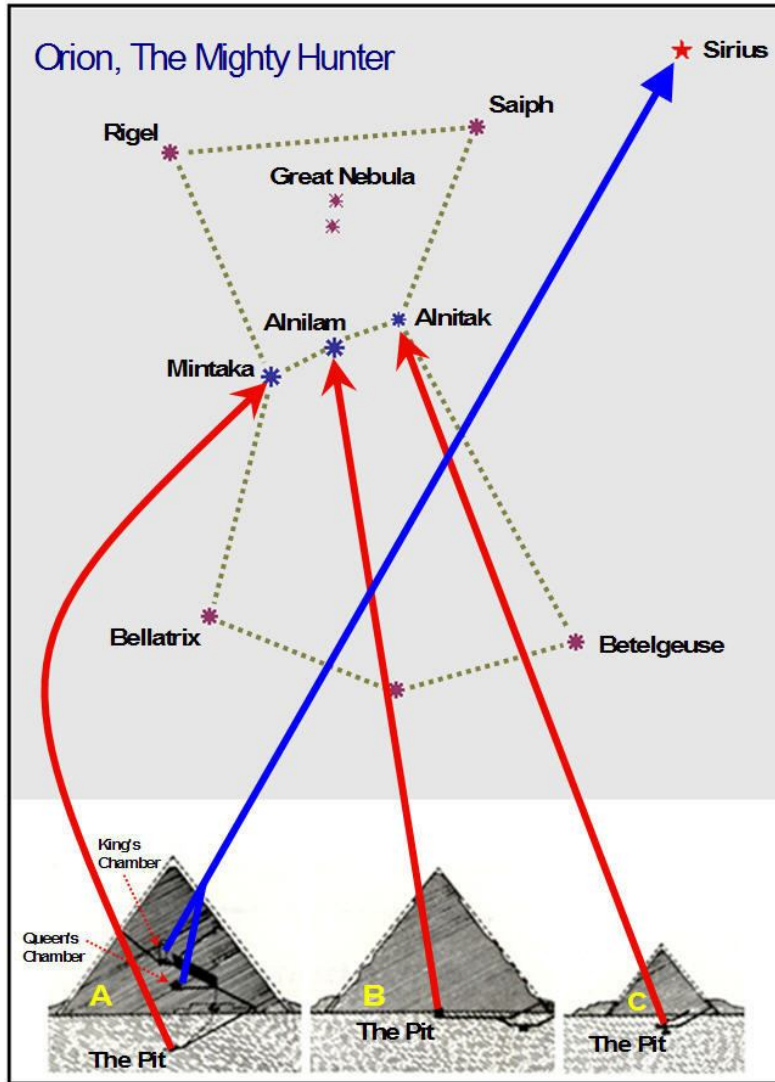


Figure 3.5 Orion, The Mighty Hunter, shown above the three Pyramids on the Giza Necropolis. A is the Great Pyramid (originally clad in brilliant white limestone), B is the Second Pyramid, and C the Third (originally clad in red granite), all mapped to tell the fate of the dead. View is from the Southern Hemisphere.

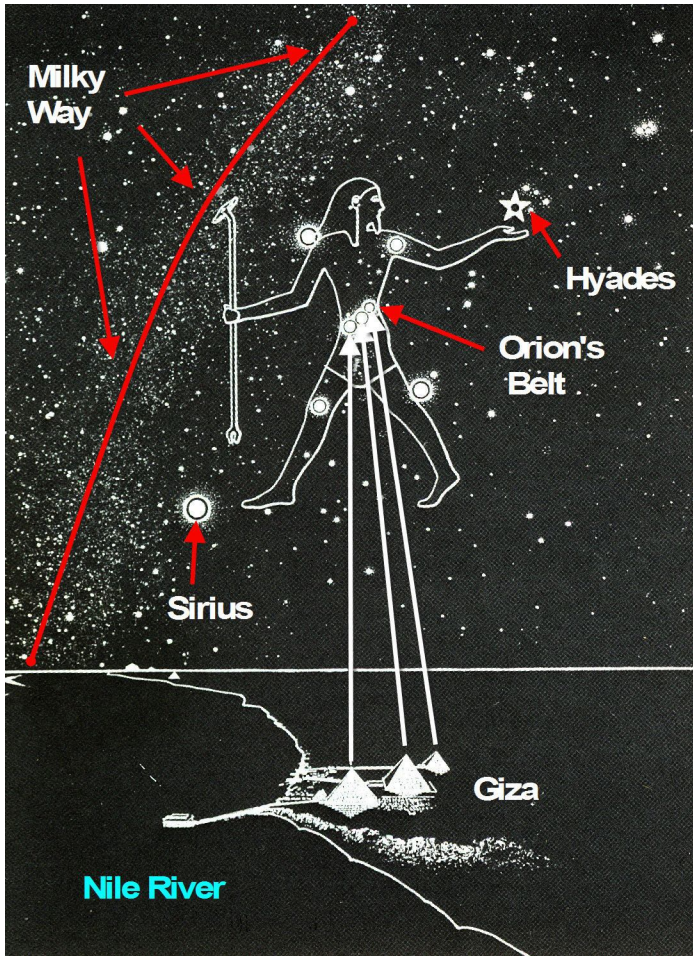


Figure 3.6 Osiris (Orion) and the Shaft of the Great Pyramid, pointing to his belt.²⁵⁸ The view is looking South in the Northern Hemisphere from the longitude of the Nile River near the Giza Necropolis.

The *Book of Enoch*²⁵⁹ has the sense of the four classes of the dead:

"From thence I proceeded to another spot, where I saw on the West a great and lofty mountain, a strong rock, and four delightful places. [260]

Internally it was deep, capacious, and very smooth, as smooth as it had been rolled over; it was deep and dark to behold.

*Then Raphael, one of the holy angels who were with me, answered and said: **These are the delightful places where the spirits, the souls of the dead, will be collected;** for them were they formed; and here will be collected all the souls of the sons of men.*

*These places, in which they dwell, shall they occupy **until the day of judgment,** and until their appointed period.*

Their appointed period will be long, even until the great judgment. And I saw the spirits of the sons of men Who were dead; and their voices reached to heaven, while they were accusing" (*Book of Enoch*, 22: 1-6).

²⁵⁸ Source of base drawing: Bauval, Robert, Gilbert, Adrian, *The Orion Mystery: Unlocking The Secrets of the Pyramids*, Mandarin Paperbacks, London, 1994, p. 225.

²⁵⁹ The *Book of Enoch* is available here: http://www.masseiana.org/book_of_enoch.htm

²⁶⁰ The stars of Orion's Belt—Mintaka, Alnilam, Alnitak—and Sirius. See Figure 2H.



Figure 3.7. Bullinger's diagram of the great Constellation of Orion. Note the proximity of the path of the Zodiac to Orion.²⁶¹

As Robert Bauval also points out in his *The Egypt Code*, the ancient Egyptian system also called for a location for the burial of the dead in the stars: "As for Osiris himself, we are told that he ascended to the stellar world and established a kingdom for the dead called the Duat."²⁶² This celestial cemetery was located in Orion (which should be called the Constellation of Horus), and also nearby Sirius. The ancient Egyptians known as the **Shemsu-Hor**, the *Followers of Horus*, originally had the same belief. They believed that when the Pharaoh—who represents the Messiah, and therefore also His followers, the Elect—died, he was transported to Sirius, a belief that was later changed to the constellation of "Sah,"²⁶³ which is Osiris/Orion, where he became a "star," or angel, and passed into the next life, to join the gods in their abode. Being transported to Sirius after death is the same as being transported into the abode of the First Resurrection: "Blessed and holy [is] he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years." (Revelation 20: 6). Of course being in

the first resurrection absolutely entails repentance, baptism, and the faithful keeping of the New Moon Festivals until total purification, over quite a lengthy period, is achieved.²⁶⁴

Thus there are four classes of the dead, and undoubtedly the three stars in Orion's belt are part of this, with the bright star Sirius, located in the midst of the Milky Way, is the destination of the Elect, **being the fourth "mountain."** This is because it is the symbol of the Celestial Bride, with the Groom's emblem being the

²⁶¹ Bullinger, E. W. *The Witness of the Stars*, 1893. Source: http://www.harvestfields.ca/astrology-zodiac/witness/E.W.Bullinger_01.htm

²⁶² Bauval, Robert, *The Egypt Code*, p. 44.

²⁶³ Obviously this change was at the direction of Satan, designed, as always, to deceive.

²⁶⁴ This is fully explained in our book *The New Moon Festivals: the "First Works" of Salvation*, which is here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>

bright Morning Star, the planet Venus.²⁶⁵ *Alnitak*, the Great Pyramid on the Giza Necropolis, is intended to teach *all* of the principles and practices of ancient Christianity (see Figure 3.7), and relates to the fate of those who marry and are called and chosen (Matthew 20: 16; Revelation 17: 14). It also contains the road-map to Eternal Salvation, and is the key to the Messiah's life and death in His form as Osiris during the Golden Age, Horus, Jesus Christ, and other great personages of history. There is also a part of the Great Pyramid that is reserved for those who commit the unpardonable sin, and who therefore will not be called again. **They will be permanently destroyed.**²⁶⁶

Philip Coppens, author of [*The Canopus Revelation*](#), suggests that there were three possibilities for human beings after death in the ancient Egyptian religion, *before* it became corrupted:

"Central to the imagery of the Duat is a central path, a tunnel, from the world of the living, into the darkness of the Duat. In that tunnel, the soul is given three paths, each leading to a specific destiny, and identified, at least at the times of Tuthankhamun, with three different couches: a cow, a hippopotamus and a lion.

*This imagery translates straightforwardly to the Great Pyramid: the entrance leads down into a dark, low tunnel. By default, the path descends to the Lower Chamber. However, there is an entrance towards another tunnel, leading to the "Queen's Chamber" or the 'King's Chamber.' A lot of ink has been written as to how this stone blocking this tunnel was put in place, and whether it could pivot or not. That is less important than the observation that there was a 'guarded' entrance in **this fork in the road**. Once in the ascending passage - an apt description for those trying to attain heaven - a further fork occurred, one leading to the **Queen's Chamber**, another that continued to climb, towards the **King's Chamber**.*

*Did each of the tombs symbolise a path? The path of reincarnation, of the Hippopotamus, would be the Underground Chamber: easiest to reach, but very 'basic:' earth to earth **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** and dust to dust, in other words a wasted life]. The path of the [celestial] Cow would be the Queen's Chamber **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** this is the result of repentance, conversion, and the born-again process coming directly through the keeping of the monthly New Moon Festivals, which is caused by the Birthright Holy Spirit. This is what the celestial cow meant to the ancient Egyptians] *in between both, specifically there for a soul stalling to make the final ascent to the King's Chamber. The Lion's path **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** this is the Sceptre Holy Spirit, and is also symbolized by the celestial Bull, whose Zodiacal Sign is Taurus.] would be the continued ascent towards the King's Chamber, where the**

²⁶⁵ Understand that there are two Morning Stars, one being the star-emblem of the Messiah (the planet Venus), and the other the star-emblem of the Adversary, Satan (the planet Mercury). For more in-depth information see chapter 8, "Which Morning Star is Which?" in *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*

²⁶⁶ See the Essay "The Great Pyramid As Metaphor and Road-Map," in *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the Two Spirits*, available here: <http://www.NazareneRemnant.org>

'tomb of God,' the coffin, was the symbol of resurrection - initiation in the Divine Abode."

This interpretation of the Great Pyramid as the three-dimensional visualisation of the Duat would explain many anomalies, too many to list here. But one intriguing anomaly is the "Well shaft", a roughly hewn path that connects the Lower Chamber with the fork in the tunnel towards respectively the Queen's and King's Chambers. This path was the "loop" from the second path, that of the Cow, either to reincarnation or regeneration. It would, by default, have to bypass the original "choice" (the original fork in the road), but would have to lead to both other chambers. For the architect, this presented a problem, but I believe the shaft and its execution display exactly the nature of the path: it was rough, "unhewn". To some extent, the architect had made the passage from the Queen's Chamber to the Lower Chamber more difficult than the passage towards the King's Chamber: It was a reminder that the seeker "had come so far, why not go all the way" - towards ascension?" (From "The Truth About Egypt's Star Religion: The Canopus Revelation," by Philip Coppens

<http://www.PhilipCoppens.com>)²⁶⁷

It has always bewildered me to think how ignorantly blind the human race has been in trying to understand the Egyptian religion, when the best all of our scholars can come up with is the possibilities **after death**, when it is all too late to matter in the final judgment. It is how we have lived our life in the here and now that matters, **and nothing else**. Let me explain this in more detail, because it is very important.

One of the greatest deceptions and absurdities that has been forced on the human race, about the religion of the ancient Egyptians, is that only **after death** could the pharaoh (and everyone else, by extension) save himself! **By then it is too late**, as any normal person would quickly understand. Not only do we read this, we ourselves have actually come to tolerate, even *believe*, this stuff to be true!

Again and again, when it comes to anything pertaining to this subject, we are expected to believe, and comprehend (and this is just one example), total absurdities about the religion of the ancient Egyptians. Philip Coppens, in his revealing book, *The Canopus Revelation: Stargate of the Gods and the Ark of Osiris*, says that the Egyptian "... **Book of the Dead is just that: a book for the dead on what to do when dead.**"²⁶⁸ How would you like to be given a book for the afterlife, say when you were 30 years old (which is the minimum age any human being is allowed to approach the Deity through repentance and baptism and anointing with Holy Oil), with the explanation that it wasn't to be read in your current life, but only useful after you're dead?!

²⁶⁷ In Philip Coppens' *The Canopus Revelation: Stargate of the Gods and the Ark of Osiris*, Frontier Publishing, Enkhuizen, the Netherlands, 2004, there are many important references to the threefold path of the soul. See for example the discussion in chapter 9, "Stargate of the Gods."

²⁶⁸ Coppens, Philip. *The Canopus Revelation: Stargate of the Gods and the Ark of Osiris*, Frontier Publishing, Adventures Unlimited Press, Enkhuizen, the Netherlands, 2004, p. 148. Emphasis added. The book is available here <http://www.fsf.nl> and here <http://www.philipcoppens.com>

When it comes to the Egyptian *Book of the Dead*, we encounter nonsense (which we have believed) at every turn:

“The ***Book of the Dead*** was therefore the manual for the deceased person to find its way in ‘death.’ So what did the ancient Egyptians think happened to the soul after death? It is clear that they had a vastly defined concept of ‘the afterlife.’ They believed that the knowledge of certain formulae would allow them access to a divine realm, where they would be met by the ancestors, deities, and remain there forever.”²⁶⁹

And ...

“The road of ***the deceased*** was the same as the route taken by the solar deity, Ra, on his barque, when entering the night.”²⁷⁰

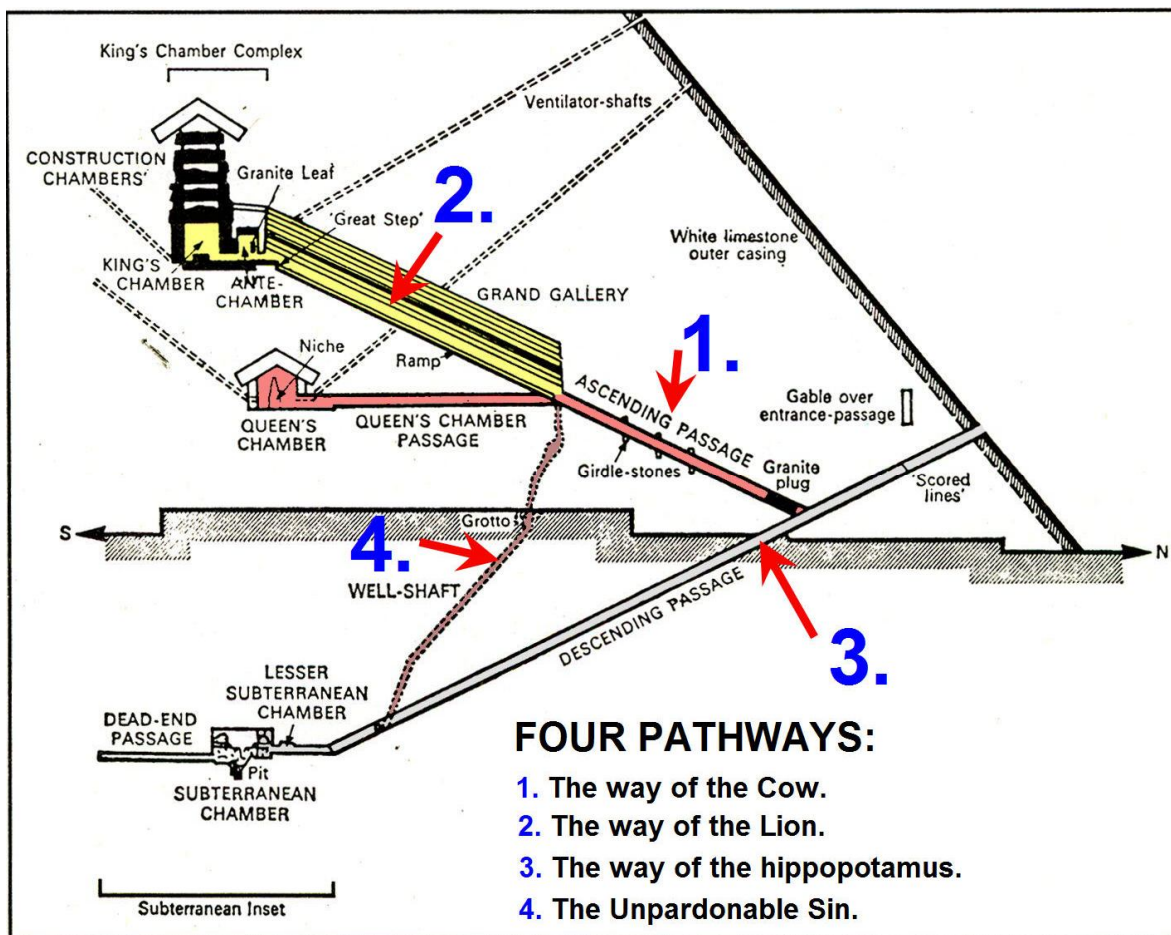


Figure 3.8. : **The four possible pathways of human life** as depicted in the Great Pyramid at Gizeh. **Pathway 1** is that of the “Celestial Cow” or Birthright Holy Spirit, following baptism and repentance. This is also known as “Jacob’s Ladder,” and leads to the Bridal (Queen’s) Chamber. **Pathway 2** is that of the Sceptre Holy Spirit, and leads, through the Grand

²⁶⁹ Coppens, Philip. *The Canopus Revelation*, p. 150.

²⁷⁰ Coppens, Philip. *The Canopus Revelation*, p. 84.

Gallery, or “Hall of the Orbit,” to the King’s Chamber. **Pathway 3**, the way of the hippopotamus, is the way most of the human race is following, and leads straight to the “Pit” (the grave). This Southerly journey is also what is symbolized by the story of the voyage of the ship Argo (remember Jason and the Argonauts?) from the ancient world. The destination of that voyage is the city of Satan, Canopus (or Eridu), to the largest constellation in the sky, Argo. Those people in this group will get their chance at salvation following the Second Resurrection. **Pathway 4** is reserved for all those people who commit the Unpardonable Sin. These stubborn and willfully ignorant people are on their way to the Westernmost part of the “Pit.” From here there is no possibility of return. To understand whether or not you have committed the Unpardonable Sin, see section 22, “Have You Committed the Unpardonable Sin?” of our free book, [The New Moon Festivals: the “First Works” of Salvation](http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html).²⁷¹

And now this pearler!

“... what would happen after death could only be confirmed once the deceased Pharaoh was dead—**it was then that the choice** [between the “Four pathways” shown in the Figure 3.7 above] **had to be made.**”²⁷²

These unchallenged (until now) deceptive interpretations comes down to us principally from the lies of the “academic” discipline of Egyptology, which has been perpetrated in all books and historical courses on the subject of the ancient Egyptians. This lie has been taught to all generations all over the planet, in schools, colleges, universities, and, most importantly, from the pulpit. People who had something definitive and useful to say about ancient Egypt, such as **Gerald Massey** (1828—1907),²⁷³ were derided and mocked, while the works of misinformants, such as Jean-Francois Champollion (1790-1832), Otto Neugebauer (1899-1990), Sir Arthur Evans, Franz Cumont, Charles Darwin, and a whole host of others, were promoted to the highest levels. In fact, one of the greatest culprits in destroying the truth about ancient Egypt have been the modern group of so-called Christians, having their origin in the Catholic Church. It is time that their monstrous lies about ancient Egypt are exposed and corrected. As Philip Coppens observes: “Their conclusions have been taken as gospel, rather than critically challenged.”²⁷⁴

The truth about ancient Egypt is that the “deceased” in their religion was always a reference to the “old man,” who existed *before* repentance and baptism. It is this “old man” who **has to be put to death** by the living repentant person during the “born again” process. That is what *conversion* means. This is the exact same teaching in **genuine** Christianity, which doesn’t put the insane “spin” on the concept. There, as in ancient Egypt, the death of the “old man” is the most vital step that we all must take, eventually, if we are to be saved. Put simply, this means the sequence of genuine

²⁷¹ Link: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>

²⁷² Coppens, Philip. *The Canopus Revelation*, p. 151. Emphasis added.

²⁷³ Massey’s “interpretation of Egyptian writings has been all too largely ignored by savants, yet he has the merit of having approached the task with a mind free from scholastic, theological and conventional biases, which have so utterly blinded the discernment and vitiated the conclusions of orthodox authorities. It is permissible for us to state that it was his works that opened our eyes to the hidden meaning under the material, when the works of more accredited specialists in the field had left us without a single enlightening hint. *Massey is the only scholar in whose hands the recondite Egyptian material begins to take on rational significance.* All the others leave it resembling unintelligible nonsense.” (Alvin Boyd Kuhn, *Signs and Symbols*, Academy Press; NJ, 1940, p. 596)

²⁷⁴ Coppens, Philip. *The Canopus Revelation*, p. 30.

repentance, *adult* (after the age of 30 years) water baptism, followed by anointing with the genuine holy anointing oil,²⁷⁵ the keeping of God's Laws, including His Holy Days, especially the New Moon Festivals, and the weekly Saturday Sabbath. **There is no escape from this fact of life for anyone in any age!**

Philip Coppens, in another part of his book, points out the following:

The Dutch Egyptologist Bruno "Stricker states that the reason for this situation had to do with the surviving records of Egyptian texts. Half of these records are copies of the *Book of the Dead*. This never changed over the millennia of Egyptian civilisation. The other half amounts to very little and is of little interest. With only the *Book of the Dead* to show for millennia of civilisations, historians stated that the Greeks were superior, producing more advanced philosophical debate, in much less time. The absence of evidence was, therefore, taken as evidence of absence—once again showing how the 'scientific approach' practised by **the less intelligent of scientists** is bound to destroy and give a warped view of factual history. Today, we know that even if the Egyptian philosophy was written down, it was the discipline of its adherents that kept it secret, as ordained by the priests. When the Greeks went to study in Egypt, they were sworn to secrecy also—and many of them respected that secrecy and hence did not write it down. Others, like Plutarch, were more ambiguous and wrote down certain items, but not all. And whereas it is true that the written material would reveal the doctrine of the Egyptians to us, the fact that so much doctrine was either unwritten or secret means that today Egyptian philosophy still poses major questions for Egyptologists."²⁷⁶

Yeshua or Horus or Jesus Christ (Orion) is the Mighty Hunter—of Dead Souls²⁷⁷—and this motif can be found universally, in the ancient legends from all over the world. Remember He is "the Lord of all Eternity," the "Lord of Lords," and the "Great King," symbolically to be seen **every night** hunting down both sinners, and the righteous, and putting them in one of the three pouches (or great "mountains") that He has attached to His belt. These are the souls who are consigned to one of the two possible pathways mentioned earlier: the third pathway, the way of the hippopotamus, and the fourth pathway, the way of the Unpardonable Sin. The first (the celestial cow) and second (the lion) pathways are also found in the third "pouch," and these are transferred to the Elect's star, the fourth great "mountain," which is Sirius. Figure 3.6 above attempts to show these different linkages.

Now it is no coincidence that the Antichrist false Messiah, Prince Charles of Wales, has on his property at *Highgrove* in England, a statue of a *black* gladiator, as shown in Figure 3.9 below. This black gladiator holds a sword of defiant opposition, and stands at the end of what Charles calls the Thyme Walk (he means to symbolize the "Time

²⁷⁵ Most people who have taken the vital step of adult water baptism have **not** been anointed with the oil that God Himself has prescribed! See Section 25, "The Power of a Thumping Big Lie," of [The God Messiah Worships](http://www.NazareneRemnant.org/the-god-messiah-worships.html) for explanation. The link is: <http://www.NazareneRemnant.org/the-god-messiah-worships.html>

²⁷⁶ Coppens, Philip. *The Canopus Revelation*, p. 51.

²⁷⁷ In fact he is one himself, being blind!

Walk" along the Zodiac Path) in a warlike pose facing the East, which is the direction from which the true Messiah will return to Earth. This Thyme Walk is, according to Charles, the "the *central glory* of the formal garden"²⁷⁸ at *Highgrove*. Imagine if you can that a long cord, **with 36 separate stages or knots**, joins the point where the black gladiator stands on Earth with where the giant figure of Horus/Orion stands in the heavens high above, and you will get the exact sense of what I am trying to get at here. In other words we have **a direct confrontation** between the followers of Horus/Jesus (the ancient *Shemsu-Hor*) at one end of the cord, and the followers of Seth/Satan mapping down to Earth, at the other end!

The Constellation of Horus (Orion) can be seen high in the sky in the evening in the Northern Hemisphere, in mid-Winter, where, with a little imagination, you can "see" Him pictured as in Figure 3.6 above, when looking South. Orion is always in close proximity to the Milky Way,²⁷⁹ as the diagrams show. People in the Southern Hemisphere, where it would be mid-Summer, will see a totally different view of Orion, which is the upside-down version, when they look North.

You will notice quite clearly that there are three stars in Orion's belt. One of them is ***Mintaka***, and maps down to the symbolic Earth Cemetery—the Giza Necropolis—on which is built the Great Pyramid. The other two stars in Orion's Belt—***Alnilan*** and ***Alnitak***—also map down to Earth as the Second and Third Pyramid on



Figure 3.9. The bronze statue of a gladiator, with sword in hand, confronts the Westward-facing Thyme Walk (representing the path of the Zodiac, or as moderns have it, the ecliptic), and the Cedar of Lebanon, on Prince Charles' property *Highgrove*.²⁸⁰ Prince Charles will posture himself as the hero who slays the Scorpion/Dragon! But remember that everything is backwards in Satanism: the truth is that it is Prince Charles who is the Scorpion/Dragon, and the figure coming from the East, who he faces with upraised sword, is none other than Jesus/Horus/Osiris/Orion and every true follower of the Messiah! "And through his policy also he

²⁷⁸ H.R.H The Prince of Wales, and Green, Candida Lycett, *The Garden At Highgrove*, p. 63. Emphasis added.

²⁷⁹ The Milky Way is also connected with the way of the dead—a road abandoned by the living, as *Hamlet's Mill* has it—and it seems, symbolically, that the Mighty Hunter stands on its banks plucking out the souls of the dead for safe-keeping in his "belt." See *Hamlet's Mill* for a good coverage of many of the ancients stories and legends about these ideas.

²⁸⁰ *The Garden At Highgrove*, p. 64.

the Giza Necropolis. This is no accident, because *Mintaka* sits almost squarely on the celestial Equator, the projection of the Earth's Equator out onto the sky.

shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify [himself] in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: **he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.**" (Daniel 8: 25)

This has the effect that Orion can be seen from just about anywhere on Earth! If you follow a line through Orion's belt, Eastward, you will come to the brightest star in the heavens, Sirius, the Dog Star, in the constellation of Canis Major.

Sirius is the Elect's Star-Emblem, and the Eighth Planet

Sirius, which is 8.6 light-years from Earth, is such an important star in the whole system, and has in fact been called the leader of the planets: "The amazing significance of Sirius as leader of the planets, as the eighth planet, so to speak, and of Pan, the dance master (*choreutēs*) as well as the real *kosmokrator*, ruling over the 'three worlds,' would take a whole volume [to explain]. The important point is that the extraordinary role of Sirius is not the product of the fancy of silly pontiffs, but as astronomical fact. During the whole 3000-year history of Egypt Sirius rose every fourth year on July 20 of the Julian Calendar. In other words, Sirius was not influenced by the Precession, which must have led to the conviction that Sirius was more than just one fixed star among others. And so when Sirius fell, Great Pan was dead."²⁸¹ Sirius in fact plays a vital role in the Sacred Calendar, because its heliacal rise every four years denotes the placement of the Feast of Pentecost in the Sacred Calendar, and this function would have been identical in ancient Egypt, where Sirius was the royal star of the Elect.

Before we get into the truth about Sirius and its importance for the eternal salvation of all people on Earth, we should understand some important background information on the eighth planet. An excellent introduction to this critical topic is "Vigilant Citizen's" essay "The Mysterious Connection Between Sirius and Human History," which you can find here:

<http://secretarcana.com/hiddenknowledge/the-mysterious-connection-between-sirius-and-human-history/>

The article is also available as Article #18 in Reading 64: "The Games of the Slaughter—the 2012 London Olympics," of our book *The Real Crisis is About to Unfold, and It's Not Financial*, which is here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-real-crisis-is-about-to-unfold-and-it's-not-financial.html>

"Vigilant Citizen" introduces his article with these words:

²⁸¹ Santillana, Giorgio De, and Dechend, Hertha Von, *Hamlet's Mill: An Essay Investigating The Origins Of Human Knowledge And Its Transmission Through Myth*, David R Godine, Publisher, Inc., Jaffrey, New Hampshire, 1977, p. 286.

“Since ancient times and across multiple civilizations, Sirius, the dog star, has been surrounded with a mysterious lore. Esoteric teachings **of all ages** have invariably attributed to Sirius **a special status** and the star’s importance in occult symbolism is an attestation of that fact. **What makes Sirius so special?** Is it simply due to the fact that it is the brightest star in the sky? Or is it also because humanity has an ancient, mysterious connection with it? This article looks at the importance of Sirius throughout History and secret societies and will describe the symbolism surrounding it.”

Bear in mind as you read this article, that its author knows nothing about the true nature of the religion of ancient Egypt, and the real nature of Isis, which was the Birthright Holy Spirit.



Figure 3.10. Sirius, the Blazing Star, is at the center of all Masonic mosaic pavements, and is their “Black Sun.”²⁸²

²⁸² Source of image: <http://secretarcana.com/hiddenknowledge/the-mysterious-connection-between-sirius-and-human-history/>



Figure 3.11. The Blazing Star, *Sirius*, which is the ultimate symbol of the Birthright Holy Spirit, shown here shining upon members of a Masonic lodge.²⁸³ In its reverse form, Sirius is seen as the symbol of the “Mysterious Force,” which was the original name of Freemasonry.

The real exciting point about Sirius (also known as *Alpha Canis Majoris*), thought, is that **it is bound to Venus in the most extraordinary ways**. Both Venus and Sirius have the magic imprint of Enoch, the number 365. Sirius was a clear determinant of one of the ancient Egypt’s calendars,²⁸⁴ which had a year-length of 365 days, and which the Romans, through the *Canopus Decree*, destroyed, thus contributing greatly to the suppression of truth, once again one of the chief hallmarks of Satan. And the Venus Cycle is built up of chunks of 365-day periods: $365 \times 8 = 2,920$ days $\times 5 = 14,600$ days (i.e. 40 years), which is the highly significant 40-year first and second birth periods, and therefore, connected to the Sothic Period of Sirius, which is 1,460 days, which is 4×365 , $10 \times 1,460$ (i.e. back to that magical number again, 40 years). We will find that this number, 365, is very important in so many ways in the attainment of spiritual perfection.

But the binding of Venus and Sirius is even more profound than this, because both astronomical bodies are symbols of the Sacred Marriage, called in the scriptures, the *Marriage Supper of the Lamb*. You see, Sirius is Venus’ “consort” star, the Bride, the Church, while Venus is the star-emblem of the bridegroom, Jesus Christ Himself (i.e. the Horus of the ancient Egyptians.²⁸⁵)! Sirius is the destination of all the elect who have died, thus making up the fourth “delightful place,” that the Angel Raphael told Enoch about. Now while I have been referring to Sirius as a bright star, that is not exactly correct, because Sirius is actually two stars revolving around each other, with a

²⁸³ Source of image: <http://secretarcana.com/hiddenknowledge/the-mysterious-connection-between-sirius-and-human-history/>

²⁸⁴ The Egyptians based one of their calendars on the movement of Sirius, which they called *Spdt*, which the Greeks translated as Sothis.

²⁸⁵ Note that in ancient Egypt a repentant adult male over the age of 30 years (the minimum age for baptism) was called a Hor, while a repentant female over 30 years was known as a Hathor.

period of 50 years (one Jubilee period in fact). Astronomers call these two binary stars, Sirius A and Sirius B. It is interesting that the Dogon tribe of West Africa knew about Sirius A, *and* Sirius B—which cannot be observed without a powerful telescope—long before the invention of telescopes. In fact they have worshipped these stars for the past 5,000 years! The Dogon say that Sirius B is immensely heavy, invisible, very small, yet extremely powerful. Their understanding of the two stars' orbits coincides exactly with modern astronomical findings, yet was arrived at thousands of years before it was scientifically proven. They also say that a third star, *Emme Ya - Sorghum Female*, exists in the Sirius system. They claim that this star is larger and lighter than Sirius B, and also that it revolves around Sirius A as well. Further, they also believe Sirius to be the axis of the universe,²⁸⁶ and from it all matter and all souls are produced in a great *spiral* or whirlpool motion.²⁸⁷

Another important point about Orion the Mighty Hunter (Horus) is that **he is "blind,"** the only blind figure in the stories of the ancient constellations!²⁸⁸ Undoubtedly Orion is the blind *every man and every woman*, the one the *Book of Proverbs* strives long and hard to teach: that the only solution to the "good life" is to live a life based on goodness and morality, and the fear of God (which is the *beginning* of wisdom, or the opening of the eyes). Blind fools are everywhere in epidemic proportions these days. In this sense the analogy in the sky, of *the blind man*, fits perfectly with Garry D. Nation's classification of evil, presented in his excellent article, *Character Deficiency Syndrome*, where the notion of evil is called by such names as "folly," "foolishness," and the like. Undoubtedly Jesus had this same thought in mind when He said: "Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch" (Matthew 15: 14). Garry Nation classifies the blind into four categories: 1. the *Simple or Naive Fool*, 2. the *Self-Confident Fool*, 3.

²⁸⁶ Many traditions about the cosmic axis have come down to us, and most of them depict the axis as a sacred pillar, or tree, the Tree of Life. Nigel Pennick, writing in his *Secret Signs, Symbols and Sigils*, informs us: "The ancient British tradition taught by the Druids is the most coherent exposition of this system. It was almost lost at one time, but fortunately it was pieced together again from ancient manuscripts saved from Rhaglan Castle by the great Welsh bard Llewellyn Sion of Glamorgan (c. 1560-1616). In the Bardic tradition, there are four linked 'circles of being' (*Y cylchau*), which can be viewed as stacked, one above the other, around the cosmic axis. In effect, only three *cylchau* are accessible by humans, so the uppermost, Ceugant, is the unreachable sole abode of the transcendent creator, Hên Ddihenydd, the ineffable divine principle of being to whom all religions ultimately address themselves, whether they know it or not. In the late Nordic tradition, this supreme deity is identified with the Allfather Odin. At some point, Odin superseded either Thor or Tyr as the chief god, though in Norway, Thor remained the most popular. Here, in Odinic symbolism, Ceugant is an exact parallel of the Air Throne, HliXskjálfr, which is the seat accessible only to the High One and his consort, Frigg. From HliXskjálfr, the Allfather or the Queen of Heaven can view the nine worlds of Norse cosmology.

In British Bardism, the *cylch* (circle) immediately below Ceugant is Gwynvyd, the White Land, whose name signifies the quality of Felicity. This is the abode of the enlightened: the goddesses and gods and people who have transcended the reincarnatory cycle of their Earthly lives [Editor's comment: Christ taught that we die *once!*]. Below this is the middleworld, Abred, upon which we are born as human beings, live, experience joy and sorrows, reproduce and die. The bardic name Abred also has the alternative kenning of Adfant, which means The Place with the Turned-Back Rim, an allusion to the 'flat Earth' concept. In Abred, good and evil equireponderate, and hence there is free will for all." (pp. 30-31)

²⁸⁷ This whole matter of the Dogon and Sirius was the theme of the book *The Sirius Mystery* by Robert Temple.

²⁸⁸ Santillana, Giorgio De, and Dechend, Hertha Von, *Hamlet's Mill: An Essay Investigating The Origins Of Human Knowledge And Its Transmission Through Myth*, David R Godine, Publisher, Inc., Jaffrey, New Hampshire, 1977, p. 177-78. Fortunately, however, in the ancient legends, he does get his sight back, which undoubtedly means that he repented from his foolish ways that led to the blindness in the first place.

the *Committed Fool*, and 4. the *Scornful Fool*:

"The wisdom literature of the Bible (which includes Job, Ecclesiastes, some of the Psalms, and especially the book of Proverbs) gives us a sharp description and diagnosis of this crisis of character. It calls it "folly."

Our English word "fool" translates several Hebrew words used widely in the Old Testament for individuals who are lacking in moral character. A fool is not someone who is silly or unintelligent, but one who is unwise. He has never learned that 'the fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge.'

As I said, there are a number of Hebrew words for fool, but they do not all mean exactly the same thing. They have very different shades of meaning. In fact, they indicate **at least four progressive stages or degrees of descent into the moral and spiritual depravity which I call Character Deficiency Syndrome.**

1. The first degree is the ***Simple or Naive Fool***, who is unthinking, gullible. He lacks the most basic understanding of moral cause and effect.
2. The second degree is the ***Self-Confident Fool***. He is known by his stubbornness, and by his big mouth.
3. The third degree is the ***Committed Fool***, who has decisively rejected wisdom, and instead pledged his allegiance to destructive ideas and behaviors.
4. The fourth degree or terminal stage of Character Deficiency Syndrome is reached by the ***Scornful Fool***, a mocker who is openly contemptuous of spiritual truth and moral righteousness.

Now we want to look more closely at the latent stage of Character Deficiency Syndrome, the Naive Fool." ²⁸⁹

One final point here about the constellation of Orion is its close proximity to a "whirlpool" in the sky. Now there are many of these in the sky, but this is probably the main one, as Giorgio de Santillana and Hertha Von Dechend, authors of *Hamlet's Mill*, point out: "That there is a whirlpool in the sky is well known; it is probably the essential one, and it is precisely placed. It is a group of stars so named (*zalos*) at the foot of Orion, close to Rigel (beta Orionis, Rigel being the Arabic word for 'foot'), the degree of which was called 'death,' according to Hermes Trismegistos, whereas the Maori claim outright that ***Rigel marked the way to Hades*** (Castor indicating the primordial homeland)." ²⁹⁰ Undoubtedly the deepest point of this whirlpool is the city of Satan, the bright star Canopus (called Eridu), which is where mankind has been figuratively cast since the days of the Fall. This is the low point of the orbit of Sirius,

²⁸⁹ Nation, Garry D, *Character Deficiency Syndrome*. You can find a copy in *The Warning Of The Last Days*, "Reading 48: Unless We Repent, We Will Die," available at our Web site: <http://www.NAzareneRemnant.org>

²⁹⁰ Santillana, Giorgio De, and Dechend, Hertha Von, *Hamlet's Mill: An Essay Investigating The Origins Of Human Knowledge And Its Transmission Through Myth*, David R Godine, Publisher, Inc., Jaffrey, New Hampshire, 1977, p. 210. There is much valuable information about whirlpools scattered all through this superb book.

which rises upwards from this point over a 12,960 year period (i.e. through six Zodiac Ages of 2,160 years each).

You will know that there are many pyramids, and remains of pyramids, in Egypt, and Figure 3.12, shows a sampling of them. If we recognize the great antiquity of the three Giza pyramids, then the supposed mysteries surrounding the design and construction of Egypt's other pyramids find an easy solution: all are copies of the three pyramids at Giza, which the later Dynastic Egyptians repeatedly, but unsuccessfully, tried to copy and emulate. History, and the ruins in Egypt, testify to that fact. And the three pyramids at Giza have never been designed or built as a tomb for anyone—none of them was found to contain the body of its builder, or in fact any type of religious inscription at all. Again another of the lies of Egyptology.

While all the pyramids in Egypt are on the "death" side of the Nile, only three of them are intended to teach the fate of the dead, and these are the three pyramids on the Giza Necropolis (See Figure 3.6). Notice that all the pyramids have a dead-end Pit, which signifies the destination of all those who have either not been called in this age, or, if they have, have not heeded the call of the Eternal God. The second pyramid on the Giza Necropolis symbolizes all the male population that has ever lived, and their fate, while the smaller and offset third pyramid stands for the fate of all the female population that has ever lived, who have never been called in their lifetime. Matthew 7: 13-14 sums up the matter: "Enter in through the narrow gate, for wide the gate and broad the way that leads to destruction, and many are they who enter in through it. For narrow the gate and straitened the way that leads to life, and they are few who find it." (Matthew 7:13-14, Darby Translation)

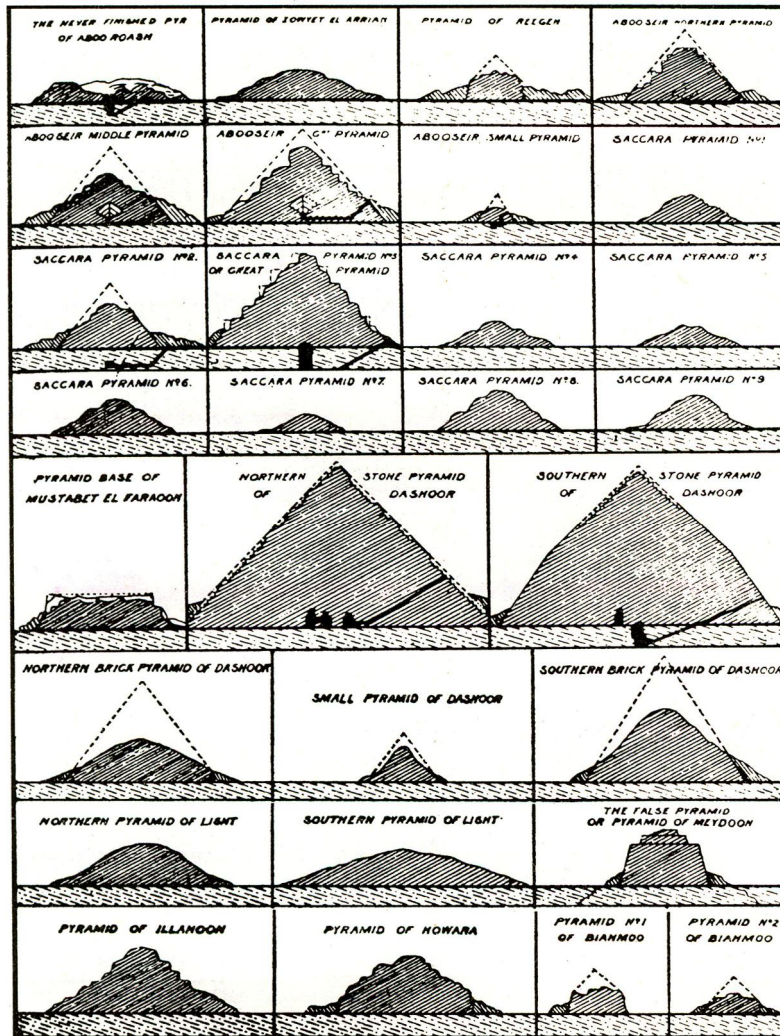


Figure 3.12. Some of the less well-known pyramids in Egypt. ²⁹¹

Here are several Scriptures that explains what the Pit really is:

"He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword."
(Job 33: 18)

"Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom. " (Job 33: 24)

"He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light. "
(Job 33: 28)

"To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living." (Job 33: 30)

"The heathen are sunk down in the pit [that] they made: in the net which they

²⁹¹ Source: Lemesurier, Peter, *The Great Pyramid Decoded*, Element Books, Brisbane, 1996, p. 5. This is a reprint from Professor C Piazzi-Smith's *Our Inheritance In The Great Pyramid*, 1864.

hid is their own foot taken. " (Psalm 9: 15)

"Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me: lest, [if] thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit. " (Psalm 28: 1)

"O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit. " (Psalm 30: 3)

"He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, [and] established my goings. " (Psalm 40: 2)

"But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee. " (Psalm 55: 23)

"Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me. " (Psalm 69: 15)

"I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man [that hath] no strength: " (Psalm 88: 4)

"That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked. " (Psalm 94: 13)

"The mouth of strange women [is] a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein. " (Proverbs 22: 14)

"Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good [things] in possession. " (Proverbs 28: 10)

"A man that doeth violence to the blood of [any] person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him. " (Proverbs 28: 17)

"Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit." (Isaiah 14: 15)

"Fear, and the pit, and the snare, [are] upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. " (Isaiah 24: 17)

"For the grave cannot praise thee, death can [not] celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth. " (Isaiah 38: 18)

"Fear, and the pit, and the snare, [shall be] upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD. " (Jeremiah 48: 43)

"They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of [them that are] slain in the midst of the seas. " (Ezekiel 28: 8)

"And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth:

and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit." (Revelation 9: 1)

Many are Called, But Few are Chosen

But it is the Great Pyramid on the Giza Necropolis that commands the most attention, and rightly so. It represents what Matthew 22: 14 teaches: "*For many are called, but few [are] chosen.*" These are the vast numbers of people who have been predestined, and called by God, but for one reason or another, they fall by the way side (i.e. end up in the Pit), as Jesus explains: "*And he spoke to them many things in parables, saying, Behold, the sower went out to sow: and as he sowed, some grains fell along the way, and the birds came and devoured them; and others fell upon the rocky places where they had not much earth, and immediately they sprang up out of the ground because of not having any depth of earth, but when the sun rose they were burned up, and because of not having any root were dried up; and others fell upon the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them; and others fell upon the good ground, and produced fruit, one a hundred, one sixty, and one thirty. He that has ears, let him hear*" (Matthew 13:3-9, Darby Translation).

Jesus explains His parable this way:

"Ye, therefore, hear the parable of the sower.

From every one who hears the word of the kingdom and does not understand it, the wicked one comes and catches away what was sown in his heart: this is he that is sown by the wayside.

But he that is sown on the rocky places--this is he who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy, but has no root in himself, but is for a time only; and when tribulation or persecution happens on account of the word, he is immediately offended.

And he that is sown among the thorns--this is he who hears the word, and the anxious care of this life, and the deceit of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful.

But he that is sown upon the good ground--this is he who hears and understands the word, who bears fruit also, and produces, one a hundred, one sixty, and one thirty" (Matthew 13: 18-23, Darby Translation).

The final outcome is well summarized by the Messiah:

"Whoever therefore hears these my words and does them, I will liken him to a prudent man, who built his house upon the rock; and the rain came down, and the streams came, and the winds blew and fell upon that house, and it did not fall, for it had been founded upon the rock.

And every one who hears these my words and does not do them, he shall be likened to a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand; and the rain came down, and the streams came, and the winds blew and beat upon that house, and it fell, and its fall was great" (Matthew 7:24-27, Darby Translation).

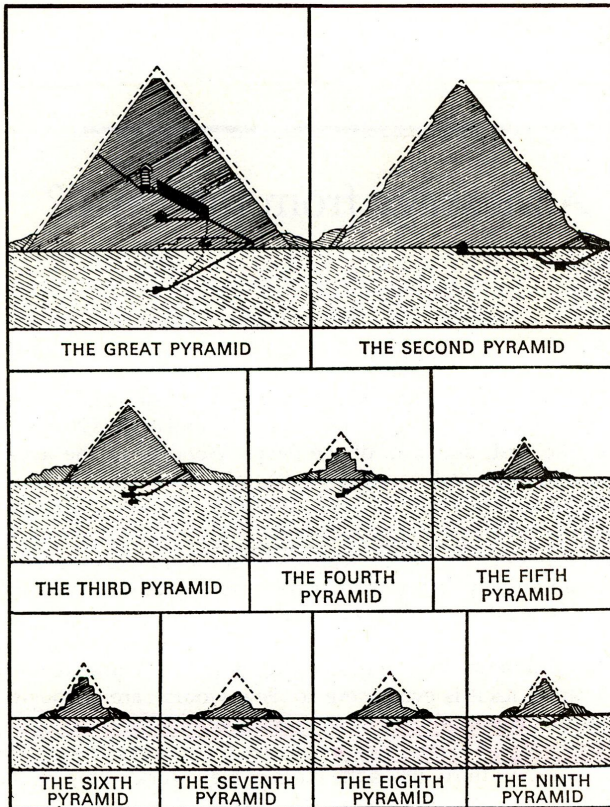


Figure 3.13. The Pyramids in the Giza Region²⁹²

comment: And that star is Sirius, the elelct's star-emblem.] is expressed most strongly in the Pyramid Texts and seems to be the chief motive behind the building of the pyramids. Yet, others too seem to have a yearning for these particular stars and this is expressed most poignantly in the legend of Robin Hood's last arrow. The story of Orion is in a sense that of Everyman as he seeks to grapple with nature, come to terms with his life on Earth, his blindness to his eventual destiny after death and his yearning for a better world amongst the stars of Heaven."²⁹³

Egyptology, owned and controlled by the Babylonian Brotherhood, the Illuminati power elite, has gone to a great deal of trouble to enforce the view that these Pyramids were constructed only 4,300 years ago, in about 2,500 B.C. They take a similar view about the age of the Sphinx, and its message to mankind. However, all four structures are much older.

The Judgment Hall of Maät

²⁹² Source: Lemesurier, Peter, *The Great Pyramid Decoded*, Element Books, Brisbane, 1996, p. 4. This is a reprint from Professor C Piazzi-Smith's *Our Inheritance In The Great Pyramid*, 1864.

²⁹³ Gilbert, Adrian, *Magi: The Quest For A Secret Tradition*, Bloomsbury Publishing, London, 1997, p. 283.

You'll notice that from all the pyramids in Egypt, only one has the grandeur and design of the Great Pyramid. Only it has the interior passages, shafts and chambers that convey a much deeper meaning about life, and its significance, which I've covered elsewhere in this book.

All the other pyramids just contain a great passage-way leading down to a pit. Adrian Gilbert came close to the truth of the matter, when he wrote near the very end of his 1996 work, *Magi: The Quest For A Secret Tradition*:

"The rising and setting of the constellation of Orion and its close neighbour Sirius, the brightest star in the sky, seems to be **behind many of the world's most persistent myths.** The yearning **to become one with these stars** [Nazarene Remnant

In ancient Egypt the fate of the dead was a final judgment—or reckoning—akin to that describe in the Christian scriptures. However, the ancient Egyptian version is much more instructive and useful! This judgment was carried out in the Hall of Maāt, which contained 42 gods, which is very much reminiscent of the 42 stages of the Exodus as found in the Old Testament in the thirty-third chapter of the *Book of Numbers*. The number 42 also figures significantly in Douglas Adams' book series *The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy*.²⁹⁴ In ancient Egypt the word Maāt originally meant a measuring reed or stick, and undoubtedly is tied to the cord with the 36 knots that was used in the baptismal ceremonies of all repentant human beings in ancient Egypt.²⁹⁵

In the Egyptian judgment system the deceased says to Osiris:

*"Homage to thee, O thou great God, thou lord of the two Maāt goddesses! I have come to thee, O my Lord, and I have made myself to come hither that I may behold thy beauties. I know thee, and I know thy name, and I know the names of the two and forty gods who live with thee in this Hall of Maāti, who live as watchers of sinners and who feed upon their blood on that day when the characters (or lives) of men are reckoned up (or taken into account) in the presence of the god Un-nefer. Verily. God of the Rekhti-Merti (i.e. the twin sisters of the two eyes), the Lord of the city of Maāti is thy name. Verily I have come to thee, and I have brought Maāt unto thee, and I have destroyed wickedness."*²⁹⁶

²⁹⁴ Wikipedia provides the following information about the number 42: "The Answer to The Ultimate Question Of Life, the Universe and Everything is a theoretical solution in Douglas Adams' book series *The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy*. The "Answer" is simply "42". In the story, the Answer to the Ultimate Question about Life, the Universe, and Ever insufficient when asked to provide the Ultimate Question to match the answer of 42. Thereafter, the answer given by Deep Thought prompts the protagonists to embark on a quest to discover the Question to which this is the Answer." From www.Hacked.com we have the following: "According to the Hitchhiker's Guide, researchers taking the form of mice, which are actually 3-dimensional profiles of a pan-dimensional, hyper-intelligent race of beings, construct Deep Thought, the second greatest computer of all time and space, to calculate the answer to the Ultimate Question. After seven and a half million years of pondering the question, Deep Thought provides the answer: "forty-two". "Forty-two!" yelled Loonquawl. "Is that all you've got to show for seven and a half million years' work?" "I checked it very thoroughly," said the computer, "and that quite definitely is the answer. I think the problem, to be quite honest with you, is that you've never actually known what the question is." Deep Thought informs the researchers that it will design a second and greater computer, incorporating living beings as part of its computational matrix, to tell them what the question is. That computer was called Earth and was so big that it was often mistaken for a planet. The question was lost five minutes before it was due to be produced, due to the Vogons' demolition of the Earth, supposedly to build a hyperspace bypass. (Later in the series, it is revealed that the Vogons had been hired to destroy the Earth by a consortium of philosophers and psychiatrists who feared for the loss of their jobs when the meaning of life became common knowledge.) Lacking a real question, the mice proposed to use "How many roads must a man walk down?" (the first line of Bob Dylan's famous civil rights song Blowin' In The Wind) as the question for talk shows, after considering and rejecting the question, "What's yellow and dangerous?"—actually a riddle whose answer, not given by Adams, is "Shark-infested custard". However, this may also refer to the Vagon Constructor Fleet that demolished Earth, in that they were yellow and most certainly dangerous." (<http://hacked.com/archive/2005/07/14/google-has-the-answer.aspx>)

²⁹⁵ Budge, Ernest Alfred Wallis, *Egyptian Religion: Ideas of the Afterlife in Ancient Egypt*, Gramercy Books, New York, 1959, p. 152.

²⁹⁶ Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, pp. 152-153.

“The deceased then goes on to enumerate the sins or offences which he has not committed, and he concludes by saying: ‘I am pure; I am pure; I am pure; I am pure. My purity is the purity of the great Bennu which is in the city of the Suten-henen (Heracleopolis), for, behold, I am the nostrils of the God of breath, who maketh all mankind to live on the day when the Eye of Rā is full in Annu (Heliopolis)’ at the end of the second month of the season PERT (I.e. the last day of the sixth month of the Egyptian year, called by the Copts Mekhir.). I have seen the eye of Rā when it was full in Annu (the allusion here seems to be to the Summer or Winter Solstice)^[297]; therefore let not evil befall me either in this land or in this Hall of Maāti, because I, even I, know the names of the gods who are therein.

Now as the gods who live in the Hall of Maāt with Osiris are two and forty in number, we should expect that two and forty sins or offences would be mentioned in the addresses which the deceased makes to them; but this is not the case, for the sins enumerated in the Introduction never reach this number. In the great illustrated papyri of the XVIIIth and XIXth dynasties we find, however, that notwithstanding the fact that a large number of sins, which the deceased declares he has not committed, are mentioned in the Introduction, the scribes and artists added a series of negative statements, forty-two in number, which they set out in a tabular form. This, clearly, is an attempt to make the sins mentioned equal in number to the gods of the Hall of Maāt, and it would seem as if they preferred to compose an entirely new form of this section of the one hundred and twenty-fifth chapter to making any attempt to add to or alter the older section. The artists, then, depicted the Hall of Maāt, the doors of which are wide open, and the cornice of which is formed of uraei and feathers, symbolic of Maāt. Over the middle of the cornice is a seated deity with hands extended, the right over the Eye of Horus, and the left over a pool. At the end of the Hall are seated the goddesses of Maāt, i.e., Isis and Nephthys, the deceased adoring Osiris who is seated on a throne, a balance with the heart of the deceased in one scale, and the feather, symbolic of Maāt, in the other, and Thoth painting a large feather. In this Hall sit the forty-two gods, and as the deceased passes by each, the deceased addresses him by his name and at the same time declares that he has not committed a certain sin. An examination of the different papyri shows that the scribes often made mistakes in writing this list of gods and lists of sins, and, as a result, the deceased is made to recite before one god the confession which strictly belongs to another. Inasmuch as the deceased always says after pronouncing the name of each god, ‘I have not done’ such and such a sin, the whole group of addresses has been called the ‘Negative Confession.’ The fundamental ideas of religion and morality which underlie this Confession are exceedingly old, and we may gather from it with tolerable clearness **what the ancient Egyptian believed to constitute his duty towards God and towards his neighbour.**

It is impossible to explain the fact that forty-two gods **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** Remember that ancient Egypt was divided into 42 districts, called nomes, and the actual structure of the Exodus from Egypt is also divided into 42 stages as

²⁹⁷ Nazarene Remnant comment: I would conclude this is a direct reference to a lunar eclipse occurring at Heliopolis!

well.²⁹⁸) only are addressed, and equally so to say why this number was adopted. Some have believed that the forty-two gods represented each a nome of Egypt, and much support is given to this view by the fact that most of lists of nomes make the number to be forty-two; but then, again, the lists do not agree. The classical authors differ also, for by some of these writers the nomes are said to be thirty-six in number, and by others forty-six are enumerated. These differences may, however, be easily explained, for the central administration may at any time have added or taken from the number of nomes for fiscal or other considerations, and we shall probably be correct in assuming at the time the Negative Confession was drawn up in the tabular form in which we meet it in the XVIIIth dynasty the nomes were forty-two in number.

... we may notice that **the forty-two gods are subservient to Osiris**, and that they only occupy a subordinate position in the Hall of Judgment, for it is the result of the weighing of the heart of the deceased in the balance that decides his future. Before passing to the description of the Hall of Judgment where the balance is set **[Nazarene Remnant comment: The Zodiacal Sign of Libra]**, it is necessary to give a rendering of the Negative Confession which, presumably, the deceased recites before his heart is weighed in the balance; it is made from the Papyrus of Nu (British Museum, No. 10,477).

1. "Hail Usekh-nemtet (i.e. Long of strides), who comest forth from Annu (Heliopolis), ***I have not done iniquity.***
2. "Hail Hept-seshet (i.e. Embraced by flame), who cometh forth from Kher- āba (a city near Memphis), ***I have not robbed with violence.***
3. "Hail Fenti (i.e. Nose), who cometh forth from Khemennu (Hermopolis), ***I have not done violence to any man.***
4. "Hail Ām-khaibitu (i.e. Eater of shades), who comest forth from the Qereret (i.e. the cavern where the Nile rises), ***I have not committed theft.***
5. "Hail Neha-hra (i.e. Stinking face), who comest forth from Restau, ***I have slain neither man nor woman.***
6. "Hail Rereti (i.e. Double Lion-god), who comest forth from heaven, ***I have not made light of the bushel.***
7. "Hail Maata-f-em-seshet (i.e. Fiery eyes), who comest forth from Sekhem (Letopolis), ***I have not acted deceitfully.***
8. "Hail Neba (i.e. Flame), who comest forth and retreatest, ***I have not purloined the things which belong unto God.***
9. "Hail Set-qesu (i.e. Crusher of bones), who comest forth from Suten-henen (Heracleopolis), ***I have not uttered falsehood.***
10. "Hail Khemi (i.e. Overthrower), who comest forth from Shetait (i.e. the hidden place), ***I have not carried off goods by force.***
11. "Hail Uatch-nesert (i.e. Vigorous of Flame), who comest forth from Het-ka-Ptah (Memphis), ***I have not uttered vile (or evil) words.***

²⁹⁸ For more information see the articles "The 42 Nomes of Ancient Egypt," and "The 42 Stages of the Exodus," available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/study-papers.html>

12. "Hail Hra-f-ha-f (i.e. He whose face is behind him), who comest forth from the cavern and the deep, ***I have not carried off food by force.***
13. "Hail Qerti (i.e. the double Nile source), who comest forth from the Underworld, ***I have not acted deceitfully.***
14. "Hail Ta-ret (i.e. Fiery-foot), who comest forth out of the darkness, ***I have not eaten my heart*** (i.e. lost my temper and become angry).
15. "Hail Hetch-abehu (i.e. Shining teeth), who comest forth from Ta-she (i.e. the Fayyûm), ***I have invaded no [man's land].***
16. "Hail Ām-senef (i.e. Eater of blood), who comest forth from the house of the block, ***I have not slaughtered animals which are the possessions of God.***
17. "Hail Ām-besek (i.e. Eater of entrails), who comest forth from Mābet, ***I have not laid waste the lands which have been ploughed.***
18. "Hail Neb- Maāt (i.e. Lord of Maāt), who comest forth from the city of the two Maāti, ***I have not pried into matters to make mischief.***
19. "Hail Thenemi (i.e. Retreater), who comest forth from Bast (i.e. Bubastis), ***I have not set my mouth in motion against any man.***
20. "Hail Ānti, who comest forth from Annu (Heliopolis), ***I have not given away to wrath without due cause.***
21. "Hail Tututef, who comest forth from the nome of Ati, ***I have not committed fornication, and I have not committed sodomy.***
22. "Hail Uamemti, who comest forth from the house of slaughter, ***I have not polluted myself.***
23. "Hail Maa-ant-f (i.e., Seer of what is brought to him), who comest forth from the house of the god Amsu, ***I have not lain with the wife of a man.***
24. "Hail Her-seru, who comest forth from Nehatu, ***I have not made any man to be afraid.***
25. "Hail Neb-sekhem, who comest forth from the Lake of Kau, ***I have not made my speech to burn with anger*** (literally, "I have not been hot of mouth.").
26. "Hail Seshet-kheru (i.e. Orderer of speech), who comest forth from Urit, ***I have not made myself deaf unto the words of right and truth.***
27. "Hail Nekhen (i.e. Babe), who comest forth from the Lake of Heqāt, ***I have not made another person to weep.***
28. "Hail Kenemti, who comest forth from Kenemet, ***I have not uttered blasphemies.***
29. "Hail An-hetep-f (i.e., Bringer of his offering), who comest forth from Sau, ***I have not acted with violence.***
30. "Hail Ser-kheru (i.e. Disposer of Speech), who comest forth from Unsi, ***I have not hastened my heart*** (i.e. acted without due consideration).
31. "Hail Neb-hrau (i.e., Lord of Faces), who comest forth from Netchefet, ***I have not pierced (?) my skin,*** and I have not taken vengeance on the god.
32. "Hail Serekhi, who comest forth from Uthent, ***I have not multiplied my speech beyond what should be said.***

33. "Hail Neb-ābui (i.e., Lord of horns), who comest forth from Sauti, ***I have not committed fraud***, [and I have not] looked upon evil.
34. "Hail Nefer-Tem, who comest forth from Ptah-het-ka (Memphis), ***I have never uttered curses against the king***.
35. "Hail Tem-sep, who comest forth from Tattu, ***I have not fouled running water***.
36. "Hail Ari-em-ab-f, who comest forth from Tebti, ***I have not exalted my speech***.
37. "Hail Ahi, who comest forth from Nu, ***I have not uttered curses against God***.
38. "Hail Uatch-rekhit [who comest forth from his shrine (?)], ***I have not behaved with insolence***.
39. "Hail Neheb-nefert,, who comest forth from his temple, ***I have not made distinctions (i.e. I have not been guilty of favouritism)***.
40. "Hail Neheb-kau,, who comest forth from thy cavern, ***I have not increased my wealth except by means of such things as are mine own possessions***.
41. "Hail Tcheser-tep, who comest forth from thy shrine, ***I have not uttered curses against that which belongeth to God and is with me***.
42. "Hail An-ā-f (i.e. Bringer of his arm), [who comest forth from Aukert], ***I have not thought scorn of the god of the city.***"²⁹⁹

"A brief examination of this 'Confession' shows that **the Egyptian code of morality was very comprehensive**, and it would be very hard to find an act, the commission of which would be reckoned a sin when the "Confession" was put together, which is not included under one or other part of it. The renderings of the words for certain sins are not always definite or exact, because we do not know the precise idea which the framer of this remarkable document had. The deceased states that he has neither cursed God, nor thought scorn of the god of his city, nor cursed the king, nor committed theft of any kind, nor murder, nor adultery, nor sodomy, nor crimes against the god of generation; he has not been imperious or haughty, or violent, or wrathful, or hasty in deed, or a hypocrite, or an accepter of persons, or a blasphemer, or crafty, or avaricious, or fraudulent, or deaf to pious words, or a party to evil actions, or proud, or puffed up; he has terrified no man, he has not cheated in the market-place, and he has neither fouled the public watercourse nor laid waste the tilled land of the community. This is, in brief, the confession which the deceased makes; and the next act in the Judgment Scene is weighing the heart of the deceased in the scales. As none of the oldest papyri of the Book of the Dead supplies us with a representation of this scene, we must have recourse to the best of the illustrated papyri of the latter half of the XVIIIth and of the XIXth dynasties. The details of the Judgment Scene vary greatly in various papyri, but the essential parts of it are always preserved. The following is the description of the judgment of Ani, as it appears in his wonderful papyrus preserved in the British Museum.

²⁹⁹ Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, pp. 153-160.

In the underworld, and in that portion of it which is called the Hall of Maati, is set a balance wherein the heart of the deceased is to be weighed. The beam is suspended by a ring upon a projection from the standard of the balance made in the form of the feather which is the symbol of Maat, or what is right and true. The tongue of the balance is fixed to the beam, and when this is exactly level, the tongue is as straight as the standard; if either end of the beam inclines downwards the tongue cannot remain in a perpendicular position. It must be distinctly understood that the heart which was weighed in the one scale was not expected to make the weight which was in the other to kick the beam, for all that was asked or required of the deceased was that his heart should balance exactly the symbol of the law. The standard was sometimes surmounted by a human head wearing the feather of Maat; sometimes by the head of a jackal, the animal sacred to Anubis; and sometimes by the head of an ibis, the bird sacred to Thoth; in the Papyrus of Ani a dogheaded ape, the associate of Thoth, sits on the top of the standard. In some papyri (e.g., those of Ani³⁰⁰ and Hunefer³⁰¹), in addition to Osiris, the king of the

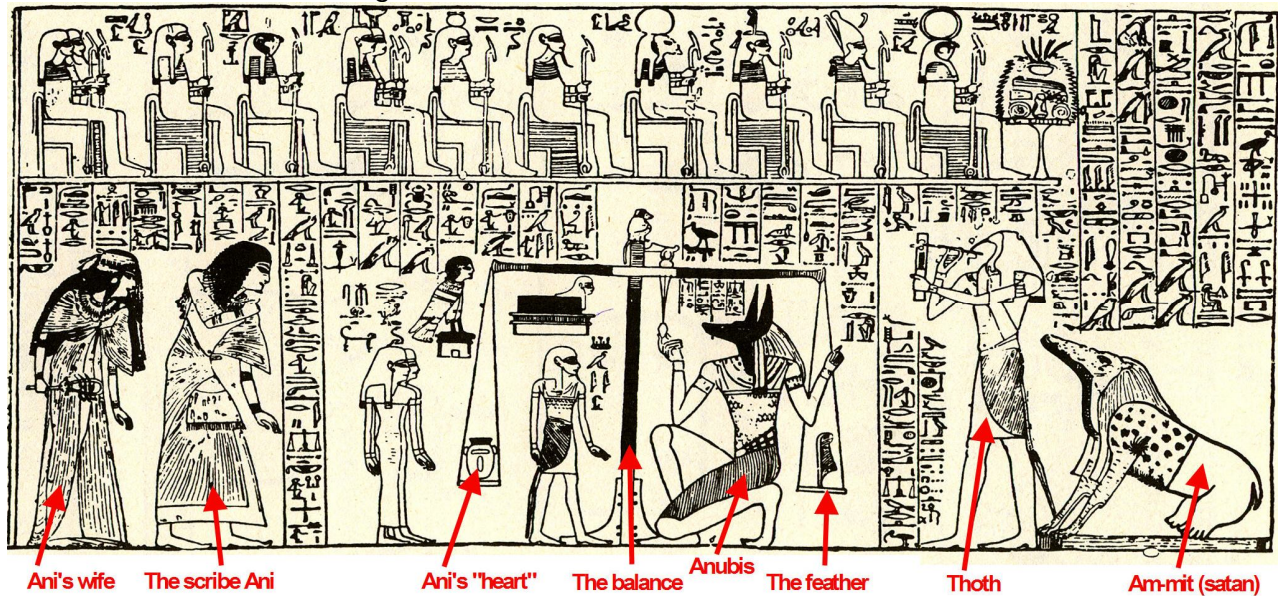


Figure 3.14. A depiction of the Last Judgment in the ancient Egyptian religion. The weighing of the heart of the scribe Ani in the balance in the presence of the gods. Notice satan, sitting there like a dog, waiting to devour the heart of the person who is judged unworthy to enter into the presence of the gods. Source: Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, p. 163.

underworld and judge of the dead, the gods of his cycle or company appear as witnesses of the judgment. In the Papyrus of the priestess Anhai³⁰² in the British Museum the great and the little companies of the gods appear as witnesses, but the artist was so careless that instead of nine gods in each group he painted six in one and five in the other. In the Turin papyrus³⁰³ we see the whole of the forty-two gods, to whom the deceased recited the "Negative Confession," seated in the judgment-hall. The

³⁰⁰ About 1,500 B.C.

³⁰¹ About 1,370 B.C.

³⁰² About 1,000 B.C.

³⁰³ Written in the Ptolemaic period.

gods present at the weighing of Ani's heart are:

1. Ra-HARMACHIS, hawk-headed, the Sun-god of the dawn and of noon.
2. TEMU, the Sun-god of the evening, the great god of Heliopolis. He is depicted always in human form and with the face of a man, a fact which proves that he had at a very early period passed through all the forms in which gods are represented, and had arrived at that of a man. He has upon his head the crowns of the South and North.
3. SHU, man-headed, the son of Ra and Hathor, the personification of the sunlight.
4. TEFNUT, lion-headed, the twin-sister of Shu, the personification of moisture.
5. SEB, man-headed, the son of Shu, the personification of the earth.
6. NUT, woman-headed, the female counterpart of the gods Nu and Seb ; she was the personification of the primeval water, and later of the sky.
7. Isis, woman-headed, the sister-wife of Osiris, and mother of Horus.
8. NEPHTHYS, woman-headed, the sister-wife of Osiris, and mother of Anubis.
9. Hoxus, the " great god," hawk-headed, whose worship was probably the oldest in Egypt.
10. HATHOR, woman-headed, the personification of that portion of the sky where the sun rose and set.
11. Hu, man-headed, and
12. SA, also man-headed ; these gods are present **in** the boat of Pa in the scenes which depict the creation.

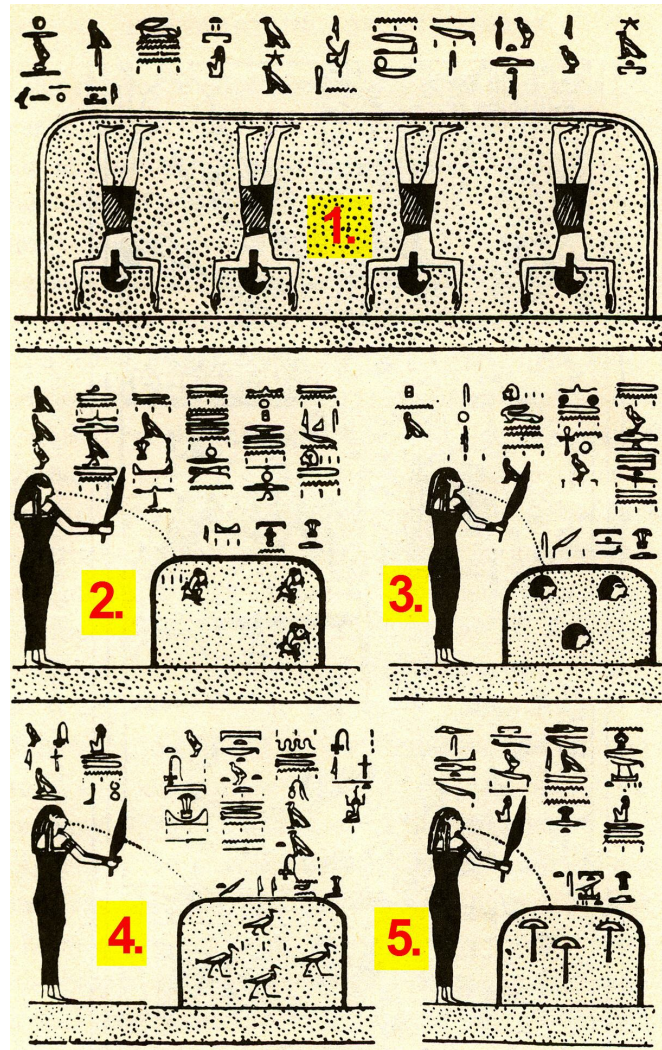


Figure 3.15. The wicked and the unrepentant are cast into the Lake of Fire. 1. The wicked cast head downwards (i.e. to the South, the location of the Abyss) into a pit of fire. 2. Enemies being burnt in a pit of fire. 3. The heads of the damned being burnt in a pit of fire. 4. The souls of the damned being burnt in a pit of fire. 5. The shadows of the damned being burnt in a pit of fire. From the Book *Am-Tuat*. Source: Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, p. 164.

On one side of the balance kneels the god Anubis, jackal-headed, who holds the weight of the tongue of the balance in his right hand, and behind him stands Thoth, the scribe of the gods, ibis-headed, holding in his hands a reed wherewith to write down the result of the weighing. Near him is seated the tri-formed beast Am-mit, the "Eater of the Dead," who waits to devour the heart of Ani should it be found to be light. In the Papyrus of Neb-qet at Paris this beast is seen lying by the side of a lake of fire, at each corner of which is seated a dog-headed ape; this lake is also seen in Chapter CXXVI. of the Book of the Dead. The gods who are seated before a table of offerings, and Anubis, and Thoth, and Am-mit, are the beings who conduct the case, so to speak, against Ani. On the other side of the balance stand Ani and his wife Thuthu with their heads reverently bent ; they are depicted in human form, and wear garments and ornaments similar to those which they wore upon earth. His soul, in the form of a man-headed hawk standing upon a pylon, is present, also a man-headed, rectangular object, resting upon a pylon, which has frequently been supposed to represent the

deceased in an embryonic state. In the Papyrus of Anhai two of these objects appear, one on each side of the balance ; they are described as Shai and Renenet, two words which are translated by "Destiny" and "Fortune" respectively. It is most probable, as the reading of the name of the object is *Meskhenet*, and as the deity *Meskhenet* represents sometimes both Shai and Renenet, that the artist intended the object to represent both deities, even though we find the god Shai standing below it close to the standard of the balance. Close by the soul stand two goddesses called *Meskhenet* and Renenet respectively ; the former is, probably, one of the four goddesses who assisted at the resurrection of Osiris, and the latter the personification of Fortune, which has already been included under the *Meskhenet* object above, the personification of Destiny.

It will be remembered that *Meskhenet* accompanied Isis, Nephthys, Heqet, and Khnemu to the house of the lady Rut-Tettet, who was about to bring forth three children. When these deities arrived, having changed their forms into those of women, they found Pa-user standing there. And when they had made music for him, he said to them, " Mistresses, there is a woman in travail here; " and they replied, " Let us see her, for we know how to deliver a woman." Rd-user then brought them into the house, and the goddesses shut themselves in with the lady Rut-Tettet. Isis took her place before her, and Nephthys behind her, whilst Heqet hastened the birth of the children ; as each child was born *Meskhenet* stepped up to him and said, "A king who shall have dominion over the whole land," and the god Khnemu bestowed health upon his limbs.³⁰⁴ Of these five gods, Isis, Nephthys, *Meskhenet*, Heqet, and Khnemu, the first three are present at the judgment of Ani; Khnemu is mentioned in Ani's address to his heart (see below), and only Heqet is unrepresented.

As the weighing of his heart is about to take place Ani says, "My heart, my mother! My heart, my mother! My heart whereby I came into being I May naught stand up to oppose me in the judgment; may there be no opposition to me in the presence of the sovereign princes ; may there be no parting of thee from me in the presence of him that keepeth the Balance! Thou art *my ka*, the dweller in my body ; the god Khnemu who knitteth and strengtheneth my limbs. Mayest thou come forth into the place of happiness whither we go. May the princes of the court of Osiris, who order the circumstances of the lives of men, not cause my name to stink." Some papyri add, "Let it be satisfactory unto us, and let the listenina be satisfactory unto us, and let there be joy of heart unto us at the weighing of words. Let not that which is false be uttered against me before the great god, the lord of Amentet ! Verily how great shalt thou be when thou risest in triumph! "

The tongue of the balance having been examined by Anubis, and the ape having indicated to his associate Thoth that the beam is exactly straight, and that the heart, therefore, counterbalances the feather symbolic of Maat (i.e., right, truth, law, etc.), neither outweighing nor underweighing it, Thoth writes down the result, and then makes the following address to the gods:-

"Hear ye this judgment. The heart of Osiris hath in very truth been weighed, and his soul hath stood as a witness for him ; it hath been found true by trial in the Great

³⁰⁴ See Erman, *Westcar Papyrus*, Berlin, 1890, hieroglyphic transcript, plates 9 and 10.

Balance. There hath not been found any wickedness in him ; he hath not wasted the offerings in the temples ; he hath not done harm by his deeds ; and he spread abroad no evil reports while he was upon earth."

In answer to this report the company of the gods, who are styled " the great company of the gods," reply, "That which cometh forth from thy mouth, O Thoth, who dwellest in Khemennu (Hermopolis), is confirmed. Osiris, the scribe Ani, triumphant, is holy and righteous. **He hath not sinned, neither hath he done evil against us.** The Devourer Am-mit shall not be allowed to prevail over him, and meat-offerings and entrance into the presence of the god Osiris shall be granted unto him, together with a homestead for ever in the Field of Peace, as unto the followers of Horus."³⁰⁵

Here we notice at once that the deceased is identified with Osiris, the god and judge of the dead, and **that they have bestowed upon him the god's own name;** [³⁰⁶] the reason of this is as follows. The friends of the deceased performed for him all the ceremonies and rites which were performed for Osiris by Isis and Nephthys, and it was assumed that, as a result, **the same things which took place in favour of Osiris would also happen on behalf of the deceased, and that in fact, the deceased would become the counterpart of Osiris.** Everywhere in the texts of the *Book of the Dead* the deceased is identified with Osiris, from B.C. 3,400 to the Roman period. Another point to notice is the application of the words *mad kheru* to the deceased, a term which I have, for want of a better word, rendered " triumphant." These words actually mean "true of voice" or "right of word," and indicate that the person to whom they are applied has acquired the power of using his voice in such a way that when the invisible beings are addressed by him they will render unto him all the service which he has obtained the right to demand. It is well known that in ancient times magicians and sorcerers were wont to address spirits or demons in a peculiar tone of voice, and that all magical formulae were recited in a similar manner ; the use of the wrong sound or tone of voice would result in the most disastrous consequences to the speaker, and perhaps in death. The deceased had to make his way through a number of regions in the underworld, and to pass through many series of halls, the doors of which were guarded by beings who were prepared, unless properly addressed, to be hostile to the new-comer ; he also had need to take passage in a boat, and to obtain the help of the gods and of the powers of the various localities wherein he wanted to travel if he wished to pass safely into the place where he would be. The *Book of the Dead* provided him with all the texts and formulae which he would have to recite to secure this result, but unless the words contained in them were pronounced in a

³⁰⁵ These are a class of mythological beings, or demi-gods, who already in the Vth dynasty were supposed to recite prayers on behalf of the deceased, and to assist Horus and Set in performing funeral ceremonies. See my *Papyrus of Ani*, p. cxxv.

³⁰⁶ **The new name** is of utmost importance in the Christian religion, as the Scriptures remind us:

"And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name." (Isaiah 62: 2)

"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth [it]." (Revelation 2: 17)

"Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, [which is] new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and [I will write upon him] my new name." (Revelation 3: 12)

proper manner, and said in a proper tone of voice, they would have no effect upon the powers of the underworld. The term *mad kheru* is applied but very rarely to the living, but commonly to the dead, and indeed the dead needed most the power which these words indicated. In the case of Ani, the gods, having accepted the favourable report of the result obtained by weighing Ani's heart by Thoth, style him *mad kheru*, **which is equivalent to conferring upon him power to overcome all opposition, of every kind, which he may meet.** Henceforth every door will open at his command, every god will hasten to obey immediately Ani has uttered his name, and those whose duty it is to provide celestial food for the beatified will do so for him when once the order has been given. Before passing on to other matters it is interesting to note that the term *mad kheru* is not applied to Ani by himself in the Judgment Scene, nor by Thoth, the scribe of the gods, nor by Horus when he introduces him to Osiris ; **it is only the gods who can make a man *maa kheru*, and thereby he also escapes from the Devourer.**

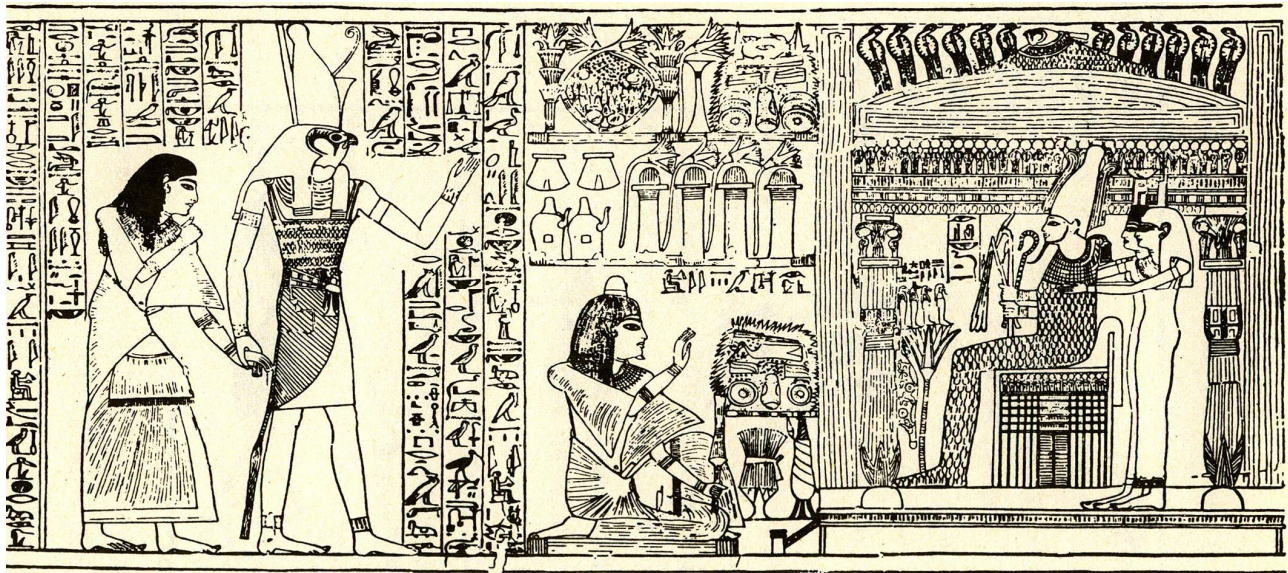


Figure 3.16. Horus, the son of Isis (i.e. produced by the “born-again” process of the working of the Birthright Holy Spirit, through the keeping of the monthly New Moon Festivals), leading the scribe Ani into the presence of Osiris, the god and judge of the dead; before the shrine of the god Ani kneels in adoration and presents offerings. Source: Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, p. 173.

The judgment ended, **Horus, the son of Isis**, who has assumed all the attributes of his father Osiris, takes Ani's left hand in his right and leads him up to the shrine wherein the god Osiris is seated. The god wears *the white crown* with feathers, and he holds in his hands a sceptre, a crook, and whip, or flail, which typify sovereignty and dominion. His throne is a tomb, of which the bolted doors and the cornice of uraei may be seen painted on the side. At the back of his neck hangs the *menat* or symbol of joy and happiness ; on his right hand stands Nephthys, and on his left stands Isis. Before him, standing on a lotus flower, are the four children of Horus, Mestha, Hapi, Tuamutef, and Qebhsennuf, who presided over and protected the intestines of the dead ; close by hangs the skin of a bull with which magical ideas seem to have been associated. The top of the shrine in which the god sits is surmounted by

uraei, wearing disks on their heads, and the cornice also is similarly decorated. In several papyri the god is seen standing up in the shrine, sometimes with and sometimes without the goddesses Isis and Nephthys. In the Papyrus of Nunefer we find a most interesting variant of this portion of the scene, for **the throne of Osiris rests upon, or in, water**. This reminds us of the passage in the one hundred and twenty-sixth chapter of the *Book of the Dead* in which the god Thoth says to the deceased, "Who is he whose roof is of fire, whose walls are living uraei, and the floor of whose house is a stream of running water? Who is he, I say?" The deceased answers, "It is Osiris," and the god says, "Come forward, then; for verily thou shalt be mentioned [to him]."

When Horus had led in Ani he addressed Osiris, saying, "I have come unto thee, O Un-nefer, and I have brought **the Osiris Ani** unto thee. His heart hath been found righteous and it hath come forth from the balance; it hath not sinned against any god or any goddess. Thoth hath weighed it according to the decree uttered unto him by the company of the gods; and it is very true and right. Grant unto him cakes and ale; and let him enter into thy presence; and may he be like unto the followers of Horus for ever!" After this address Ani, kneeling by the side of tables of offerings of fruit, flowers, etc., which he has brought unto Osiris, says, "O Lord of Amentet, I am in thy presence. **There is no sin in me, I have not lied wittingly, nor have I done aught with a false heart.** Grant that I may be like unto those favoured ones who are

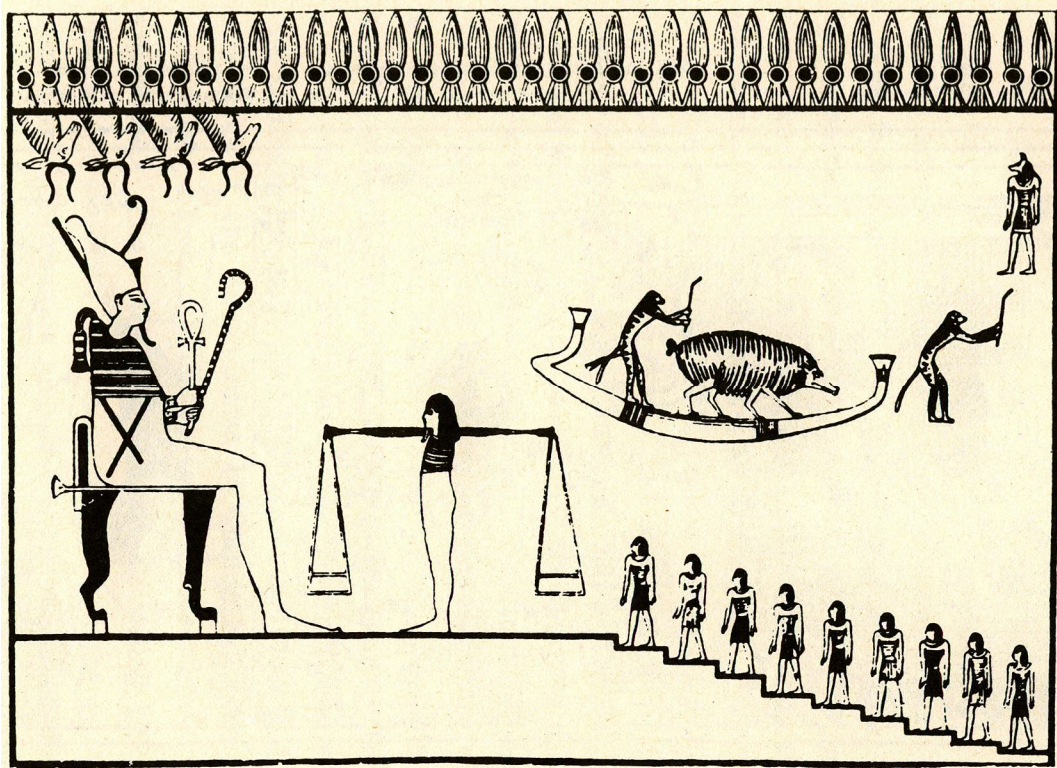


Figure 3.17. Osiris seated in judgment placed on the top of a flight of nine steps, on which stand the nine gods of his Company. He is holding a sceptre and an ankh. The pig in the boat represents Set or Satan. In the right-hand corner stands Anubis. From a sarcophagus in the Louvre. Source: Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, p.

174.

round about thee, and that I may be an Osiris greatly favoured of the beautiful god and beloved of the Lord of the world, [I], the royal scribe of Maat, who loveth him, Ani, triumphant before Osiris."³⁰⁷ Thus we come to the end of the scene of the weighing of the heart.

The man who has passed safely through this ordeal has now to meet the gods of the underworld, and the *Book of the Dead* provides the words which **"the heart which is righteous and sinless"** shall say unto them. One of the fullest and most correct texts of "the speech of the deceased when he cometh forth true of voice from the Hall of the Maati goddesses" is found in the Papyrus of Nu ; in it the deceased says:

Homage Homage to you, O ye gods who dwell in the Hall of the Maati goddesses, I, even I, know you, and I know your names. Let me not fall under your knives of slaughter, and bring ye not forward my wickedness unto the god in whose train ye are ; and let not evil hap come upon me by your means. O declare ye me true of voice in the presence of Neb-er-tcher, because I have done that which is right and true in Ta-mera (i.e., Egypt). I have not cursed God, therefore let not evil hap come upon me through the King who dwelleth in his day.

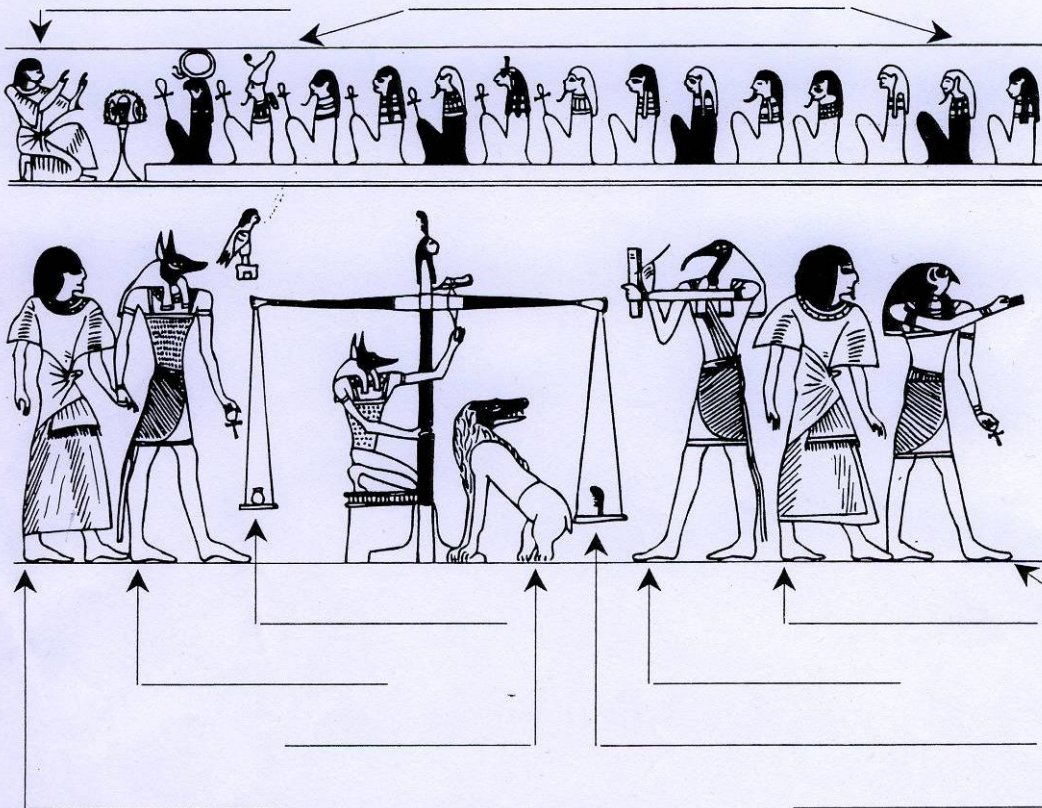
³⁰⁷ Or "true of voice in respect of Osiris;" i.e., Ani makes his petition, and Osiris is to hear and answer because he has uttered the right words in the right manner, and in the right tone of voice.

Afterlife

Weighing of the Heart

Read about the ceremony of the 'Weighing of the Heart' then label the picture with the words in bold print.

Is Hunefer worthy of a life of eternal joy? Having made the dangerous journey through the Underworld **Hunefer** reaches the 'Hall of Two Truths'. He kneels before the **jury of judges** and pleads that he has committed no crimes in his life. **Anubis**, the jackal-headed god of the dead, leads Hunefer to the scales to weigh his **heart** against the **Feather of Truth**. He steadies the plumb-bob while **Ammit**, the monstrous 'Heart Eater', waits to gobble up Hunefer's heart if it is found to weigh heavy with sin. **Thoth**, the ibis-headed god, records the verdict. Then Hunefer is lead away by **Horus** to meet Osiris, God of the Underworld, who will pass the final judgment.



What questions might the judges have asked Hunefer? Make a list.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

Figure 3.18. A modern “history” textbook depiction of the weighing of the heart ceremony, or the Last Judgment.

"Homage to you, O ye gods, who dwell in the Hall of the Maati goddesses, who are without evil in your bodies, and **who live upon right and truth**, and who feed yourselves upon right and truth in the presence of the god Horus, who dwelleth in his divine Disk ; deliver ye me from the god Baba³⁰⁸ who feedeth upon the entrails of the mighty ones upon the day of the great reckoning. O grant ye that I may come to you, for I have not committed faults, I have not sinned, I have not done evil, I have not borne false witness ; therefore let nothing [evil] be done unto me. I live upon right and truth, and I feed upon right and truth. I have performed the commandments of men [as well as] the things whereat are gratified the gods ; **I have made God to be at peace [with me by doing] that which is his will**. I have given bread to the hungry man, and water to the thirsty man, and apparel to the naked man, and a boat to the [shipwrecked] mariner. I have made holy offerings to the gods, and sepulchral meals to the beatified dead. Be ye then my deliverers, be ye then my protectors, and make ye not accusation against me in the presence of [Osiris]. I am clean of mouth and clean of hands ; therefore let it be said unto me by those who shall behold me, 'Come in peace, come in peace.' I have heard the mighty word which the spiritual bodies spake unto the Cat³⁰⁹ in the house of Hapt-re. I have testified in the presence of Hra-fha-f, and he hath given [his] decision. I have seen the things over which the Persea tree spreadeth within Re-stau. I am he who hath offered up prayers to the gods and who knoweth their persons. I have come, and I have advanced to make the declaration of right and truth, and to set the Balance upon what supporteth it in the region of Aukert.

"Hail, thou who art exalted upon thy standard (i.e., Osiris), thou lord of the ` Atefu ' crown whose name is proclaimed as 'Lord of the winds,' deliver thou me from thy divine messengers who cause dire deeds to happen, and who cause calamities to come into being, and who are without coverings for their faces, **for I have done that which is right and true for the Lord of right and truth**. I have purified myself and my breast with libations, and my hinder parts with the things which make clean, and my inward parts have been [immersed] in the Pool of Right and Truth. **There is no single member of mine which lacketh right and truth**. I have been purified in the Pool of the South, and I have rested in the City of the North, which is in the Field of the Grasshoppers, wherein the divine sailors of Ra bathe at the second hour of the night and at the third hour of the day ; and the hearts of the gods are gratified after they have passed through it, whether it be by night, or whether it be by day. And I would that they should say unto me, 'Come forward,' and 'Who art thou ?' and 'What is thy name?' These are the words which I would have the gods say unto me. [Then would I reply] 'My name is He who is provided with flowers, and Dweller in his olive tree.' Then let them say unto me straightway, 'Pass on,' and I would pass on to the city to the North of the Olive tree. 'What then wilt thou see there ?'[say they. And I say] 'The Leg and the Thigh.' 'What wouldst thou say unto them?' [say they.] 'Let me see rejoicings in the land of the Fenkhu' [I reply]. 'What will they give thee ? [say they]. 'A fiery flame and a crystal tablet' [I reply]. 'What wilt thou do therewith?' [say they]. 'Bury them by the furrow of Maat as Things for the night' [I reply]. 'What

³⁰⁸ The firstborn son of Osiris.

³⁰⁹ i.e., Ra as the slayer of the serpent of darkness, the head of which he cuts off with a knife. The usual reading is "which the Ass spake to the Cat;" the Ass being Osiris and the Cat Ra.

wilt thou find by the furrow of Maat ?' [say they]. 'A sceptre of flint called Giver of Air' [I reply]. 'What wilt thou do with the fiery flame and the crystal tablet after thou hast buried them ?' [say they]. ' I will recite words over them in the furrow. I will extinguish the fire, and I will break the tablet, and I will make a pool of water' [I reply]. Then let the gods say unto me, 'Come and enter in through the door of this Hall of the Maati goddesses, for thou knowest us.'"

After these remarkable prayers follows a dialogue between each part of the Hall of Maati and the deceased, which reads as follows:

Door bolts. "We will not let thee enter in through us unless thou tellest our names."

Deceased. "Tongue of the place of Right and Truth ' is your name."

Right post. "I will not let thee enter in by me unless thou tellest my name."

Deceased. "' Scale of the lifter up of right and truth ' is thy name."

Left post. "I will not let thee enter in by me unless thou tellest my name."

Deceased. "' Scale of wine' is thy name."

Threshold. "I will not let thee pass over me unless thou tellest my name."

Deceased. "' Ox of the god Seb ' is thy name."

Hasp. "I will not open unto thee unless thou tellest my name."

Deceased. "' Lea-bone of his mother' is thy name." Socket-hole. " I will not open unto thee unless thou tellest my name."

Deceased. "' Living Eye of Sebek, the lord of Bakhau,' is thy name."

Porter. "I will not open unto thee unless thou tellest my name."

Deceased. "' Elbow of the god Shu when he placeth himself to protect Osiris' is thy name."

Side posts. "We will not let thee pass in by us, unless thou tellest our names."

Deceased. "' Children of the uraei-goddesses' is your name."

"Thou knowest us; pass on, therefore, by us" [say these].

Floor. "I will not let thee tread upon me, because I am silent and I am holy, and because I do not know the names of thy feet wherewith thou wouldst walk upon me; therefore tell them to me."

Deceased. "' Traveller of the god Khas' is the name of my right foot, and 'Staff of the goddess Hathor' is the name of my left foot."

"Thou knowest me ; pass on, therefore, over me " [it saith].

Doorkeeper. "I will not take in thy name unless thou tellest my name."

Deceased. "' Discerner of hearts and searcher of the reins' is thy name."

Doorkeeper. "Who is the god that dwelleth in his hour? Utter his name."

Deceased. "' Maau-Tau' is his name." Doorkeeper. "And who is Maau-Tau ?"

Deceased. "He is Thoth."

Thoth. "Come ! But why hast thou come?"

Deceased. "I have come and I press forward that my name may be mentioned."

Thoth. "In what state art thou ?"

Deceased. "I am purified from evil things, and I am protected from the baleful deeds of those who live in their days; and I am not of them."

Thoth. "Now will I make mention of thy name [to the god]. And who is he whose roof is of fire, whose walls are living uraei, and the floor of whose house is a stream of water ? Who is he, I say?"

Deceased. "It is Osiris."

Thoth. "Come forward, then ; verily, mention of thy name shall be made unto him. Thy cakes [shall come] from the Eye of Ra ; and thine ale [shall come] from the Eye of Ra ; and thy sepulchral meals upon earth [shall come] from the Eye of Ra."

With these words Chapter CXXV comes to an end. We have seen how the deceased has passed through **the ordeal of the judgment**, and how the scribes provided him with hymns and prayers, and with the words of a confession with a view of facilitating his passage through the dread Hall of the Maati goddesses. Unfortunately the answer which the god Osiris may be supposed to have made to his son Horus in respect of the deceased is not recorded, but there is no doubt that the Egyptian assumed that it would be favourable to him, and that permission would be accorded him to enter into each and every portion of the underworld, and to partake of all the delights which the beatified enjoyed under the rule of Ra and Osiris."³¹⁰

The Millennial Rule of Christ and His Saints

At the end of the millennial reign of Christ, **four great events occur**:

First, Satan is released out of his prison (Revelation 20: 7) and sets out to deceive the nations yet again. Once again, for 100 years, the way of life known as the knowledge of good and evil (planet Mercury), prevails alongside the Tree of Life (planet Venus), which is perfect obedience to the Ten Commandments, on the Earth. This is the recreation of the spiritual conditions found in the Garden of Eden when Adam and Eve were told: "You may freely eat of every tree of the garden; but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day you eat of it you shall die." (Genesis 2: 16-17, RSV) However, this time the Holy spirit is available to all peoples on the planet!

Second, Satan has some success, because he is able to rouse Gog and Magog, and stir them to attack the Holy City of Jerusalem. However, their mass armies are completely destroyed supernaturally, and Satan is thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone "where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night for ever and ever." (Revelation 20: 10) There is little doubt that the Dead Sea will become the lake of fire and brimstone. Ezekiel tells the story of this great tragic event:

"The word of the LORD came to me: "Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against you, O

³¹⁰ Budge, *Egyptian Religion*, pp. 160-182.

Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal; and I will turn you about, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you forth, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company, all of them with buckler and shield, wielding swords; Persia, Cush, and Put are with them, all of them with shield and helmet; Gomer and all his hordes; Beth-togar'mah from the uttermost parts of the north with all his hordes -- many peoples are with you. "Be ready and keep ready, you and all the hosts that are assembled about you, and be a guard for them. After many days you will be mustered; in the latter years you will go against the land that is restored from war, the land where people were gathered from many nations upon the mountains of Israel, which had been a continual waste; **its people were brought out from the nations and now dwell securely, all of them.** You will advance, coming on like a storm, you will be like a cloud covering the land you and all your hordes, and many peoples with you. "Thus says the Lord GOD: On that day thoughts will come into your mind, and you will devise an evil scheme and say, 'I will go up against the land of unwalled villages; I will fall upon the quiet people who dwell securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having no bars or gates'; to seize spoil and carry off plunder; to assail the waste places which are now inhabited, and the people who were gathered from the nations, who have gotten cattle and goods, **who dwell at the center of the earth.** Sheba and Dedan and the merchants of Tarshish and all its villages will say to you, 'Have you come to seize spoil? Have you assembled your hosts to carry off plunder, to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to seize great spoil?' "Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say to Gog, Thus says the Lord GOD: On that day when my people Israel are dwelling securely, you will bestir yourself and come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great host, a mighty army; you will come up against my people Israel, like a cloud covering the land. In the latter days I will bring you against my land, that the nations may know me, when through you, O Gog, I vindicate my holiness before their eyes. "Thus says the Lord GOD: Are you he of whom I spoke in former days by my servants the prophets of Israel, who in those days prophesied for years that I would bring you against them? But on that day, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, says the Lord GOD, my wrath will be roused. For in my jealousy and in **my blazing wrath** I declare, On that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; the fish of the sea, and the birds of the air, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep on the ground, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, **shall quake at my presence,** and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the cliffs shall fall, and every wall shall tumble to the ground. I will summon every kind of terror against Gog, says the Lord GOD; every man's sword will be against his brother. With pestilence and bloodshed I will enter into judgment with him; and I will rain upon him and his hordes and the many peoples that are with him, torrential rains and hailstones, fire and brimstone. **So I will show my greatness and my holiness and make myself known in the**

eyes of many nations. Then they will know that I am the LORD."(Ezekiel 38: 1-23 RSV, emphasis added)

Third, there occurs a most magnificent and supernaturally powerful event: the resurrection of all the dead who were not part of the first resurrection (Revelation 20: 5), and generally known as the Second Resurrection (or the General Resurrection of the Dead). Thereafter follows a great period of 100 years, symbolised by the Last Great Day in the Sacred Calendar, and well described by the prophet Isaiah:

"For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth [6]; and the former things shall not be remembered or come into mind. But be glad and rejoice forever in that which I create; for behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and be glad in my people; no more shall be heard in it the sound of weeping, and the cry of distress. No more shall there be in it an infant that lives but a few days, or an old man who does not fill out his days, for the child shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner a hundred years old shall be accursed. They shall build houses and inhabit them, they shall plant vineyards and eat their fruit. They shall not build and another inhabit; they shall not plant and another eat; for like the days of a tree shall the days of my people be, and my chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, or bear children for calamity; for they shall be offspring of the blessed of the Lord, and their children with them. Before they call I will answer, while they are yet speaking I will hear. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt or destroy in all my holy mountain, says the Lord." (Isaiah 65: 17-25, RSV.)

A most important warning is required here, and concerns what is known as the "unpardonable" sin. The Scriptures clearly indicate that at the end of the thousand years of the millennial rule of Christ, the "... rest of the dead" are resurrected to life, because while they lived they probably never heard of Jesus Christ or the Messiah; or perhaps they were taught by false shepherds who, as to this day, taught them all sorts of rubbish about salvation, for example, that the Law has been abolished, and the like. And they probably colluded with this teaching because they never bothered, through laziness perhaps, to prove whether what was being taught was the truth. Whatever the reason, these people will hear of the absolute place of the Ten Commandments ("For truly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, not an iota, not a dot, will pass from the law until all is accomplished" Matthew 5: 8.), the New Moon Festivals, and the Plan of Salvation for the first time, during this 100-year period. Others of them will hear the full truth, and not a mixture of truth and baloney, for the first time in their lives. Both groups, in effect, are given a second chance. But there will be a third group who will make a most serious error with their lives. Knowing about the second resurrection in their first life, and knowing the full demands of salvation then, many people will mistakenly think that they can continue on now leading sinful lives, and do their repenting during the 100-year period after the second resurrection. Knowing the

truth and deliberately not repenting now, is unpardonable after the second resurrection. In other words, if you know the truth now, **today is the day of salvation for you**, and not during the 100-year period after the second resurrection.

Fourth, at the end of the 100-year period is the Great White Throne Judgment of the living and the dead:

"And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. **This is the second death**. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire." (Revelation 20: 11-15, emphasis added)

The Great White Throne Judgment will be the place of the final judgment of the living and the dead. The White Throne comes from the White Crown of Upper Egypt, which stands as symbol for the Birthright Holy Spirit, and the fact that we have been born again, and have climbed Jacob's Ladder out of the Pit (or Abyss) where we had been cast at the Fall, and have risen to the level of the Bridal Chamber, the place of the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.

God Becomes All In All

The prophetic Plan of Salvation is complete when the deadly fracture in the angelic realm is finally healed by the power of the Father, and He Himself becomes "... all in all":

"The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, Saying, 'Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.'

Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

And last of all the woman died also.

Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven. But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

And when the multitude heard [this], they were astonished at his doctrine." (Matthew 22: 23 -33, KJV, emphasis added. Also see Mark 12: 25; and Luke 20: 36;)

This is the end point of the Law, and not one second before: "For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law until all is fulfilled." (Matthew 5: 18) For the whole goodness of God is now "all in all." "Now when all things are made subject to Him, then the Son Himself will also be subject to Him who put all things under Him, that God may be all in all." (1 Corinthians 15: 28, emphasis added) At this point heaven and earth will indeed pass away, there is no sun or moon, day or night, and the new creation is called the "heavenly Jerusalem." "It [The Plan is Salvation] is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end." (Revelation 21: 6, RSV)

A Deadly Serious Case Study in Repentance

Now a want to finish this chapter by showing you that you have been taught "smooth" things, outright lies, by your so-called religious tutors, when it comes to the vital subjects of repentance and salvation. First, I will use the diagram (Figure 3.19) on the next page to point out that repentance means that we must make a "river crossing," "paying the ferryman," as we sail across the "River of Life," from the "Death Side" in the West, to the "Eternal Life" side in the East, as represented on Earth by the land of Egypt. Secondly I will use a case study to show what needs to be done to genuinely repent from the sins of divorce and remarriage, which in nearly all cases today, break the Seventh Commandment. These are gross sins against God and your true Covenant spouse, and most modern people have no idea at all about the truth concerning these serious matters.

Repentance to God and to the other human beings we have injured in this life is changing from the "left-hand way," (in the left column in Figure 3.19 below) and then making a river crossing, over the river of life, to the "right-hand path" (the right-hand column above). All those sins of the left-hand have to give way to all those qualities of life and righteousness, in the right-hand column. Crossing a river in the sacred texts always symbolizes having a change of attitude to God, to ourselves, and to other people, and to life in general, including genuinely coming out of this world.

At this point it is most important to realise that **God is no respecter of persons.** This means that the modern lies about coming to Him "as you are," and that you don't

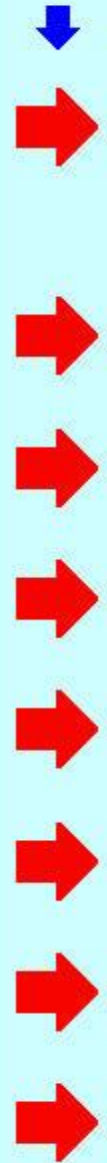
have to be perfect to be accepted by Him, and other deceptive teachings, are all lies of the first order. So is the lie that the Ten Commandments have been done away with. To make this very clear to you, understand well **what God did to His own son**, as recorded in the Essay "The Fall," in our book *The Beguiled and the*

From **Sin-Controlled** Living via

**The Land
of
the DEAD
(the WEST)**

Sin-Controlled Living	
Sins of the Mind	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unforgiveness Evil thoughts Covetousness Greed Lust Hypocrisy & double-mindedness * 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pride Ingratitude Selfish ambition Deceitfulness Vindictiveness (spite)
Sinful Emotions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hatred Rebellion Bitterness Envy Bad temper 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Anger Unloving attitude Jealousy Malice
Sins of the Mouth	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lying Complaining Yelling Contentiousness Boasting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slandering Disputing Backbiting Quarrelsomeness Blasphemy
Sinful Behaviour	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fornication Adultery Homosexuality * Drunkenness Murder Revelry Sloth * 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brutality Without self-control Stealing Violence Disobedience Gluttony * Drug addiction *
<small>Source: Brandt, Henry, <i>Breaking Free From The Bondage of Sin</i>, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene, Oregon, 1994, pp. 96-97. * Not included in the list from Brandt's book.</small>	

The
"River
of Life"



To **Spirit-Controlled** Living

**The Land
of
the LIVING
(the EAST)**

Spirit-Controlled Living	
Spirit-Filled Mind	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Forgiveness Hope Appreciation Willingness Impartiality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Humility Thankfulness Confidence Wisdom
Spirit-Filled Emotions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Love Peace Gentle spirit Gladness 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Joy Long-suffering Kind spirit
Spirit-Filled Mouth	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Truthfulness Thankfulness Gentle answer Encouraging Tact 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Praise Timeliness Soothing tongue Pleasant words
Spirit-Filled Behavior	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kindness Righteousness Obedience Goodness Courage Productive living 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gentleness Self-control Cooperation Sincerity Willing to serve
<small>Source: Brandt, Henry, <i>Breaking Free From The Bondage of Sin</i>, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene, Oregon, 1994, pp. 96-97. * Not included in the list from Brandt's book.</small>	

Figure 3.19. In the ancient world there existed the idea of the "ferry man," whose sacred duty was to ferry across the river (or celestial "waters") all repentant human beings, from the West to the East. The fee, as in "pay the ferry man," can be found in the schedule of fees, which is Table 2 (in Appendix C) of our free book, *The New Moon Festivals: the "First Works" of Salvation*.³¹¹ The "ferry man" is the Moon!

³¹¹ *The New Moon Festivals: the "First Works" of Salvation*, is freely available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>

Conversely the ferry man also had to make a return journey back to the Western bank again, and that journey is symbolic what happens to sinners from day 16 through the to Dark Moon at the time of the lunar conjunction each month. Thus the journey on this ship of life was from Canopus to Sirius on the Northward voyage, or from Sirius to Canopus, on the Southern return journey. It is interesting to note that Satanists consider Sirius to be their Black Sun! By the way, this journey is a 36-stage one.³¹²

Doctrine of the "Two Spirits." And no, I am not referring to what happened to the Messiah on Calvary, **but what God did to His other son**, who is generally known as Lucifer or satan.

If He has done this to His own son, for the sake of pure righteousness, you can be sure that He will also do that to you and your family, lest you all repent from all sin and become converted by the Birthright Holy Spirit (i.e. through the genuine keeping of the New Moon Festivals).

So, I'll finish this chapter by telling you straight, the following **hard facts of repentance** that this subject of marriage and divorce desperately requires, for it really is true what Christ told us at Luke 13: 3: "I tell you, nay: but, **except ye amend your lives, ye shall all likewise perish**":

But before you start into this difficult topic, you must understand that God views all sin as equally serious. All wisdom literature and all Scripture shows that God pulls no punches when it comes to sin, declaring it to include three aspects: thoughts, words, and actions: "*For from within, out of men's hearts, come evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft, murder, adultery, greed, malice, deceit, lewdness, envy, slander, arrogance and folly.*" (Mark 7: 21-23) In other words, all sin is equally serious in God's eyes. Many people have a very limited understanding of sin, considering it to include only sins like murder, adultery, and robbery, but God's commands make it clear this is a very serious error. In fact, He commands us to forsake the world and live the life He proclaims will lead to happiness and fulfilment. This includes keeping all His Holy Days, which includes the very key to the being "born-again," which is the keeping of the monthly New Moons.

With those provisos clearly understood, **let's see what "amending your life" really means, primarily in respect to the sins of fornication** (which includes all sexual sin, including homosexuality and sexual immorality, such as pornography) **and adultery**, but also referencing **other transgressions** that are not known about, and therefore always overlooked:

- 1 You must repent from the heart, to your Covenant husband or wife, children, grandchildren, and great grandchildren, and to God, for all the strife and trouble you have caused them in their lives.** Undoubtedly your so-called ex-spouse will also have caused you significant trouble too, because it really does "take two to tango."

³¹² For an understanding of the 36-stage journey, see the following: Appendix H: "Venus Ascends To The Sun in 36-Day Steps," in our book *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!* which is here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/sacred-calendar-of-the-messiah-restored.html>

The **first step** of repentance requires that there be a drastic change of mind (i.e. a river crossing of sorts). For this to bear fruit, you must admit that you are a sinner, and begin a genuine willingness to forsake the adulterous relationship(s), and completely change the direction of your life. You actually have to do deeds of repentance, and God will always challenge you *to prove your repentance by your deeds*. The key point here is that God will not forgive any sin that you are not willing to forsake. The trust we need to have is that little children show towards loving parents: "Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven." (Matthew 18: 3)

The **second step** of repentance requires that you **get out of the sinful sexual relationship** you are living in just as soon as you can, before nightfall on the day you read this, would be the best time, because if something happens to you, and you are taken before you leave, then you are liable for the most serious shock of your life at the **Great White Throne judgment!**³¹³

The **third step** is to make contact again with your only *true spouse, and the children* you have injured, no matter where they may be, or how long ago the breakdown occurred, and teach them what you have learned about the true status of your life situation (for you are responsible for them as well, you know!). For a process that is known to work, see Section 7, "How To Restore Broken Family Relationships," of our book *How Families Flourish*. I know this is a highly simplistic treatment of the whole problem, but it does contain the gist of the broad painful steps that must be taken, **no matter how difficult this turns out to be**.

After you have done step one, two, and three above, the **fourth step** of repentance requires also that you must become *baptised in water*,³¹⁴ and that you must clearly understand that if you back-slide and return to your old sinful ways, you then invoke the **Unpardonable Sin** against you. Jesus spoke of this sin here: "And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God." (Luke 9: 62) In the Old Testament it was Lot's own wife who was turned into a pillar of salt for looking back! To understand what I'm saying here about baptism, see our book *The New Moon Festivals: the "First Works" of Salvation*, which is available here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>

³¹³ The Great White Throne Judgment is explained in our book *Where Are We Now in Prophecy?* which is available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/where-are-we-now-in-prophecy.html>

³¹⁴ See our free book, *Preparation for Baptism*, here:

The relevant section is Section 22, "Have You Committed the Unpardonable Sin?"

The *Book of Ezekiel* also teaches the same doctrine about the Unpardonable Sin:

"For **when a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness and commiteth iniquity, he shall even die for the same, he shall even die for his iniquity that he hath done.** Again, when the wicked turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. **Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions** that he hath committed, he shall surely live, and shall not die." (Ezekial 18:26-28, *Geneva Bible*)

"Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, everyone according to his ways, saith the Lord God: **return therefore, and cause others to turn away from all your transgressions: so iniquity shall not be your destruction.**" (Ezekiel 18:30, *Geneva Bible*)

NOTE: While this article focuses on marriage and divorce, and the penalties for breaking God's Law in these vital areas, the truth is that the same penalties revealed herein also apply to the breaking of any of the other Laws of God as well. That includes all the sins on the "death" side of life, which are listed in Table 1 (Figure 3.21) at the end of this section (under the heading "**Sin-Controlled Living**"). The Table does not cover all of the sins legislated against by **the Ten Commandments:**

The First Commandment: "I [am] the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me." (Exodus 20: 2-3, KJV)

The Second Commandment: "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness [of any thing] that [is] in heaven above, or that [is] in the earth beneath, or that [is] in the water under the earth: "Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God [am] a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth [generation] of them that hate me; "And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments." (Exodus 20: 4-6, KJV)

The Third Commandment: "Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain." (Exodus 20: 7, KJV)

The Fourth Commandment: "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day [is] the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: [in it] thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that [is] within thy gates: For [in] six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them [is], and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." (Exodus 20: 8-11, KJV)

The Fifth Commandment: "Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee." (Exodus 20:12, KJV)

The Sixth Commandment: "Thou shalt not kill." (Exodus 20:13, KJV)

The Seventh Commandment: "Thou shalt not commit adultery." (Exodus 20: 14)

The Eighth Commandment: "Thou shalt not steal." (Exodus 20:15, KJV)

The Ninth Commandment: "Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour." (Exodus 20:16, KJV)

The Tenth Commandment: "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that [is] thy neighbour's." (Exodus 20:17, KJV)

Especially note that ***disobeying and dishonouring a righteous parent*** (as opposed to an evil parent) is against God's Law, and if trespassed against, will bring the same punishments mentioned in this article.

There are a host of laws that have been disobeyed, and these are covered in the statutes and the judgments of the Old Testament. One particularly just law concerns ***providing for the poor in the land***. God commands all of us to lay aside provision for the poor in the land, and if we disobey this command, ***we are guilty of stealing from them, thus breaking the Eighth Commandment.***

It is important that ***all farmers*** clearly understand that they have a Divine command to obey, concerning the poor and the stranger in the land. Seeing that all bounty and blessings come from God, principally through the

farming of both the land and the sea, it is important that even the stranger in the land, and the poor, participate in these great blessings. In fact it is a truism to say that if the various Godless Kings and Queens of England had obeyed these Divine Laws, as they were commanded to, then there would not have been the mass transportation of so-called criminals to places like North America and Australia, for "offences" such as stealing a loaf of bread! If God's Law on the subject of feeding the poor and the stranger (e.g. Leviticus 19: 9-10; and Leviticus 23: 22) had been kept, there would never have been the massive scale of petty theft in England, Scotland, and Ireland, that led to the convict settlement of places like Australia. For more information on this, see our article "[Attitude to the Land.](#)"

I also suggest that you have a thorough understanding of the 42 sins covered in the section headed "The Judgment Hall of Maat" above. This will give you a very comprehensive *codification* of the Ten Commandments, one that modern people are generally ignorant about.

- 2** Repentance also requires that you die to your old sinful self, for ***water baptism signifies that we bury our old self, and rise and begin being "born-again."*** It also signifies that God's Birthright Holy Spirit comes to dwell in you, and actually does the work of cleansing you, over a *minimum* period of 24 years. Jesus made it quite clear that ***the first stage*** of entering the Kingdom of God (i.e. of receiving eternal life) was repentance towards both God and man, and then becoming baptised of water:

"Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, ***Except a man be born of water and [of] the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.***" (John 3: 5)

In other words, if we refuse to repent and become baptised, we never gain access to the saving and healing power of the Birthright Holy Spirit. Genuine repentance and conversion means that we should develop the same heart which was in King David, and that there never be any back-sliding: ***"With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments."*** (Psalm 119: 10, KJV) When we do that we are known as "overcomers," and have a right to wear the ***Atef Crown*** of life, along with King David and the rest of the Elect (see Revelations 2: 10 and 3: 11).³¹⁵

When I talk about repentance, baptism and the keeping of the New Moon Festivals, we have to understand that I am talking about a ***resurrection***

³¹⁵ The *Book of Jasher* (Chapter LXXX: 2), one of the so-called "Lost Books" of the Bible, reveals that, during the negotiations and struggles with the Pharaoh, prior to the last plague, and the flight from Egypt at the time of the Exodus, Moses approaches the Pharaoh, removes the royal crown from his head, and puts it on his own head! This royal crown is the Atef Crown! From the *Book of Jasher*, published by Artisan Publishers, Muskogee, Oklahoma, 1997 reprint of the 1840 translation. ISBN 0-934666-25-3, p. 234.

from the dead while we are still living. This is always a reference to the fact that “we are as good as dead” when we wilfully disobey God and live our lives according to our own selfish ways, which are always described as “darkness,” “death,” and “being asleep.” “We Fremmen have a saying—God created Arrakis (the Earth) to train the Faithful. One cannot go against the Word of God (and live)” (Dune) **The classic statement of Jesus** about this almost universal state of deadness is found in Matthew 8: 22: “But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.” Ephesians 5: 14 counsels us to literally wake up from our comatose state, repent, become baptised, and start to finally to claim for ourselves what life is really all about: “Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, **and Christ shall give thee light.**” Again we see the same meaning in 2 Corinthians 1: 9: “But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead.” Romans 6: 13 is similar: “Neither yield ye your members [as] instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members [as] instruments of righteousness unto God.”

In other words we must begin to make a river crossing from the “Land of the Dead,” which is sin-controlled living, to the “Land of the Living,” which is

³¹⁶ “Thus saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened. And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons. And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.” (Ezekiel 46: 1-6, KJV)

³¹⁷ The Holy Anointing Oil that must be used for Baptism as described in Exodus 30: 23 contains six pounds of cannabis (i.e. marijuana), and is therefore rendered illegal to use by the satanic government systems all around the world, as you would have to expect. In actual fact the term *calamus* as used in the earliest Greek text of the Old Testament, called the *Septuagint*, is a mistranslation—undoubtedly a deliberate one at that—and the correct Hebrew term for calamus is *Kaneh Bosem*. In the course of time the two words *kaneh bosem* were fused into one, *kanabos*, or *kannabus*, from which we get cannabis. In fact *Webster's New World Hebrew Dictionary* tells us that the Hebrew for hemp is *kanabos*. (p. 607) The taking of the sacred name Nazarene is thus dependent upon a person being baptised with the proper *Nazer* or anointing oil. The *Gospel of Philip* makes it very clear that to receive the Birthright Holy Spirit, and to be purified via the monthly New Moon Festivals, requires that we be baptised with this special oil, and not some modern alternative that uses olive oil (as in the case of the invalid infant baptism in the Catholic Church) or any other concoction. For more in-depth information on this important topic, consult chapter 24, “The Power of a Thumping Big Lie,” of our free book *The God Messiah Worships*.

³¹⁸ The stretching of the cord ceremony is the subject of chapter 18, “Jacob’s Ladder on the Ground: The Ancient Nation of Egypt,” of our book *The New Moon Festivals: the “First Works” of Salvation*, available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>

³¹⁹ For more information see the text box “The Vacant Seat Number 666 in the European Parliament,” in the Introduction of our free book *What The Study Of History Should Have Been*, available here: <http://NazareneRemnant.org/wtsohshb-ebook.html>

³²⁰ Even if our true spouse has died, we still commit adultery by being married to a man or woman whose true spouse still lives!

spirit-controlled living, as shown in Table 1 and 2 at the end of this section. ***If we display any of the qualities in Table 1, we will die the death that leads to something truly awful.*** Only those qualities of Table 2 will qualify us for eternal life. The only way this “cleansing” can be achieved is through the faithful keeping of the monthly New Moon Festivals, and engaging in the difficult task of doing spiritual work on ourselves. It is most important that everyone who begins keeping the New Moons Festivals ***must keep them as non-working days***, as they are on a par with the Saturday Sabbath, which is also a day in which we are commanded to rest from all work.³¹⁶ The New Moon Festivals are introduced in our book *The New Moon Festivals: the “First Works” of Salvation*. The ***“first works”*** are mentioned in Revelation 2: 5. We are also required to shun the world’s systems of religion, and way of life, and to begin keeping God’s Holy Days, including the weekly Saturday Sabbath. See our book *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!* You will find all the information you need ***freely available*** on our Website under the link “Core eBooks” in the left-hand column.

In striving to be born again, or converted, we need to keep in mind that our Eternal Father will be with us always, *provided* we keep on course:

“For I [am] with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: ***but I will correct thee in measure***, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.” (Jeremiah 30: 11)

Now you have heard it said that no amount of commandment keeping will save you, and that is the truth:

“Truly, ‘all our righteous acts are as filthy rags,’ so God ‘granted’ us the ‘gift of righteousness,’ and ‘hath clothed me with the robe of righteousness.’” (Revelation 19: 8; Romans 5: 17; Isaiah 61: 10, 64: 6)

Many people are deceived into believing that performing a whole host of religious activities will somehow make them right with God. They may make many sacrifices, make long prayers, attend many religious ceremonies in their local church, give great offerings, do extensive Bible study, sacrifices of time and effort (e.g. in doing community service), or anything else, but not one of these good deeds can cancel out sin. Taking part in these activities may make you feel good, but they cannot make you good.

Certainly many of these activities are good in themselves, such as prayer and Bible study, because God tells us to do these things. But do not dare make them a substitute for changing your character! The only thing that can change our sinful nature is through the converting process of the Birthright

Holy Spirit during the New Moon Festivals each month, as we strive, with all our might, to win the battle against sin and temptation.

Summary of this important step:

We are to baptized under water, anytime after reaching our 30th year, which symbolises the burial of our old selves. We arise out of the water signifying the beginning of the re-birth-to-new-life process, and are anointed with *genuine* Holy Anointing Oil, as prescribed by Exodus 30: 23, and not the false mixture used for decades now.³¹⁷ We believe that the ancient Egyptian "stretching of the cord" ceremony,³¹⁸ properly understood, should also be restored in our baptismal ceremonies! This 36 degree "journey" out of the Abyss to the Elect star Sirius, which the cord represents, is also expressed as "the number of a man" (Revelation 13: 18) which, contrary to what most people believe about this number, is 666 (Revelation). **The number 666 is arrived at by adding all the numbers between 1 and 36 together!** Unfortunately most people do not understand that Satan and his human followers have taken on the things of God, inverted and corrupted them, and claimed them as their own. This is how the number 666 has been erroneously designated as Satan's number. It is also why seat number 666 in the European Parliament has never been taken, as it is sitting there awaiting for the Antichrist to claim it, and this will happen later this year (2012) I believe.³¹⁹

As well we should receive our coat of many colours after this, because from the instant of our baptism and anointing **we are saved** (provided that our baptism has been valid, and there has not been the existence of known secret sin at the moment of baptism, e.g. we are married to an illicit partner still, and have not returned to our true spouse.³²⁰)!

- 3** Absolutely we have to put away "foreign" husbands and wives, as soon as we possibly can, and return to the husband or wife of our youth (i.e. our Covenant spouses). Of course if they are no longer living, then this legislation doesn't apply. But it does apply if we have married someone else whose spouse is still living! If we refuse to forgive them, and go back to them / or have them back, then this scripture will be invoked against us at judgment day: "For if you forgive men their trespasses [this includes the husband or wife you have divorced], your heavenly Father also will forgive you; **but if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your heavenly Father forgive your trespasses.**" (Matthew 6: 14-15, RSV.) The wages of your sinful life will be paid in full, according to the full Wrath of the Eternal God, as outlined in point 8 below.

4 If our sin of fornication and adultery has resulted in us having bastard children in illegal ³²¹ subsequent marriages, then ***we are duty-bound to find out the only way God will remove that curse from these innocent children***, and teach this knowledge to them (including their children as well). The vital information you need here can be found in our free book *How Families Flourish*. The most relevant sections are in Section 3, "The Shocking Suppressed Truth About Love, Sex and Marriage." Pay particular attention to the sections headed with the following:

- **"DEFINITIVE TRUTH #1:** Here Are The Dictates Of The Sacred Law Concerning Love, Sex And Marriage;"
- **"DEFINITIVE TRUTH #2:** The Uncompromising Law of the Bastard Curse;" and
- **"DEFINITIVE TRUTH #3:** The Suppressed Truth About Water Baptism and the Age of 30 Years in the Scriptures."

Section 4, "What Does This Mean For The True Church?" is also very important. Pay particular attention to the section "My Family's Sexual Sins: What Is To Be Done Henceforth?"

5 Everyone on the planet has to understand ***the suppressed truth about the minimum age of baptism***, or the age at which we are allowed to approach God. God's Law in this respect is always designed ***to unify and strengthen families***, including our extended families, as told in the following book:
The Suppressed Truth About Water Baptism and the Age of 30 Years in the Scriptures
<http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-truth-about-the-minimum-age-of-baptism.html>

The simple fact is that most of us, deceived (through illegal infant baptism) into thinking we have been baptised, ***have never had access to God's redeeming Birthright Holy Spirit at any time!***

Have you ever wondered how an ***Elijah of the End of Days*** would actually turn the ***heart of the fathers to the children***, and the ***heart of the children to the fathers***, as found in the prophecy at Malachi 4: 5-6?

"Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest

³²¹ When I say "illegal" here, I mean that they are illegal in the eyes of God.

I come and smite the earth with a curse." (Malachi 4: 5-6, KJV)

Well a thorough understanding of the above book, *The Suppressed Truth About Water Baptism and the Age of 30 Years in the Scriptures*, will tell you fathers the information **you need to know on how to do this with your own children!**

- ⑥ ***We must regain, or learn for the first time, a true appreciation of what sin is, and how temptation is meant to be handled***, and as Joel the prophet counsels us: "*Tell ye your children of it, and [let] your children [tell] their children, and their children another generation.*" (Joel 1: 3) The following book is the best I have seen on the topic, and is quite suitable for children:

The Purpose of Temptation, by Bob Mumford, available here:
<http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-purpose-of-temptation-by-bob-mumford.html>

- ⑦ ***We must spend the rest of our lives fighting the "good fight" against all the powers of darkness*** that control this world. We must not be distracted in this task by the cares of the world (Mark 4: 19). And we must undertake this task as if it is the most important thing in the world, ***because it is!***

*"Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, **work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.**"* (Philippians 2: 12)

Finally, always remember that we are to become what Ephesians 4: 13 so well expresses:

*"Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, **unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ.**"* (Ephesians 4: 13)

Stages of Spiritual Growth

*"But **the natural man** receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know [them], because they are spiritually discerned."* (1 Corinthians 2: 14)

James Allen, writing in his excellent little book, *Above Life's Turmoil*, taught that there are three stages to spiritual growth:

Stage 1: "The soul, in its journey towards perfection, passes through three

distinct stages.^[322] **The first is the animal stage**, in which the man is content to live, in the gratification of his senses, **unawakened** to the knowledge of sin, or of his divine inheritance, and altogether unconscious of the spiritual possibilities within himself." ³²³

Stage 2: " **The second is the dual stage**, in which the mind is continually oscillating between its animal and divine tendencies having *become awakened* to the consciousness of both. It is during this stage that **temptation plays its part** in the progress of the soul. It is a stage of continual fighting, of falling and rising, of sinning and repenting, for the man, still loving, and reluctant to leave the gratification in which he has so long lived, yet also aspires to the purity and excellence of the spiritual state, and he is continually mortified by an undecided choice." ³²⁴

Stage 3: In this stage the wise seeker after the heavenly crowns (the Birthright and Sceptre Crowns, which are the two crowns of ancient Egypt,³²⁵ and the two headpieces worn by the Israelite High Priest) knows that he has been brought to a river-crossing of sorts, and this always denotes a change of attitude. All the turmoil, suffering, and tears of Stage 2 give way to two essential qualities: first, we become sorrowful, for **we start to truly realize what monsters we have been**, and this new **awareness** begins the softening of the hardened heart. Secondly, this sorrow, *if it is of God*, **leads to genuine repentance**.

We don't suddenly become born-again as many people foolishly teach. Rather it is a slow gradual process, and is finely tuned to the New Moon Festivals, a vital monthly religious festival which most people on this planet are totally ignorant. You can read about the process in *The New Moon Festivals: the "First Works" of Salvation*, available here <http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-new-moon-festivals-the-first-works-of-salvation.html>

³²² There are four actually, because James Allen had no knowledge of the Birthright Holy Spirit, and the function of the Moon relative to the New Moon Festivals, as well as the spread of evil over the hearts and minds of men.

³²³ Allen, James, *Above Life's Turmoil*, Axiom Publishing, Stepney, South Australia, 2003, p. 33.

³²⁴ Allen, James, *Above Life's Turmoil*, p. 33.

³²⁵ The Pharaoh wore two crowns on his head: a red straw hat for Northern Egypt (representing the Sceptre Promises), and a white wool cap (representing the Birthright Promises), for Southern Egypt. Livio Catullo Stecchini, in Tompkins, Peter, *Secrets of the Great Pyramid*, Harper Colophon Books, New York, 1978, p. 293.

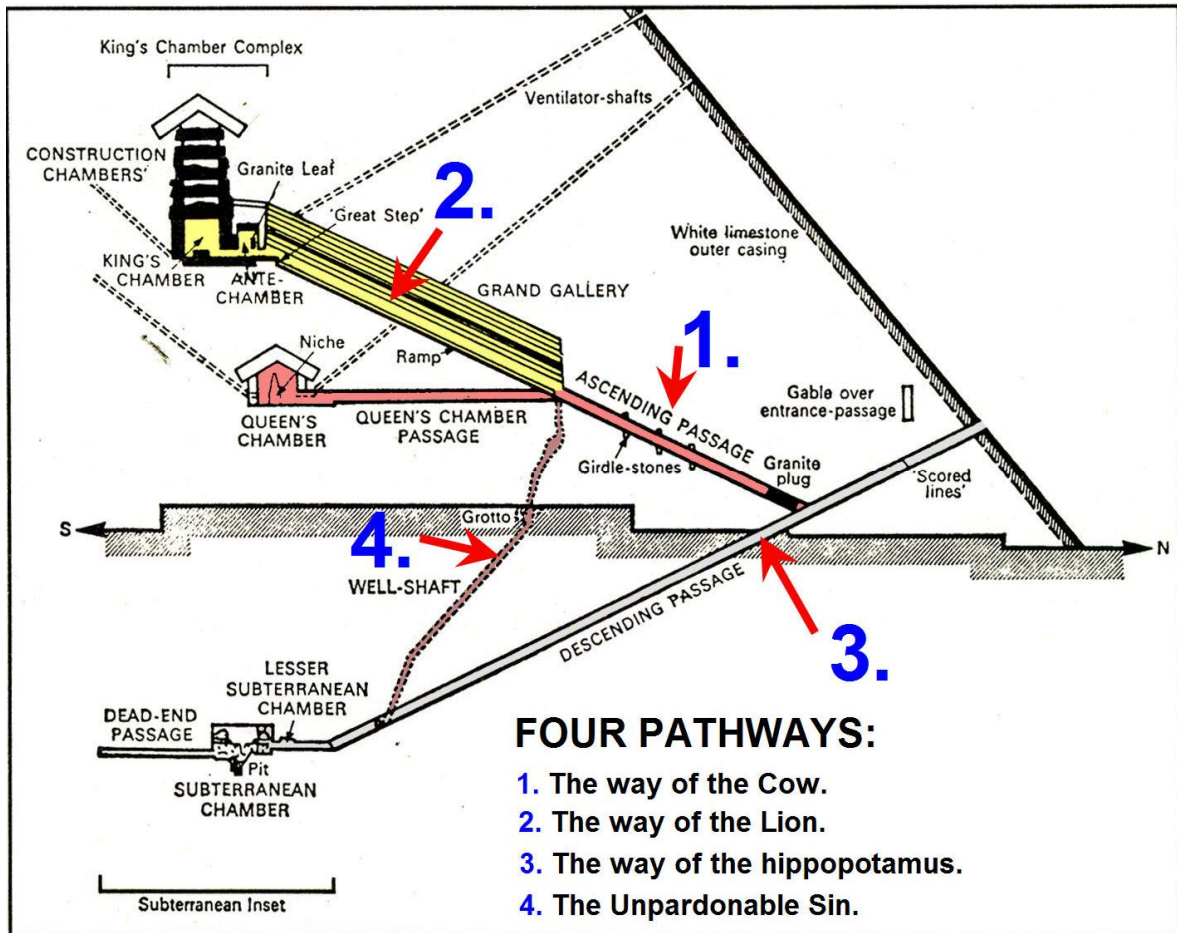


Figure 3.20. The four possible pathways of human life. Pathway 1 is that of the “Celestial Cow” or Birthright Holy Spirit, following baptism and repentance. This is also known as “Jacob’s Ladder,” and leads to the Queen’s Chamber. Pathway 2 is that of the Sceptre Holy Spirit, and leads, through the Grand Gallery, or “Hall of the Orbit,” to the King’s Chamber. Pathway 3, the way of the hippopotamus, is the way most of the human race is following, and leads straight to the “Pit” (the grave). Those people in this group will get their chance at salvation following the Second Resurrection. Those people who commit the Unpardonable Sin are on their way to the Westernmost part of the “Pit.” From here there is no possibility of return.

Stage 4: “... *the third stage*,^[326] that of knowledge, in which *the man rises above both sin and temptation, and enters into peace.*

Temptation, like contentment in sin, is not a lasting condition, as the majority of people suppose; it is a passing phase, an experience through which the soul *must pass*; but as to whether a man will pass through that condition in this present life, and realize holiness and heavenly rest here and now, will depend entirely upon the strength of his intellectual and spiritual exertions, and upon the intensity and ardour with which he searches for Truth.” (Allen, James, *Above Life's Turmoil*, p. 35.)

³²⁶ I call this Stage 4 because James Allen knows nothing about the function of the Moon, and the nature and significance of the New Moon Festivals. He also pays lip-service to the function of repentance, and the true born-again process.

8

Now if you, being guilty of the sins of adultery and fornication, still refuse to genuinely amend your ways, as I have outlined to you above, then it is your sure fate that you will die the death, or as Luke 13: 3 puts it, "... except ye amend your lives, ye shall ... likewise perish." It is only a matter of time before this fate becomes your reality.

[Refresher: Every sin requires repentance and change: "For from within, out of men's hearts, come evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft, murder, adultery, greed, malice, deceit, lewdness, envy, slander, arrogance and folly." (Mark 7: 21-23)]

On the day of your Last Judgment you will not be permitted to put any "ifs," "buts," "however," and other "religious questions"³²⁷ in this vital case concerning your life or death. **The decision will be final, irrevocable,** and the sure judgment against you will come with **one last terrible sting** that I'm sure you have never properly considered, and your religious tutors have never warned you about.

These religious charlatans should have taught you **four** vital truths, first, that the **fear of God is the beginning of wisdom**, second, that **the wages of sin are death**, third, that **the wrath of God will be fully deployed against you** if you continue to live a sinful life:

- "The beginning of wisdom is **the fear of the Lord**: all they that observe them, have good understanding: his praise endureth forever." (Psalms 111: 10, Geneva Bible)
- "Blessed is the man that **feareth the Lord**, and **delighteth greatly in his commandments.**" (Psalms 112: 1, Geneva Bible)
- "The **fear of the Lord** is the beginning of knowledge: **but fools**

³²⁷ Be acutely aware of what author Bob Mumford calls **the "religious question,"** which is based on the sorts of questions that Eve asked the serpent—note especially the very deceptive answers given by the serpent—during her temptation in the Garden of Eden. "When we are in the midst of temptation, God's principle will always be questioned. This is the essence of temptation! We shall refer to this critical point in our journey through the wilderness as the religious question. This question may take any number of forms, but it always amounts to a doubting of God's Word or His intentions: 'Hath God said ... ?' It always seeks to dishonour God. ... The religious question will always suggest that your own way is the easier and better way (while God's way is difficult, hard, and could not possibly lead to the fulfilment of your dreams and ambitions). While you are in the grip of temptation, the religious question will present itself in the form of deception, rationalization, and excuses--and you will find that your reason and your senses are likely to be in direct opposition to God's Word." For more details see chapter 6, "The Religious Question," of Bob Mumford's great book, *The Purpose of Temptation*, which is available for download from here:

<http://NazareneRemnant.org/the-purpose-of-temptation-by-bob-mumford.html> Also see the heading "The Law of the Four P's" in *The Beguiled and the Doctrine of the "Two Spirits."*

despise wisdom and knowledge." (Proverbs 1: 7, Geneva Bible)

- "The ***fear of the Lord*** is the instruction of wisdom: and ***before honor goeth humility.***" (Proverbs 15: 33, Geneva Bible)
- "***The fear of the Lord is to hate evil,*** as pride and arrogancy, and the evil way: and a mouth that ***speaketh lewd things I do hate.***" (Proverbs 8: 13, Geneva Bible)
- "By mercy and truth iniquity shall be forgiven, and by the ***fear of the Lord*** they depart from evil." (Proverbs 16: 6, Geneva Bible)
- "What man is he that feareth the Lord? him will he teach the way that he shall choose. ***His soul shall dwell at ease, and his seed shall inherit the land.***" (Psalms 25: 12-13, Geneva Bible)
- "Ye that fear the Lord, ***trust in the Lord:*** for he is their helper, and their shield." (Psalm 115: 11, Geneva Bible)

The fourth thing is truly terrible, and is a most severe demonstration of the Wrath of God. But before we explore the Wrath of God in this regard, let us be mindful of God's heart on the matter of our future lives:

"As I live, saith the Lord God, ***I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked;*** but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from you evil ways; ***for why will ye die?***" (Ezekiel 33: 11)

Now there will be ***one of two possibilities*** that you will surely face if you refuse to repent, and both of them are contradictory. Since I have no revelation on this topic, beyond which is written in the Scriptures, I will show you both of them, leaving it up to you to decide what is true here. Either one of these judgments is a terrible catastrophe, no matter which way you look at it, as Mark 8: 36 asks: "*For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?*"

1. The first possibility is called the second death, and it is only found in four places in the Scriptures, and all of them in the *Book of Revelation*. Here they are:

³²⁸ Notice in Egypt that all the pyramids are built on the "death" side of the Nile, which is the Western side.

³²⁹ One of the most important and most unknown books of Sacred Scripture, which was used by the early Church, is the *Book of Enoch* (also called 1 Enoch). It is still largely unknown and unappreciated in the West because of the false prohibitions that have been placed on it by religious charlatans who deliberately suppressed the truths that it contains. For more information on the *Book of Enoch*, see Chapter 5, "Little Known Information About The *Book of Enoch*," in our free book, *The Sacred Calendar of the Messiah—Restored!*

“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of **the second death.**” (Revelation 2: 11)

“Blessed and holy [is] he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such **the second death** hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.” (Revelation 20: 6)

“And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. **This is the second death.**” (Revelation 20: 14)

“But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: **which is the second death.**” (Revelation 21: 8)

Wikipedia has the following entry under the subject of “Second Death:”

“The majority of Christians who believe in the immortality of the soul regard the second death to mean **eternal suffering or torment** in a place called the Lake of Fire, though a minority of Christians who believe in the immortality of the soul teach universal salvation. Mortalists, including many Anglicans, some Lutherans, all Seventh Day Adventists, and others, **oppose the idea of eternal suffering** but believe that the Second death is an actual second death, meaning that the soul perishes and will be annihilated after the final judgment.”

2. The second possibility is far more severe, and comes from many verses in the Bible that clearly teach that unrepentant sinners are **bound for eternal torment in Hell or Hades.**

Many so-called religions like to deny this information about the existence of Hell (symbolised by the Pit in the Western half of the Great Pyramid at Giza, ³²⁸ which is located on the “death” or Western side of the Nile River), but the gospels clearly teach that it exists and that it is not a good place to go, one that must be avoided at all costs.

Here are the Scriptures that mention an “everlasting hell fire”:

*“Wherefore if thine hand cause thee to offend, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life, maimed, than having two hands, **to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched, Where their worm dieth not, and the fire never goeth out.**”* (Mark 9: 43-44)

“And being in hell in torments, he lifted up his eyes, and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom, Then he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue: ***for I am tormented in this flame.***” (Luke 16:24)

In the *Apocalypse of Peter* (which was used as scripture in the early church, but then removed) there is the following: ***“And other men and women were burning up to the middle and were cast into a dark place and were beaten by evil spirits, and their inwards were eaten by restless worms: and these were they who persecuted the righteous and delivered them up.”*** (Apocalypse of Peter, Verse 25) ***“And others near them, women and men, burning and turning themselves and roasting; and these were they that leaving the way of God.”*** (Apocalypse of Peter, Verse 33)

The ***Book of Enoch***³²⁹ is another important book used by the early Christian church, and later forcibly removed by the apostate Catholic Church. The *Book of Enoch* opens with the special blessing conferred on Enoch the prophet:

“These are the words of the blessing of Enoch; according to which he blessed the chosen and righteous who must be present on the day of distress, ***which is appointed,*** for the removal of all the wicked and impious.

And Enoch began his story and said: - There was a righteous man whose eyes were opened by the Lord, and he saw a Holy vision in the Heavens, which the Angels showed to me. And I heard everything from them, and I understood what I saw: ***but not for this generation, but for a distant generation that will come.***

Concerning the Chosen I spoke; and I uttered a parable concerning them: The Holy and Great One will come out of his dwelling.

And the Eternal God will tread from there upon Mount Sinai, and he will appear with his Host, and will appear in the strength of his power from Heaven.

And all will be afraid, and the Watchers will shake, and fear and great trembling will seize them, up to the ends of the earth.

And the high mountains will be shaken; and the high hills will be laid low and will melt like wax in a flame.

And the earth will sink, and ***everything that is on the earth will be destroyed,*** and there will be judgment upon all, and upon all the righteous.

But for the righteous: He will make peace, and He will keep safe the Chosen, and mercy will be upon them. They will all belong to God, and will prosper and be blessed, and the light of God will shine on them.

And behold! He comes with ten thousand Holy Ones; to execute

judgment upon them and to destroy the impious, and to contend with all flesh concerning everything that the sinners and the impious have done and wrought against Him." (*The Book of Enoch*, 1: 1-9, McKnibb translation)

In the *Book of Enoch* you will find the same teaching about an eternal punishment in Hell: "*And darkness shall be their dwelling, **and worms shall be their bed, and they will have no hope of rising from their beds, because they do not extol the name of the Lord of Spirits.***" (Enoch 46:6)

*"And from thence I went to another place, **which was still more horrible than the former, and I saw a terrible thing:** A great fire there which burnt and blazed, and the place cleft as far as the abyss, being full of great magnitude could I see, nor could I conjecture. Then I said: 'How fearful is the place and how terrible to look upon!' Then Uriel answered me, one of the holy angels who was with me: 'Enoch, why hast thou such fear and affright?' And I answered: '**Because of this fearful place, and because of the spectacle of the pain.**'"* (Enoch 21: 7-10)

"And I looked and turned to another part of the earth, and saw there a deep valley with burning fire. And they brought the kings and the mighty, **and began to cast them into this deep valley.**" (Enoch 54:1-2)

And the *Book of Revelation* reveals the following: "And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up **forever and ever:** and they have no rest day or night. ..." (Revelation 14: 11 KJV)

"And the devil that deceived them, was cast into a lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet **shall be tormented even day and night forevermore.**" (Revelation 20: 10)

Before we conclude this article, let's look at the views of the Web site McDonaldRoad.org.

Conclusion from a Third Party:

Source: <http://mcdonaldroad.org/bible/study.html>

"The other idea pictures God as a kindly grandfather, who is too good to kill anyone. This theory generally holds that all will be saved, regardless of their character in this life. But this casts God as a god who has neither the power nor the backbone to deal with the problem of evil. But will God have to make a place for those who willingly destroy the peace and harmony of the universe for all eternity? **Will He, along with those who love peace,**

be at the mercy of selfish and unscrupulous creatures for time without end?

"The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgement to be punished." 2 Peter 2:9.

It may be pleasing to the carnal minds of men and women to imagine that they can live as sinfully as they like in this life and still be saved in the life to come, **but the Bible simply does not support this idea.** Jesus said:

"Enter ye in at the straight gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat." Matthew 7: 13

There will be a day of judgement for those who continue in rebellion against the principles of God's government. And there will be a punishment as a result of that judgement. **The Bible calls that punishment the "Second Death."**

"And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire." Revelation 20: 14, 15.

What is this lake of fire and the second death that is said to be its result? Will the fire burn forever? Will those who are thrown there live in conscious torment for all eternity? **For the answer, we must again allow the Bible to speak for itself.** The scriptures use a great variety of expressions and images to describe the experience of second death. Read the following list carefully ...

"For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Lord, they shall inherit the earth." Psalm 37: 9.

"For a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be." Psalm 37: 10.

"But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away." Psalm 37: 20.

"I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found." Psalm 37: 35, 36.

"Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more." Psalm 104: 35.

"Consume them in wrath, consume them, **that they may not be.**"
Psalm 59: 13.

"The Lord preserveth all them that love him: **but all the wicked will he destroy.**" Psalm 145: 20.

"Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee. Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the Lord shall swallow them up in his wrath, **and the fire shall devour them.**" Psalm 21: 8, 9.

"When the wicked spring as the grass, and when the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that **they shall be destroyed forever.**"
Psalm 92: 7.

"For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: **as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee:** thy reward shall return upon thine own head. For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, **and they shall be as though they had not been.**" Obadiah 16

"And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and **they that forsake the Lord shall be consumed.**"
Isaiah 1: 28.

"Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be consumed and confounded: **they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.** Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that way against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought." Isaiah 41: 11, 12.

"For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, **that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.**" Malachi 4: 1.

"The wicked are overthrown, **and are not:** but the house of the righteous shall stand." Proverbs 12: 7.

"Do you not know this from of old, since man was placed upon the earth, that **the exulting of the wicked is short, and the joy of the godless but for a moment?** Though his height mount up to

*the heavens, and his head reach to the clouds, **he will perish forever like his own dung**; those who have seen him will say, 'Where is he?' He will fly away like a dream, and not be found; he will be chased away like a vision of the night. **The eye which saw him will see him no more, nor will his place any more behold him.**" Job 20: 4-9, R.S.V.*

Phrases such as "destroyed forever," "perish," and "consume away," are often used to describe the final state of the lost. These terms are more significant when we are clear as to what they mean. Notice the following definitions from *The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language*:

destroy - 1. To ruin completely; spoil so that restoration is impossible; consume 2. To tear down or break up; raze; demolish. 3. To do away with; get rid of; put an end to. 4. To kill.

perish - 1. To die, especially in a violent or untimely manner. 2. To pass from existence; disappear gradually.

consume - 1. To destroy, as by fire. 2. To use up or waste (time, energy, money, etc.). 3. To drink or eat up; devour. v.i. to waste away; perish.

Notice that all of these have ***the concept of something put out of existence.***

While it may seem that the above list of texts is rather long, actually it is only a sample of the many phrases, descriptions, and images that are used in both Testaments of the Bible to describe the experience of the "second death." When we put all of these passages together, ***three conclusions stand out clearly in regard to the second death:***

1. The final punishment (second death) consists of death by fire, or burning.

"And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire." Revelation 20: 15.

"... and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them." Revelation 20: 9.

"*The earth and all the inhabitants thereof **are dissolved.***" Psalm 75: 3.

"But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works therein shall be burned

up. Seeing that all these things shall be dissolved . . . Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness." 2 Peter 3: 10, 11, 13

"The Lord will swallow them up in his wrath; and fire will consume them." Psalm 21: 9.

2. The end result of this punishment will be "death," i.e. nonexistence.

"The soul that sinneth, it shall die." Ezekiel 18: 4.

"For the wages of sin is death." Romans 6: 23.

"They shall be as though they had not been." Obadiah 16.

3. The permanent effect of this punishment will be eternal nonexistence.

"they shall be destroyed forever." Psalm 92: 7.

"When the tempest passes, the wicked is no more, but the righteous is established for ever." Proverbs 10: 25.

WHAT ABOUT EVERLASTING FIRE?

Some believe that the wicked are doomed to burn consciously forever because the Bible speaks of "everlasting fire." Notice the following verse that contains the expression "eternal fire."

"Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh **[Nazarene Remnant comment: i.e. homosexuality, lesbianism, and bestiality]**, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire." Jude 7.

Are Sodom and Gomorrha still burning today? Listen to the words of the apostle Peter:

"... by turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha **to ashes** he condemned them to extinction and made them an example to those who were to be ungodly." 2 Peter 2: 6 R.S.V.

Sodom and Gomorrha are not burning today. Their destruction by fire was intended to be an example for all mankind of **what will ultimately happen to all the wicked of all ages**; not eternal torture, but eternal extinction. The fire is said to be everlasting because it is the ultimate

expression of God's hatred of sin. **God will always hate sin and its effect on His creation.** If He were to ever change His attitude toward sin in the future, then He would be unjust for applying stiff penalties for it now. But His attitude will never change. **"For I am the Lord, I change not;"** Malachi 3: 6. The fire of God's wrath will always burn against sin. **Right will always be right, and wrong will always be wrong. Love and mercy will always find approval in the sight of God, and selfishness will always be condemned.**

IS GOD ALWAYS RIGHT?

God's wrath will always be directed against sin. Does that mean that God is always angry? Anyone who has ever gotten between a mother bear and her cub knows what it is like **when a bear gets angry.** Hidden cameras have revealed that bears are not angry all the time. They are normally docile and doting parents. It is the presence of an intruder that arouses their anger. **Sin is an intruder, a constant threat to God's loyal children.** And anyone or anything that lifts a finger against God's children is threatening "the apple of His eye." Zechariah 2: 8 When sin is put out of existence, God will not continue in a state of anger. His anger would return only if sin were to return to provoke it. And that will never happen again. The prophet Nahum promises, "He will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time." Nahum 1:9. In order for sin to re-enter the universe, it would have to enter through the mind of one of God's creatures by an act of free will. After the demonstration that we are witnessing and experiencing at the present time, none will ever again make that choice.

WHO'S BURNING NOW?

Revelation 20: 4-9 gives us the order of events to take place in the universe from the second coming of Christ till the destruction of the wicked. These two events are separated by the millennium; **1,000 years of peace**, during which the righteous are in heaven with Christ **[Nazarene Remnant comment:** This is an old error. The righteous are called the Elect, and they all arise or are supernaturally changed (if they are still living) in the First Resurrection, and rule this Earth for 1,000 years of the Millenium. For more in-depth information, see our book *Where Are We Now in Prophecy?*]. Only after this period is over will the wicked be subjected to the "lake of fire." None are burning today. The apostle Peter states that "the heavens and the earth are now kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgement and perdition of ungodly men." 2 Peter 3: 7.

There is a day of final reckoning. The second death will be a stark reality. But beyond that we can share the hope of Peter: "Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new

earth, *wherein dwelleth righteousness.*" 2 Peter 3: 13. How does God view the second death? He is "not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance." 2 Peter 3 :9.

Conclusions from the Scriptures ...

Being on the receiving end of the Wrath of God, **which will be the SECOND DEATH, and not being tormented in AN ETERNAL HELL,** is not ever going to be worth the price of foolishly losing our eternal life, no matter how enticing and compelling the temptations have been that we have succumbed to: "*For what shall it profit a man, though he should win the whole world, if he lose his soul? Or what exchange shall a man give for his soul?*" (Mark 8: 36-37)

The depravity and the evilness of fornication and adultery in the destruction of our families **cannot be overstated.** And it is a grim sobering thing to know and understand that through fornication and adultery, **a man or woman, and their children, are automatically placed under the bastard curse that will last up to 10 generations.** Given the ugly and devastating eternal punishment in hell, or the second death, it doesn't make any sense for anyone at any time, to commit fornication and adultery for any reason:

"For he will render to every man according to his works; to those who by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, he will give eternal life; but to those who are factious and do not obey the truth, but obey wickedness, there will be wrath and fury. There will be tribulation and stress for every human being who does evil, the Jew first and also the Greek, but glory and honour and peace for every one who does good, the Jew first and also the Greek. **For God shows no partiality.**

For if God did not spare the natural branches, neither will he spare you. Note then the kindness and the severity of God; severity towards those who have fallen, but God's kindness to you, provided you continue in his kindness, **otherwise you too will be cut off."** (Romans 2: 6-11; 11: 21-22).

Let me finish with a re-statement of the whole matter, which I hope and pray will deliver you from the **trance-like state** that you may be living under:

"I tell you, nay: but, **except ye amend your lives, ye shall all likewise perish.**" (Luke 13: 3)

Those who ignore these warnings from Jesus Christ, and the other prophets,
do so at their own risk.

Land of the Dead

Land of the Living

Table 1: The Old Man or Woman who lives in the “Land of the Dead,” which is in the West.

Table 2: The New Creation, the “New Man,” or Woman, who lives in the Land of the East.

Sin-Controlled Living	
Sins of the Mind	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Unforgiveness ▪ Evil thoughts ▪ Covetousness ▪ Greed ▪ Lust ▪ Hypocrisy & double-mindedness ✱ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pride ▪ Ingratitude ▪ Selfish ambition ▪ Deceitfulness ▪ Vindictiveness (spite)
Sinful Emotions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Hatred ▪ Rebellion ▪ Bitterness ▪ Envy ▪ Bad temper 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Anger ▪ Unloving attitude ▪ Jealousy ▪ Malice
Sins of the Mouth	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Lying ▪ Complaining ▪ Yelling ▪ Contentiousness ▪ Boasting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Slandering ▪ Disputing ▪ Backbiting ▪ Quarrelsomeness ▪ Blasphemy
Sinful Behaviour	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Fornication ▪ Adultery ▪ Homosexuality ✱ ▪ Drunkenness ▪ Murder ▪ Revelry ▪ Sloth ✱ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Brutality ▪ Without self-control ▪ Stealing ▪ Violence ▪ Disobedience ▪ Gluttony ✱ ▪ Drug addiction ✱
<p>Source: Brandt, Henry, <i>Breaking Free From The Bondage of Sin</i>, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene, Oregon, 1994, pp. 96-97. ✱ Not included in the list from Brandt's book.</p>	

Spirit-Controlled Living	
Spirit-Filled Mind	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forgiveness ▪ Hope ▪ Appreciation ▪ Willingness ▪ Impartiality 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Humility ▪ Thankfulness ▪ Confidence ▪ Wisdom
Spirit-Filled Emotions	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Love ▪ Peace ▪ Gentle spirit ▪ Gladness 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Joy ▪ Long-suffering ▪ Kind spirit
Spirit-Filled Mouth	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Truthfulness ▪ Thankfulness ▪ Gentle answer ▪ Encouraging ▪ Tact 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Praise ▪ Timeliness ▪ Soothing tongue ▪ Pleasant words
Spirit-Filled Behavior	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Kindness ▪ Righteousness ▪ Obedience ▪ Goodness ▪ Courage ▪ Productive living 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Gentleness ▪ Self-control ▪ Cooperation ▪ Sincerity ▪ Willing to serve
<p>Source: Brandt, Henry, <i>Breaking Free From The Bondage of Sin</i>, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene, Oregon, 1994, pp. 96-97. ✱ Not included in the list from Brandt's book.</p>	

WEST ⇨⇨⇨ EAST

Figure 3.21. We must undergo a genuine change of attitude and make the “River Crossing” from the ‘Land of the Dead,’ to the “Land of the Living.” If we refuse to do this, we will have no future at all, and will be totally destroyed from any chance at Eternal Life.